

W. L. Lloyd

THE
ENGLISH PILOT.

THE
FOURTH BOOK.

DESCRIBING

The *West-India* Navigation from *Hudson's-Bay* to the River *Amazones*.

Particularly Delineating

The Sea-Coasts, Capes, Head-Lands, Rivers, Bays, Roads, Havens,
Harbours, Streights, Rocks, Sands, Shoals, Banks, Depths of Water,
and Anchorage.

WITH

All the Islands therein, as *Jamaica*, *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, *Barbadoes*, *Bermudoes*, *Porto Rico*, and the rest of the *Carribe* and *Babama* Islands.

ALSO

A New DESCRIPTION of *Newfound-Land*, *New-England*, *New-York*, East
and West *New-Jersey*, *Dellewar-Bay*, *Virginia*, *Mary-Land*, and *Carrolina*, &c.

SHEWING

The Courses and Distances from one Place to another, the Ebbing and
Flowing of the Sea, the Setting of the Tides and Currents, &c. With
many other things Necessary to be known in NAVIGATION.

The whole being very much **Enlarged** and **Corrected**, with the Additions of several new
Charts and **Descriptions**, not before Publish'd.

By the INFORMATION of divers able NAVIGATORS of
our own and other NATIONS.



LONDON,

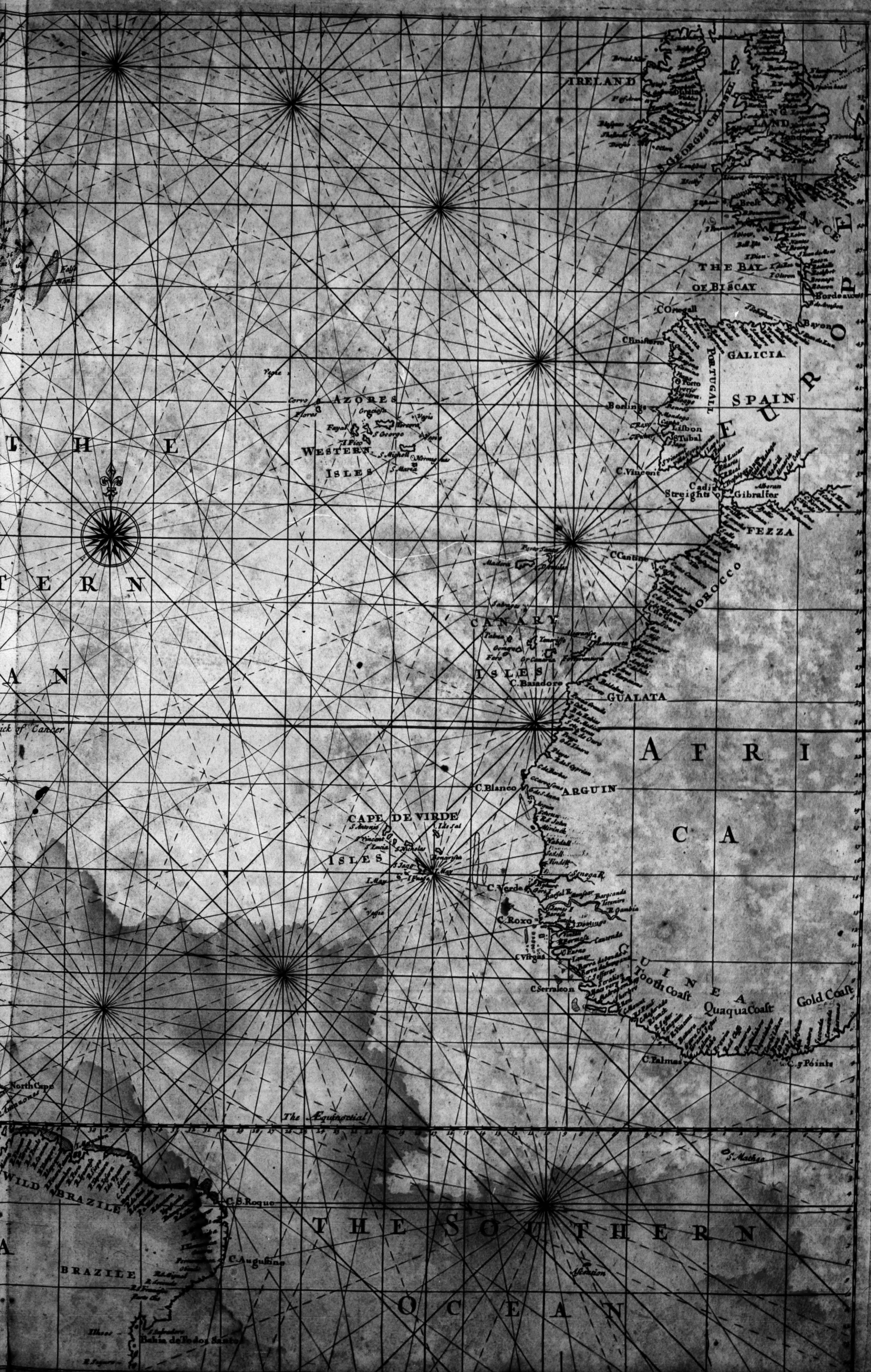
Printed for *John Thornton*, Hydrographer, at the Sign of the *England*, *Scotland*, and *Ireland*, in
the *Minories*; and *Richard Mount*, at *Postern-Row*, on *Tower-Hill*. 1706.

*Sold by Rich^d Mount and Tho. Page at the
Postern on Great Tower Hill London.*

EXPLANATION.

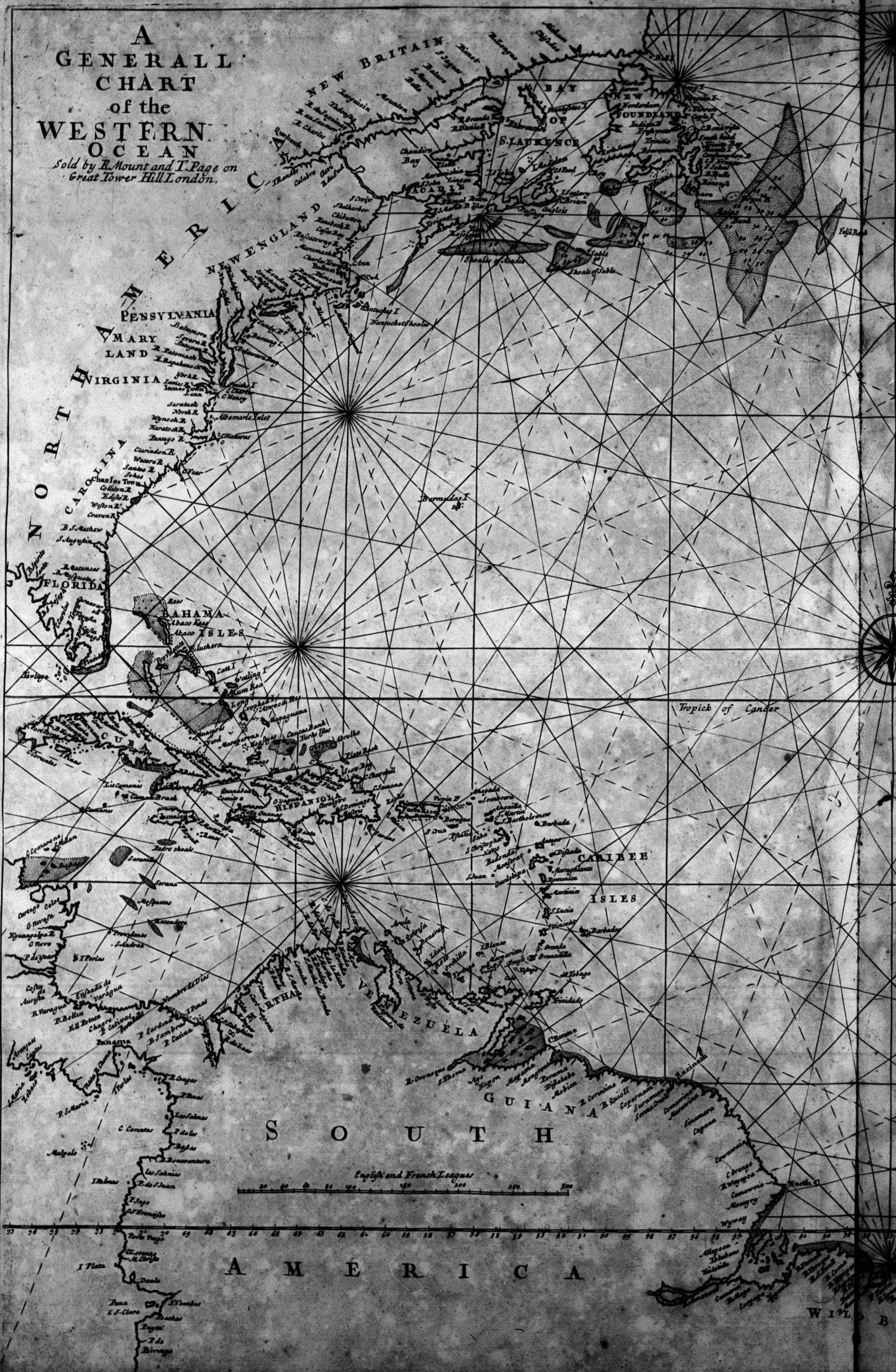
To find the Distance of two Places in this Chart.
First if the two Places differ only in Latitude the Difference of Latitudes is Distance
Secondly if the two Places are both in the same Lat: take the Distance Between
them, and apply the Compasses to the Graduated Meridian on foot standing as
much Above as the other Below, is the Distance. Thirdly if the two Places differ
both in Lat. and Longitude, take the diff: of Lat: between them in Degrees from
the Equinoctial Line And laying a Ruler upon the two Places apply one
point of the Compasses to the Edge of the Ruler that the other turned about
may just touch some East or West line Crossed by the Ruler then take the
Distance by the Edge of the Ruler from the place where the Compasses
rested to the place where the Ruler crossed the said East and West
line thispace measured on the Top of the Equinoctial is the
Distance sought

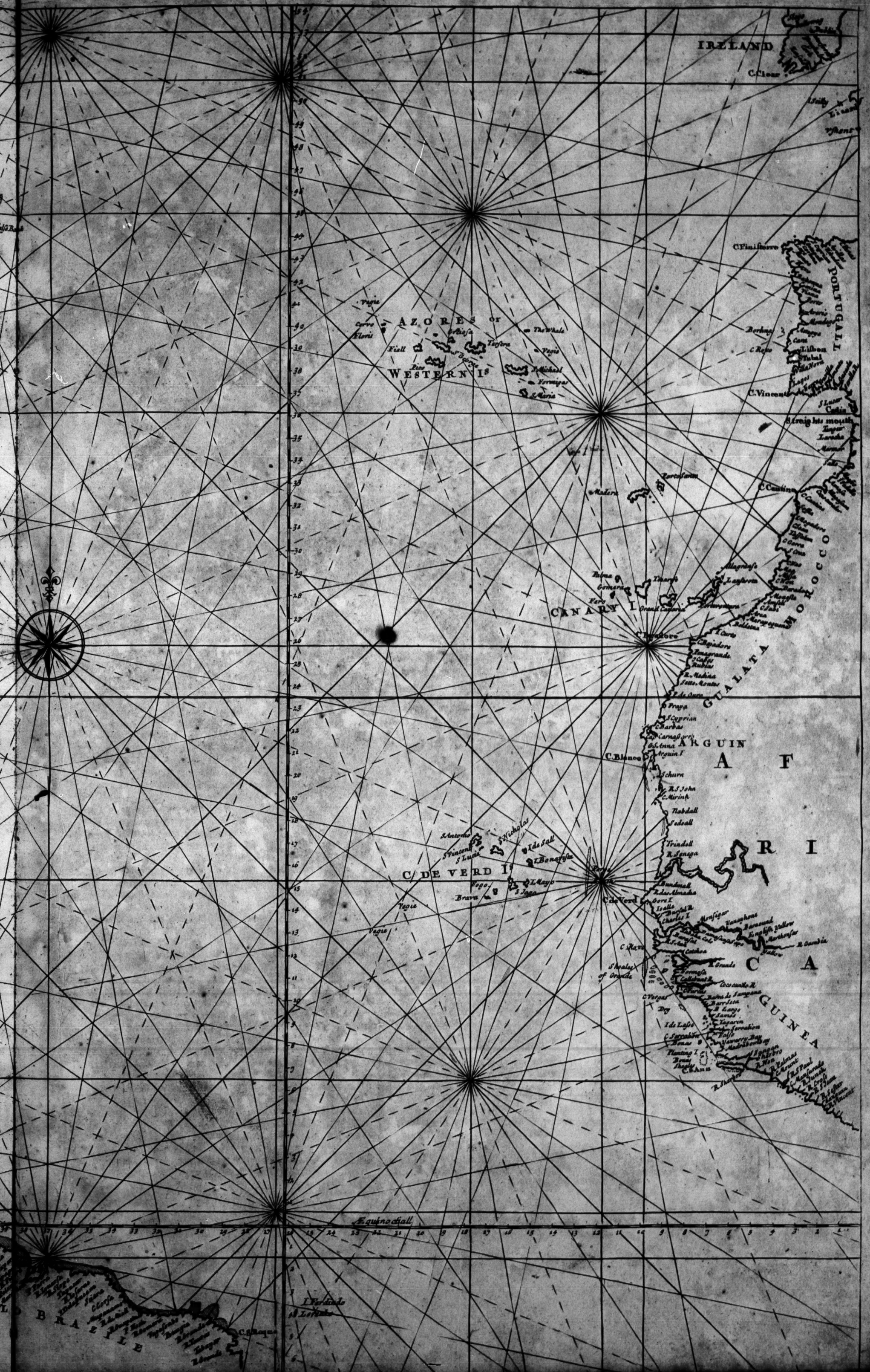




A
GENERAL
CHART
of the
WESTERN
OCEAN

Sold by R. Mount and T. Page on
Great Tower Hill London.





1771

1772

1773

1774

1775

1776

1777

1778

1779

1780

1781

1782

1783

1784

1785

1786

1787

1788

1789

1790

1791

1792

1793

1794

1795

1796

1797

1798

1799

1800

1801

1802

1803

1804

1805

1806

The English Pilot.

The Fourth B O O K.



When a Voyage is intended (from the River of *Thames*) to these Northern Parts of *America*, you may either go out of the N. Channel by *Scotland*, or else thro' the West Channel by the Lands end of *England*, according as the Winds may favour you. For the carrying you out either of these ways, you have sufficient Instructions

from the First and Second Books of this *English Pilot*: If you go out to the Northward, then the First Book is useful to bring you clear of the Land; and if you go to the Westward, then the Second is Necessary.

When you are clear of the Land, you may observe these following Instructions, to shape a proper course to those parts.

From the *Darveys* in *Ireland*, Latit. 52 deg. to Cape *Farewel*, in *Groenland*, Latit. 59 deg. 36 min. the Course is W. N. W. Westerly, distant 460 Leagues.

From the *Mizen-head* in *Ireland* to Cape *Discord* in *Groenland*, the Course is N. W. by N. somewhat Northerly, distant 380 Leagues.

From *Mizen-head* to Cape *Desolation* in *Groenland*, the Course is W. N. W. distant 490 Leagues.

From Cape *Clear* to Cape *Desolation*, the Course is N. W. by W. 428 Leagues.

And when you are Arrived in sight of *Groenland*, it will appear a very high Ragged and Mountainous Country, called by the Natives *Secununga*.

In the Latit. of 78 deg. 42 min. is a great Bay, or Indraught, environed with high Mountains, with low Lands lying between them; in this Bay is no Ground at 100 fath. Off which Coast you will have the Sea of divers Colours, in some places Green, in some Black, and in some Blew; it is observed that the Green Sea is freest from Ice, the Azure-blew very Icy, and the black Sea very deep.

It is also observable, that within the Artick Circle, the Air is not so cold, neither doth the Snow lie on the Hills, nor the Sea so full of Ice, as it is to the Sward on the said Coast.

In the Latit. of 77 deg. you may Sail along the shore, but not nearer than 25 fath. the Ground is black Pebble-stones.

In the Latitude of 76 deg. the Land is very pleasant, being plain and of a mean heighth, not Ragged nor covered with Snow.

In the Latit. of 73 deg. the Land trends away E. N. E. and W. S. W. appearing with very high Mountains, on which Snow seldom lieth, the Soil is very Temperate: On the Coast are many broken Islands, making many goodly Sounds and Harbours, having in the Land many fine Bays and Rivers, yielding abundance of Fish; into some of which you may Sail up 10 or 12 Leag. and find them very Navigable: Off the Coast you will have very fine Shoaling in 15 fath. and nearer 14, 12, &c. very fine Sandy Ground.

In the Latit. of 67 deg. 30 min. you will have very high Land, generally covered with Snow, at the top it looks reddish, and underneath blew Clay; the Land here, a little to the Sward of this, trends away E. and W. but the N. ermost part N. E. by N. and N. E. Here is a great Head-Land, called *Youns* Cape, near which standeth a very high Mount round like a Castle, called the Mount of *Gods Mercy*.

In the Lat. of 66 deg. the Land is very high and ragged, the tops of the Mountains being all covered with Snow, yet the Coast is but indifferently troubled with Ice.

Coming in nearer to the Land, you may see a high Mountain above the rest, called Mount *Cunningham*, which is the best mark on the Coast; near which is a large Bay lying between two Capes, or Head-lands, the Northermost of which is called *Queen Sophias* Cape, and the Southermost *Queen Anns* Cape.

In Sailing between which unto the Southermost side of the aforesaid Mount, you will come into a goodly Bay, having on both sides very high and steep Mountains, which is Named *Christiana's Ford*; and Sailing up the Bay about 6 or 7 Leag. you may come to an Anchor in 16 fath. water, shelly Ground: All the way in it is marvellous deep, and no Anchoring; the place of Anchoring lieth in 66 deg. 25 min. where an E. and W. Moon maketh full Sea; here it floweth three fath. and half right up and down.

From the Ice that hangeth on the Hills in *Groenland*, cometh a great Fog, with Frost and Cold.

In the Lat. of 65 deg. and 64 deg. are several Islands, Sounds, and Inlets, as *Hall-Island*, *Lock-Island*, &c. And in the Lat. of 63 deg. 8 min. lieth the East entrance into *Frobishers Straits*: The Point at the E. entrance of the Straits, is called *Queen Anns* Foreland; off of which setteth a strong Current coming from the N. E. The Straits hath a great Indraught, the Tide of Flood runneth Nine Hours, and the Ebb Three, which is occasioned by the force of the aforesaid Current setting upon the Coast, which doth enforce the Tide into all the Indraughts and Rivers with long Flowings, until the force of the Ebb resisteth its strength from the W. Sea; it flows here about ten fathom. At the entrance of these Straits you will have much Ice, not Frozen there, but driven in with the violence of the Wind. The Ice doth shut together with the continuance of the Wind upon any one Point and opens at the shifting or change thereof. After the making of Mount *Warwick* (which is in the said Straits) there is a Wirl-Pool, where ships are whirled about in a moment, the Waters making a great noise, and is heard a great way off.

Warwick Sound is a very fair Harbour, where Sir *Martin Frobisher* intended to Lade his supposed Gold Ore; the side of the said Bay is called *Bloody-Point*; and to the Westward of it is *York Sound*, being on the South side of the said Straits.

On the N. side lieth *Jackmans Sound*, which is a good Harbour, but you must keep continual watch with Boats & Ropes, ready to hale and pull away the Ice, which otherwise will drive thwart your Ship with the Ebb & Flood. Within the Straits about 60 Leag. you will have a fair Continent on your Starboard side, and the continuance of an open Sea, the further you Sail in, the less Ice; 50 Leag. within there is none at all, until you run thro' into *Davis's Straits*. On the South side of the said Straits the Land is all vast Islands until you come to Cape *Farewel*, being the Southermost Point of *Groenland*, lying in the Latitude of 59 degrees.

A Description of Davis's Straits, and Baffin's Bay.

From Cape *Farewel*, the Land trendeth away N. W. until you come to Cape *Desolation*, lying in the Lat. of 62 deg. and is about 40 Leag. distant one Cape from another.

Cape *Desolation* is the most deformed Land that is supposed to be in the whole World; it sheweth like Sugar-Loaves, over-topping the Clouds and covered with Snow: The shore is generally laid with Ice a Leag. from the shore, the water is here black and thick like a standing Pool. When the Wind comes off the shore, it is cold; when from the Sea, it is warm.

On the N. side of this Cape, is the West entrance of *Frobishers Straits*; on the N. side of the entrance is Cape *Comfort*, being a very high Land, lying in the Latitude of 62 deg. 40 min.

The next is Cape *Lancaster*, in the Lat. of 61 deg. 30 min. being the N. most Point of another entrance of an Inlet.

From this Cape to *Queen Anns* Foreland, the Land trends N. W. by N. about 85 Leagues, which Cape lies in the Latitude of 65 deg.

Upon this Coast are many Sounds, one whereof is called *Gilberts Sound*. There are also very safe Harbours, the Land lies high little troubled with Snow, and the Sea void of Ice. It is no firm Land, but mighty Rivers and thro' lets between vast and desert Islands, where there is passages thro' between *Davis's Straits* and the Eastern Sea.

Cockins Sound lieth in the Lat. of 65 deg. 20 min. In this Sound are plenty of Salmon; it floweth here about 18 foot, and at the Change day it is full Sea at seven of the Clock; it is a very good Harbour and easie to be known, having round high Hills, like Pyramides, close adjoining to the Mouth of it, and that in the midst lowest of all: On this Coast are many small Islands, which make many good Sounds and Harbours; this Sound is 60 deg. 30 min. of Meridian distance from *London*, being Calculated according to Art.

Note, That in *Groenland* the Mountains are very high within the Land; they are generally Stone, and some of one colour and some of another, all Glistering, there are some Rocks purer than *Alabaster*.

The North side of these Mountains are generally covered with Snow; there are but few Trees, but in one place 40 Miles within the Land in a River called *Balls River*, upon the

Mount of
Gods Mer-
cy.

Mount
Cunning-
ham.

Frobishers
Straits.

Mount
Warwick
Whirl-Pool.

Warwick
Sound.

York
Sound.

Jackmans
Sound.

Cape Fare-
wel.
Cape De-
solation.

Queen
Anns Cape.

Cockins
Sound.

Balls River.

the South side of a Mountain, where there is a little Grove of Trees about six or seven foot high, being Willow and Juniper, and such like.

Pels River. Pels River lieth in the Lat. of 66 deg. 25 min. at the entrance of which you will have no Ground at a 100 fath. therefore you must stand for another Road up higher in the River, where you may come to an Anchor in 20 fathom Water, sandy Ground, and have very fair shoaling, it floweth here S. E. and N. W. about 10 Leag. up there is a Town of about 40 Houses where the Natives live.

Romford Sound. Romford Sound is to the Northward of this River, made by several Islands that lye off the Land.

In the Lat. of 66 deg. 30 min. you will have very high Land, generally covered with Snow, the tops thereof being very ragged from the Sea; the Coast is utterly without Ice. Here the Savages do Fish off in their Canoes, and will barter their Fish for any pieces of Iron they can get.

Womans Isle. A little farther Northerly is *Youngs Hope*, from whence to *Womans Island*, in the Lat. of 72 deg. 30 min. the Land is called *London-Coast*. In these Seas there are many Whales, several have been found dead about these places; the variation of the Compass was 28 deg. Westward, observed in Captain Davis's third Voyage to these parts, in the Year 1587.

Hope Sanderfon. Hope Sanderfon lieth a little farther Northerly in the Lat. of 72 deg. 50 min. here are great Quantities of Ice, and many Seals; the Flood cometh from the Southwards, at Neap Tides the water riseth but 6 or 7 foot, and an S. S. E. Moon maketh a full Sea. The Inhabitants here on the Land are very Poor, living chiefly on the Flesh of Seals dried, which they eat raw; and with their Skins cloath themselves.

Horn Sound. To the Northwards of Hope Sanderfon is Horn Sound, in the Lat. of 73 deg. 30 min. here the Natives will exchange Sea Morfe Teeth, and Sea Unicorn, and such like things, for Iron, Glass-Beads, and the like; the weather here in June is sometimes Snowy, often Freezing.

Further Northerly, in the Lat. of 75 deg. 50 min. lieth a Cape called by the first Discoverers, *Sir Dudley Digges* Cape, which hath a small Island adjoining to it.

Wolsten-holm Sound. About 12 Leagues to the Northwards of the said Cape, is a fair Sound, having an Island in the midst of it, making two entrances; this is called *Wolstenholm Sound*; it hath many small Sounds and Inlets in it, and is a fit place for killing of Whales.

Whale Sound. From this Sound the Land trends W. by N. about 40 Leagues, and then you will come to a large Sound, or Bay called *Whale Sound*, lying in the Lat. of 77 deg. 30 min. where there are a great number of Whales, and therefore called *Whale Sound*.

Sir Thomas Smiths Sound. In the bottom of *Baffins Bay*, lieth another great Sound, called *Sir Thomas Smiths Sound*, which runneth to the Northward of 78 deg. of Lat. at the Mouth of which are several Islands. This Sound is most admirable in this respect, because there is in it the greatest variation of the Compass that is in any part of the World; for by divers good Observations, made by that judicious Artift, Capt. Baffin, he found the Compass to vary 56 deg. to the Westward, so that the N. E. by E. Point was true North. This Sound seemeth to be good for the killing of Whales, being the greatest in all this Bay. Between this and *Whale Sound*, lieth an Island called *Hackluts Isle*; there lieth also a company of Islands 12 or 13 leagues from the shore, which are called *Careys Islands*.

Alderman Jones Sound. On the W. side of *Baffins Bay* is also another fair Sound, called *Alderman Jones Sound*, which lieth in the Latitude of 75 deg. 50 min.

Sir James Lancaster's Sound. To the S. ward of this Sound lieth a great Sound in the Lat. of 74 deg. 20 min. call'd *Sir James Lancaster's* by Captain Baffin: Here the Discoverers hopes of passage began to fail them; for from this Sound to Cape Bedford, in the Lat. of 69 deg. 20 min. the Land (on the West side of this Bay) trends away near N. W. and S. E. in the Latitude of 66 deg. 40 min. the Land is void of Ice; here is also a Bay near a fair Mount, the Cliffs thereof as bright as Gold, called *Mount Rawleigh*, and *Road Towns Road*; the Sound encompassing the Road, is called *Exeters Sound*, the N. Foreland, *Dyers Cape*, and the S. Foreland, or Cheeks of the Sound, *Cape Walsingham*. The Coast is Mountainous, without Wood or any thing Growing thereon; the Air very Temperate. The Southernmost Cape of this Land is called (by the discoverer Captain Davis) the Cape of *Gods Mercy*, lying in the Lat. of 66 deg. 50 min. which is the Northernmost Promontory of *Cumberland Bay*, which is in some places 20 Leag. broad, tolerable void of Ice, the Sea of the Nature, Colour, and Quality of the Ocean Sea; here Captain Davis had great hopes of a passage thro'. This Bay hath many Islands, with great Sounds between them; he Sailed in his third Voyage 60 Leag. up this Bay, and came to an Anchor at the bottom of the Bay, where there are

Mount Rawleigh.
Towns Road.
Exeters Sound.
Dyers Cape.
Cape Walsingham.

Cape of Gods Mercy.
Cumberland Bay.

many Islands, and called them *Cumberland Isles*. Here the Compass varied to the Westward 38 deg. and in July the Land lies, the North-east hot; on the S. side is an opening, which is called *Lambleys Inlet*, where there are many great Falls and Gulphs of Water.

The S. head or Fore-land of this Bay is called *Warwicks Fore-land*, which lies in the Lat. of 59 deg. 52 min. From *Warwicks Fore-land*, the Land trends away S. W. by S. unto *Cape Elizabeth*, in the Lat. of 62 deg. 20 min. which is Cape the Northernmost Cape of *Hudson's Straits*. Next is the Island *Resolution*, which lieth on the N. entrance of the said Straits; within 2 Leag. of this Island, Capt. James (one of the Discoverers of these parts) his Ship was violently carried with a strange and incredible Whirling Sea, close by the Points of the Rocks in 3 fath. Water, which carried him round about and back again, notwithstanding his Sails were a-broad, which is supposed to be occasioned by the Rocks under Water, lying some 30, and some 12, then 8, and by and by 20 fath. deep, which renders this Coast to be very dangerous; round about this Island is broken Ground and Rocks, yet it affords two Harbours, *Prices Cove*, and the other the *Harbour of Gods Providence*; in the Cove, it flows upon the Full and Change day at half an Hour past seven of the Clock; the Tide riseth 3 fathom.

To Sail into Hudson's Straits.

On the S. entrance of *Hudson's Straits*, that is on the S. Continent, off of *Nova Britannia*, formerly called *Terra Cortrealis*, & *Terra Labrador* is a Cape, which by Capt. Davis is called *Cape Chidley*; the Straits is not above 20 Leagues wide: The Tide runs very quick, the Ebb runs as strong as the Flood; in this entrance you will have no Ground at 230 fath. On the S. shore lieth *Sir Thomas Buttons Islands*, which bear from *Prices Cove* S. by E. half E. early, the Flood cometh from the E. in the Strait; when the Ebb is made, it whirls and makes many strong Eddies, which is supposed to come out of the broken Grounds, and multitudes of sunken Rocks under Water, which is agreeable to what was found by Capt. James, as was before hinted; within a League off the Shore you will have 140 fathom water, and small white Sand; on the Southern-shore is the place called *Hopes Advanced*.

Further in the Straits, on the Northern-shore, lies the Islands of *Gods Mercy*.

And on the Southern-shore is a great Island, call'd *Hold with Hope*, and on the N. shore *Queen Anns Fore-land*.

All along the N. Coast is broken Land; and 144 Leag. from *Queen Anns Fore-land* to a Point called *Broken Point* (which is a Point of broken Islands) the greatest of which is called *Mill-Island*, lying in the Lat. 64 deg. 25 min. These Islands lie out almost in the midst of the Channel, having many Sounds running thro' them, with many Points and Head-lands encountering the course of the Tide, that causeth such a rebound with Water and Ice, which doth force it one way and the stream another; so that if you are not careful, it will put you so near the shore, that you may be in danger of being lost.

To the N. E. of *Mill-Island*, is *Cape Charles*, in the Lat. of 65 deg. 30 min. Right against which Point is *Shark-Point*, in the Lat. of 65 deg. about which Point lieth several small Islands; between which two Points is the Mouth of a Bay that goeth up N. by E. so far as is not yet discovered: On the Larboard side going up, lieth *Point Comfort*, in the Lat. of 66 deg. 30 min. In the middle of the Bay lieth a great many Islands not yet discovered: In this Bay is abundance of Ice.

Now we return again to *Mill-Island*, to the Southward of which lieth *Salisbury Island*.

To the W. of *Salisbury Island*, lieth *Nottingham Island*, both which lie in the Lat. of 63 deg. 27 min. On the N. W. side of the latter is good Anchor Ground, where two or three Islands lie off, and maketh many good Sounds & Harbours.

The Cape upon the Main going down into *James Bay*, is called *Cape Walsingham*.

The next Island you come to is *Newfield Island*, which is as you come down to *Baffins Bay*.

Between *Newfield Isle* and the Main, lies *Diggs Island*. The Main Land on both sides the Straits is indifferent high, and from *Resolution Island* to *Cape Charles*, the Straits is 120 Leag. long, and trends W. N. W. and E. S. E. nearest betwixt *Diggs Island* and *Cape Charles*, it is about 20 Leag. broad.

Between *Salisbury Island* and *Newfield Island*, (if it be clear Weather) you may see both the Northern and Southern shore; the depth in the middle of the Straits is 140 fath. white Sand. The N. shore is cleared from Ice; along the shore you may see many low small Islands, which cannot be seen far from the Land, and in many places the Land seemeth as if it had small Sounds in it.

If you steer from the Mouth of the Straits W. S. W. you will have sight of *Mansfield's Island*, which is low Land, a little higher than a dry sandy Bank; it hath Ponds of fresh water upon it, but no Grass, being utterly Barren of all Goodness; it flows here on the Change day at Eleven of the Clock.

From *Diggs Island* to the Western shore, the Course is W. S. W. 160 Leag. to *Hubberts Hope*, in the Latit. of 59 deg. 40 min. The Tides do set in the middle of the Bay E. and W. The greatest depth in *Buttons Bay*, is 110 Fath. Oazy-Ground; and as you approach nearer the Land, you will have it shoal to 8 or 9 Fathom; and in the bottom of this Bay, which is in the Latitude of 59 deg. you will have but two Fath. and a half: In this Bay you will have dangerous Rocks in 9 or 10 Fath. water, some of which Capt. *James* struck upon, and by the help of 2 or 3 swelling Waves, was thrown over them into three Fath. Water, and then three and a half; by the Soundings he made in his Boat he found that there was Rocks all round about him, except in one place, where there was but two and a half fath. Water, and from thence it grew deeper from 3 or 4 fathom, to 14 fathom, then shoal again to 9 fathom; this is in the Latit. of 57 deg. 45 min. Hard by Port *Nelson*, which Captain *Bayley* in Company with Capt. *Gillam*, in the Year 1670. found to be so shoally that he was forc'd to bear down to *James's Bay*, to Capt. *Gillam*. But the River of Port *Nelson* is Navigable, as may be seen by the following Directions.

Upon this River, Port *Nelson*, lies *Tork Fort*, whose Latitude is 57 deg. 00 min. and Longitude 88 West from the *Lizard*.

This Fort is Built with Wood, having 32 pieces of Ordnance in it and 70 Men. This River is very dangerous to come into, unless an extraordinary Care be taken to sound between the Sands, which most part sheweth dry at low Water. The River lies near S. W. and N. E. the Tides do rise and fall about nine foot; Ships may lie a floate against the Fort in two fathom Water: Also Ships may Ride very well in four and five fathom Water in the Inner Hole, without the Rivers Mouth, having some part of the Sand without them. The South Chanel is Navigable for Boats or small Vessels to go in at, but not as good as the N. Chanel.

In the Latitude of 61 and 62 deg. are divers Islands, with great Sounds in them and Inlets, inasmuch that Sir *Thomas Button* had here great hopes of a Passage between them, which when he attempted a Passage, found that they were but Islands, and Passages between them, and that the main Land opposed his Passage, and prevented his Expectation, he call'd it *Hopes Check'd*, which lies in the Latit. of 62 deg. and so he Coasting along the Western shore, in the Latitude of 64; groping along the shore, as it were for a Passage, he saw the Opening of a Bay to the Northward, and having hereby some hopes of a Passage, call'd this *Hopes Advanc'd*. The main Land is call'd *New North-Wales*; so Coasting along the Land, to the Latit. of 65 deg. where there is a Bay with many Islands, which is called *Sir Thomas Roes Welcome*. Sir *Thomas Button* here Coasting this Bay where there was the greatest hopes of a Passage, and finding no possibility of it in this Bay, called the bottom thereof *No ultra*.

And seeing we can go no further here, we now again return to Port *Nelson*, where you will find in the Lat. of 57 deg. 20 min. The Water of a Pudlish and red Sandy colour, and shoal Water, but 6, 7, or 8 fath. when you cannot see Land from the Top-mast-head, and the nearer Land the shoaler Water; then when you are to the Southward of Port *Nelson*, you must constantly use your Lead. Here lieth two small Islands from a Point where the Land trends to the Southward; within 4 Leag. of the shore it is very shoal, and full of breaches: The Main is call'd *New-Yorkshire*.

Cape *Henrietta Maria*, lieth in the Latit. of 54 deg. 30 min. from which the Land trends away S. S. E. into *James's Bay*.

At the Mouth of which Bay, off of Cape *Henrietta Maria*, lieth *Weston Isles*. At the bottom of this Bay, is Prince *Ruperts River*, where Capt. *Gillam*, and other Ships have Wintered for several Years: The Tide here in the Bay doth not flow ordinarily above two Foot.

In sailing to the Bay, you must be careful to keep clear of the sunken Rocks, which are on both sides in great abundance: These Rocks lie a great way off from the E. shore, standing along the shore to the Northward, you will see many Breaches, in which Course you will have 12 or 14 Fathom Water, the Ground very uneven, for in some places you will have 12 Fathom, and immediately 5 or 6 fathom. Here runneth a very quick Tide.

The Earl of *Brissols Island* lieth in the Latit. of 53 deg. 30 min. A very desert Island, a great way from the shore, off from which lieth many shoals.

Sir *Thomas Roes Island* lieth in the Latitude of 52 deg.

There being shoals and breaches a great way off into the Sea; between it and the shore you will find nothing but Ledges of Rocks and Banks of Sand.

About four Leagues S. E. from it lieth another Island, which is the highest Land in all that Bay; coming near it, you will have 5, 4, and 3 fathom, and breaches all along the Coast, and the Currents are so distracted, that in the Night there is no Sailing by the Compass, but you must seek some place of security to lie in every Night.

To the N. E. of Sir *Thomas Roes Island*, the depth is very uncertain, for sometimes you will have 20 fathom, and the next cast 10, 5, 8, or 3 fathom.

A little to the Northward of the Earl of *Denby's Island*, you will have Rocks and Shoals, Overfalls and Breaches round about you; in getting from amongst them you will run amongst many strange Races and Overfalls, upon which goeth a very great and breaking Sea, where you will find the Water to shoal to 6 fathom, and sometimes deeper again to 20 fathom, then again to 7, 6, and 5 fathom, and very foul Ground; to the Southward of the said Isle, is all broken Grounds, and shoals worse than can be exprest.

Charleton Island lieth in the Latitude 51 deg. 40 min. 79 deg. 30 min. in the difference of the Meridians from *London*; on the South-side lieth a fair Harbour to appearance, but at the Mouth thereof lieth a Bar, whereon there is not above 2 foot at low Water, yet within there is 4 fathom; the Ground to the Southward is all stony, some lying 3 or 4 foot above Water, altho' the Tide do not ordinarily rise above two foot and a half, but if it blows a storm from the Northwest, it rises above 10 foot. The Eastermost-point of this Island is very shoal, and the Sand loose; here is also a great Overfall which causeth a great Sea, and if the Winds be strong at N. W. or N. W. by N. and a N. N. W. Wind, if it blows a storm, will raise the Tides extraordinarily; but the Wind blowing upon the contrary Points, it will rise very little, the harder it blows the less it flows, there is no difference between the Spring and Neap-Tides to be perceived; the Flood cometh from the Northward, and the Ebb sets that way again. The Land which incircles the Bay, lieth in a broken and irregular form, making many little Shoals, Bays, and Guts, being full of Islands and dry Sands, it is for the most part low and flat Land, and flats and shoals adjoining to it; half a Mile or a Mile from the shore, they are dry at low Water.

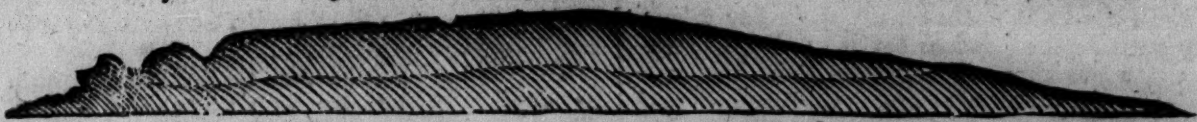
It seldom Rains here after the middle of September, but Snows, and that Snow will not melt on the Land or Sands. At low-water the Sands are covered with it, then doth it gather together in this manner till the latter end of October, and by that time hath it brought the Sea to that coldness, that as it Snows, the Snow will lie on the Water in Flakes, without changing the colour; and with the Wind is wrought together, and as the Winter comes on, it begins to Freeze on the Surface of it, two or three Inches in one night, which being carried with the half-Tide, (for you must know that it flows here half Tide) then it meets with some Obstacle (as soon it doth) and then it Crumples up it self, that in a few Hours it will be five or six Foot thick: The half Tide still flowing, carries it so fast away, that by December it is grown to an Infinite Multiplication of Ice: And thus by the storing of it up, the Cold gets that Predomination in the Sea, which also furnisheth the Springs and Water in the low flat Land, that it cools it like it self, and the Sea is more Mortifying Cold in the beginning of June when the Sea is full of Ice, than in December when it was increasing.

The Courses and Distances from one place to another in these Northern Parts of America.

From Cape *Desolation* to the Isle of *Resolution*, the Course is W. distant 170 Leagues.
From *Resolution* to Sir *Dudley Diggs Island*, the Course is N. W. distant 142 Leag.
From Sir *Dudley Diggs Island* to *Hopes Checkt*, the Course is West half Northerly, distant 193 Leag.
From *Hopes Checkt* to *New South-Wales*, S. by W. distant 90 Leag.
From Cape *Farewel* to the Island of *Resolution*, the Course is W. by N. distant 208 Leag.
From Sir *Dudley Diggs Island* to the Island *Resolution*, E. by S. distant 108 Leag.
From *Resolution Island* to *Salisbury Island*, W. by N. distant 40 Leag.
From *Diggs Island* to *Swans Island*, the Course is W. by S. distant 7 or 8 Leag.
From *Diggs Island* to *Nottingham Island*, the Course is N. distant 156 Leag.
From the Island *Resolution* to Cape *Wostenholme*, the Course is W. by N. Northerly

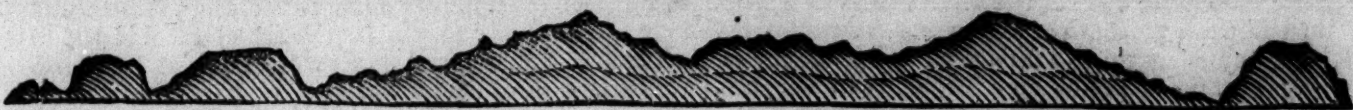
A Breuiat of Captain Zechariah Gillam's Journal to the North West, in the Nonfuch-Catch, in the Year 1668.

June On the third day of June we weighed from Graves-end, and on the thirteenth following we saw fair Isle bearing N. E. by E. two Leagues off, and appeared in manner and form as is here Pourtraied.

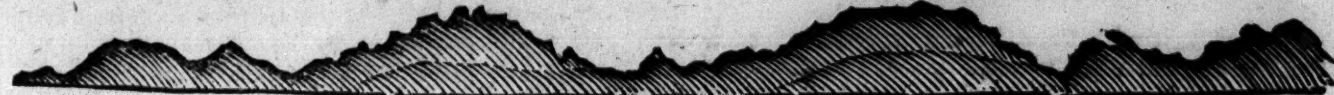


The fourteenth day *Orkneys* bore South eighteen Leagues off, and fair Isle S. E. by E. eight Leagues from us, then Steered away from *Orkneys* N. W. somewhat Westerly.

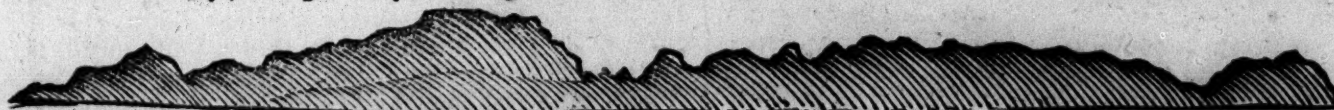
August On the first day of August following, we saw Land bearing W. from us 2 Miles off, and judged it to be an Island, being dark and foggy Weather, having Sailed due W. 524 Leagues and a half, seeing many great Flocks of small Birds; and in Sounding found 120 fathom Water, the Land, or Island (which we rather supposed it to be) bearing West 2 Miles from us, being in Latitude 59 deg. 35 min. The second of August, having still Steered away West 528 Leagues and a half, we saw a small Island, being in the Latitude of 59 deg. 43 min.



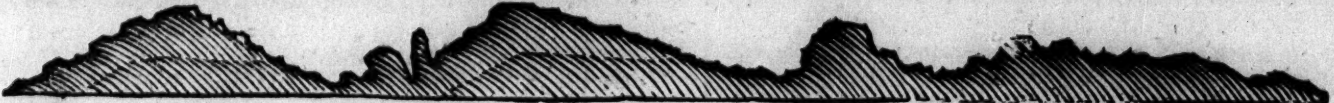
August On the third day we saw the Land bearing from the W. N. W. to the S. W. by W. with one Island lying about 4 Leagues from the Main, being then in the Latitude of 59 deg. 34 min. by Observation. The Land then shewed it self on this wise, with Snow in the Valleys, having 20 Islands of Ice then in sight at once, and no Ground at 120 Fathom. After six of the Clock, we ran N. W. by W. three Leagues, and then W. by S. 11 Leagues, and then found our whole Westing 539 Leagues and a half, the same Morning Amplitude gave him 27 deg. 47 min. Westerly Variation.



Thus sheweth the Island *Resolution*, when it bears N. N. W. six Leagues off. The fourth of August, Sailing N. W. by W. alongst the Shore we saw many Islands of Ice, some very great, and some small ones.



August The fifth day we saw the Island *Resolution* bearing N. W. six Leagues from us, and Cape *Warwick* did then bear N. N. W. from us, being in a great Race of Tide, the Land from the Cape trendeth North: This Island bearing thus, shews it self in this manner.



S. E. by E. 4 Leagues.

Thus sheweth the Island *Resolution*, when it bears N. W. 6 Leagues from you.

S. S. E. 3 Leagues.

N. W. by N. 10 Leagues.

Prince Henry's Foreland.



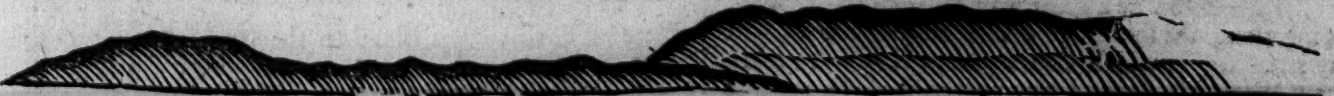
August The ninth we saw Land, bearing from the S. to the W. by N. which we supposed to be Prince Henry's Foreland, we could not plainly discern it, for there was a small Fog on it, but saw it to make thus as is here Portrayed; having 55 fathom Water, sand and shelly Ground. Then standing away N. N. W. we was Embayed with the Island within two Miles of the shore, the North part bearing N. N. W. we standing out N. E. by E. till we had brought the North part of the Land to bear West from us, and then sounding, found 65 fathom Water, Oazey Ground; being then distant from the Island of *Resolution* 92 Leagues and a half. This Land we had a fair sight of, and it appeared in this manner, with much Snow in the Valleys. N. N. W. 2 Leagues.



The Bay.

The tenth of August, sounding, we found 40 fathom Water, stony Ground; and Anchoring, found the Current came slowly from the S. W. being distant from *Resolution* Island 109 Leag. 2 Miles, and Latit. 63 deg. 6 min.

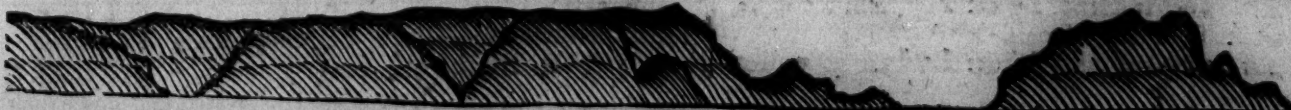
August The eleventh, Anchoring in 30 fathom, and distant from *Resolution* Island 121 Leag. 2 Miles, and standing to the Southward, found 55 fathom Water, but within 4 Leagues of the South shore found no Ground at 120 fathom; we made the Land to be C. *James*, being in Latitude 62 deg. 57 min. and appeared in this manner, with Snow in the Valleys.



August The fifteenth we were within two Miles of the Cape, and no Ground at 100 Fathom. The Land and Island then appeared on this manner as is here Prefigured.

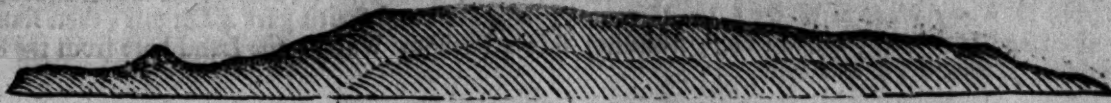
The Cape S. by W. 2 Miles.

W. S. W. 5 Leagues. the Island.



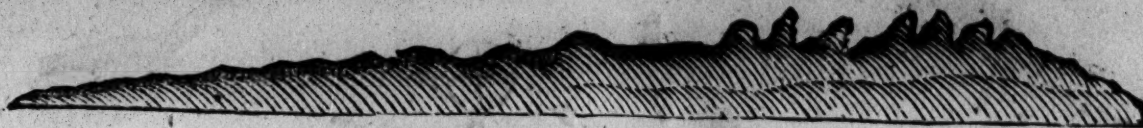
The sixteenth we were open with the Inlet, between the Island and the Main, and then saw Land bearing North 10 Leagues from us, and did judge it to be *Nottingham* Island, and Cape *Wostenholm*, and *Diggs* his Island also, and could not then see *Salisbury* Island, being then from *Resolution* Island 135 Leag. 2 Miles, and Lat. of 62 deg. 51 min. Shewing thus.

The



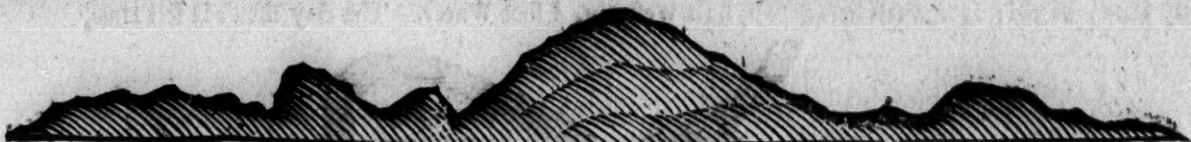
The appearance of Nottingham Island.

The nineteenth the Cape bore S. S. E. 5 Leagues from us, and Nottingham Island N. N. E. 7 Leagues off; the Current then setting to the Northward, and no Ground at 120 Fathom. The twenty first we Anchored between some Rocky Islands, having 3 fath. at low Water, it being on the South-side of Nottingham Island, a good harbour and good ground, flowing 8 foot upright, a S. E. by E. Moon makes full Sea there, the Land appearing on this manner.



The appearance of Diggs's Island.

We Observed then and found the Island to be in Latitude 63 deg. 26 min. being a good place to Water at, but yieldeth no Firing. On that Island are many white Bears, which we saw, but could not come near. The twenty fifth Diggs's Island bearing East about a League from us, Sounding, found 18 fathom Oazy-Ground. And 5 Leagues to the Southward of the Cape lies a small Island, under which we Anchored in 30 fathom Water; and there found the Tide on the Ebb to run so to the Northward, as made us to thwart up against the Wind. The twenty eighth we saw an Island bearing S. by W. 6 Leagues from us, and judged it to be about 14 Miles in length, and in Latitude of 60 deg. 39 min. The Island appeared on this manner and form following. In Sailing till we had brought the Island to bear N. W. five Leagues from us.



Thus sheweth Nottingham Island, Being S. by W. six Leagues off.

On the thirtieth day we was abreast of a small Island, in Latitude 57 deg. 43 min. bearing East about one League from us, having 60 fathom water Oazy-Ground; the Island shewed it self on this manner.

E. 1 League.

60 Fathom Oazy.



The thirty first and last of August, we saw other two small Islands, bearing S. S. W. 4 Leag. from us, being low by the Water and therefore dangerous in the Night and dark Weather; and Sounding, found 63 fathom Water, Oazy-Ground. The same day we raised other small Islands, bearing S. from us, they were indifferent high Land; we Anchor'd under one of them in 16 fath. water, seeing several Morfes in the water as we lay there, in Lat. 57 deg. 29 min. by Observation. September the first we went on Shore, and there discerned where the Savages had been by their Graves and Tents, in which we found Sea Morfs Teeth, and such like Trifles; the Flood here comes from the N. W. the Ebb from the S. E. from hence running in S. 2 Leagues; Anchored under another Island in 9 fathom Water. On the second day having steering S. we raised several Islands, and passed between them in 30 fath. Water, or thereabouts; When the biggest of these Islands bore West 4 Leag. from us, our Latit. was 56 deg. 32 min. and appeared thus,

West 4 Leagues.



The fourth, being the day before clear of all the Islands, and now standing to the Southward, made the Main Land, and stood to the shore till within 3 Leagues off it, where we had 80 fathom Water; the Land lieth along S. W. and N. E. and is very high, appearing on this wise, as in these two Figures following.



These two are one continued Land, the two A A's must be joyned together.



Then steering W. found not above 15 fathom Water, and then S. and deepned it, and then S. W. having 40 and 45. The fifth, we sailed by a Ledge of Rocks which lay even by the Waters edge, we left them to the Westward of us, and had Latitude 55 deg. 17 min. The sixth, the Land bearing South 5 Leagues off, no Ground at 100 fathom; the Land, with an Island, between which was a Passage, appeared as in the fore-going Figure. The Land trendeth away S. S. E. and off from the Head-land which then bore E. N. E. there lie several small Islands S. S. W. along 4 or 5 Leag. from the Main; the biggest of them appeared on this wise, bearing E. S. E. 4 Leag. from us.



The ninth, we saw the Land bearing from the N. to the S. S. W. being 3 Leagues off broken Land, 10 fathom Water, Oazy Ground; this is low Land and seemed to be full of Woods. The tenth stood away S. E. and deepned, and so steering the next day, saw an Island bearing E. 3 Lagues off; and going near it saw great Breaches and therefore went no further. The S. part of the Land trendeth S. E. and N. W. Latitude 52 deg. 4 min. The 11th, seeing we could not come near the Island, drove to the Eastward till the Island bore W. S. W. and W. by S. 3 Leagues off; and the next Morning saw several Islands bearing E. and E. N. E. 4 or 5 leagues off; the Land is sandy without Trees, and indifferent high. The 12th, shoaling the Water, saw the Land from the N. to the W. 4 Leagues in length. The 13th, in 10 fathom Water we saw the Land, being low and Woody, bearing from W. to S. by W. 4 leagues from it, which sheweth it self on this wise.



B 2

The

A Discription of *Hudson's Straits*.

September. The 14th, standing S. S. E. as the Land lay, being 3 Leagues from it, found a small Tide from the Southward, the Land bore then from N. W. by W. to S. W. by S. the N. part 6 Leagues off, and South part 4 Leagues; then standing S. S. E. found the Land trend into a small Bay, standing into 4 Fathom Water, the Land bore from the S. S. E. to the North, and appeared on this wise,

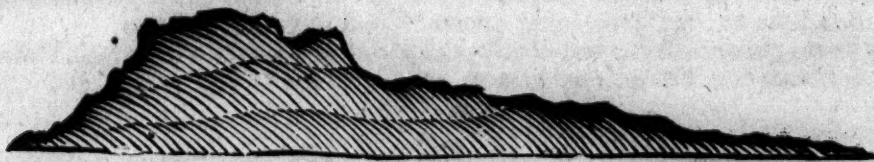


September. The 15th, we stood to the Northward, and Anchoring in 7 fathom Water, found a strong Ebb from the S. S. E. three Miles an hour; the last of this Tide sets round to the Northward, but the flood is small and uncertain; then standing for the Bay, next day saw the Land bearing East, and could see it from the N. E. to E. S. E.

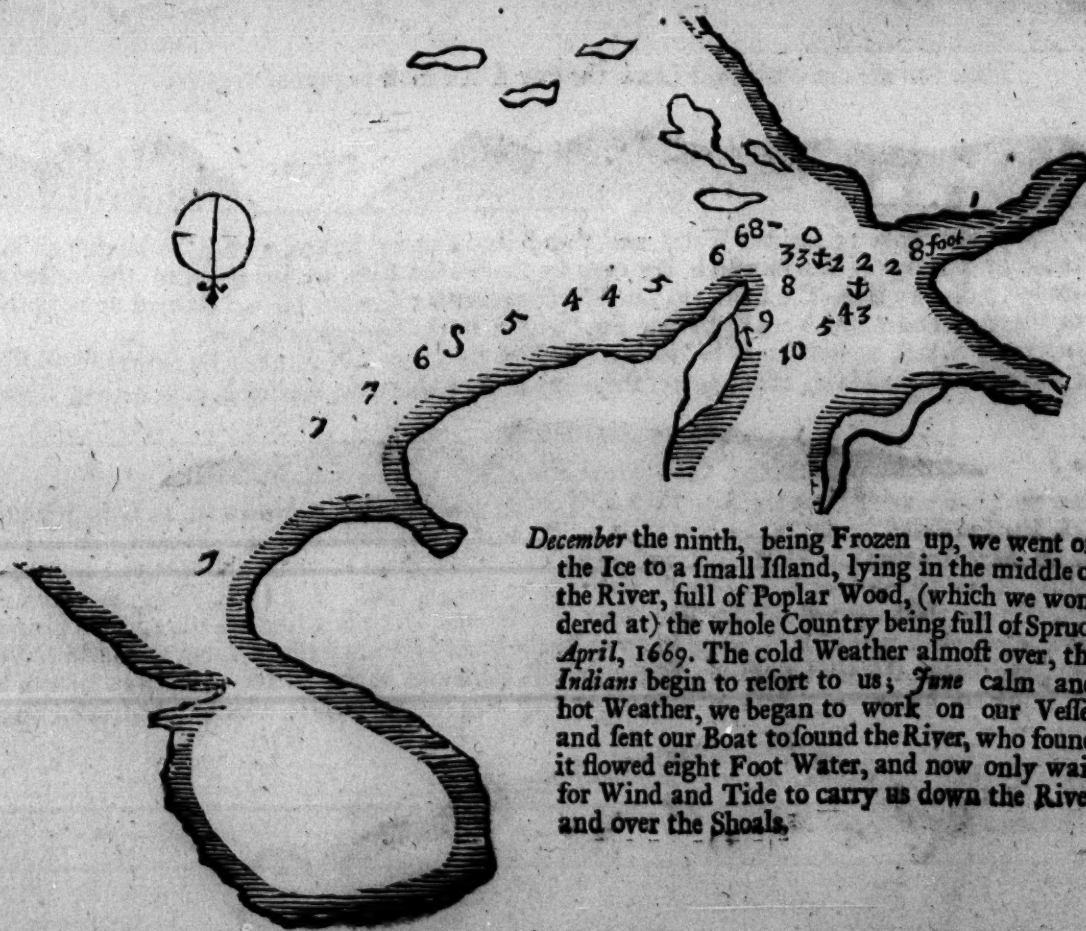
September. The 17th, we stood to the Eastward, shoaled to 4 fathom Water, being 5 Leagues from the East shore, and 3 Leag. from the West shore; the flood we found to run 3 Miles an hour to the S. S. E. but the Ebb much stronger, and comes from the S. by W. which shews some small Rivers to be in the Bay amongst the broken Land; standing into the Bay into two fathom Water two Leagues from the shore, and sending his Boat, found one part of the Bay to lie in S. E. broken Land, and many sandy Banks: It floweth here South, half Westerly, 6 foot Water. The Bay shews it self thus,



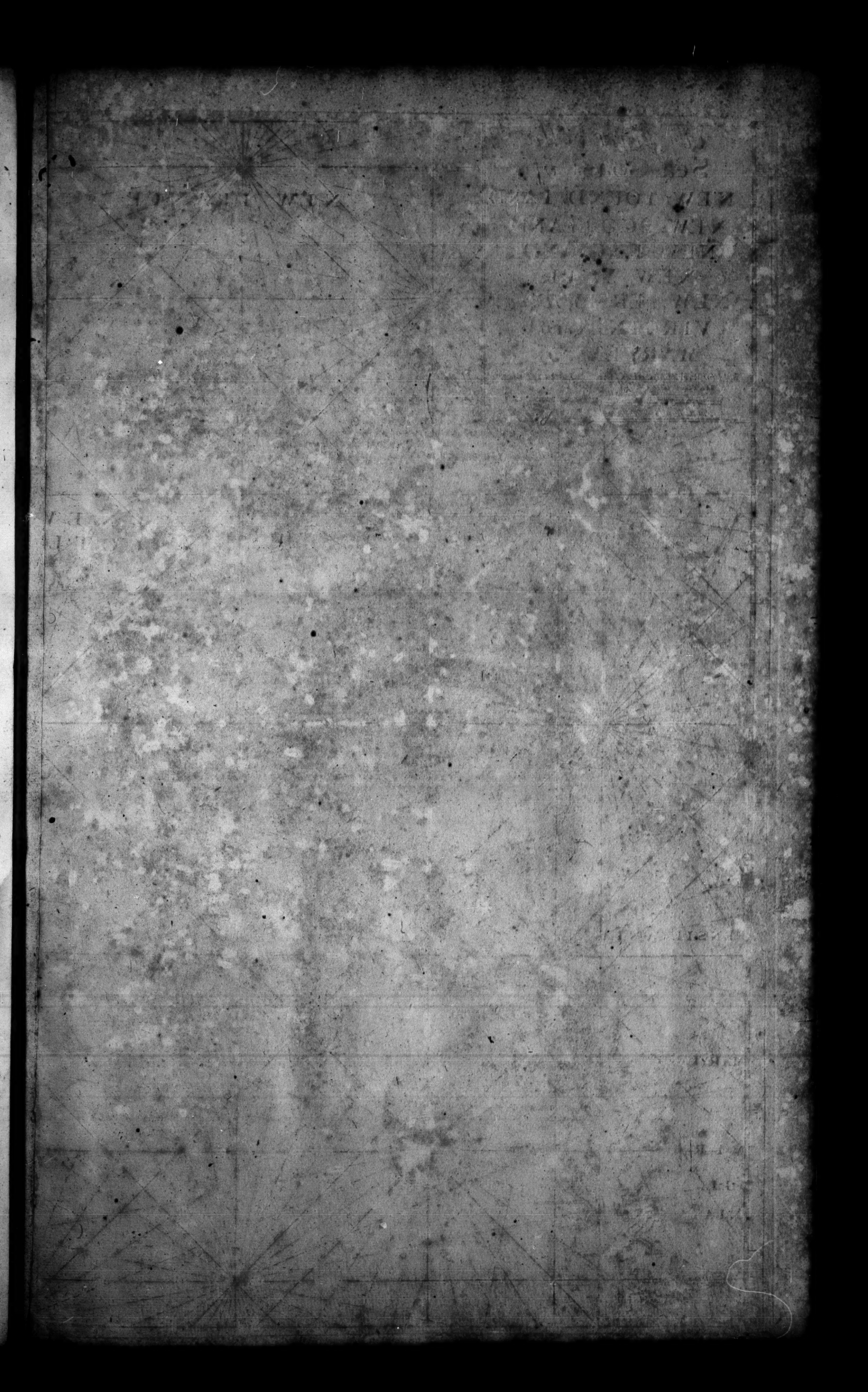
September. The 21st, we raised several Islands bearing from the North to the East; there is one which is High and Remarkable, bearing then East, 8 Leagues from them; the other are low flat Islands, some are Woody and some Barren and Sandy: The other appears on this manner.



September. The 22d we saw a Smoak on the Main, where firing a Gun, *Indians* came off, with whom we had some small Commerce and departed; the Land and Island sheweth thus. The 29th we came to the River on the East side, which the *Indians* told us of, and found at the Mouth of it 8 foot Water, and getting in, met and toucht on a Ridge of Stones in two places; but getting farther in, Anchored in 2 Fathom and a half fresh Water; the River is a Mile broad, and lieth in E. by S. *October* the first, with a Flood, went a Mile above a high Point on the South side, but found it still Rocky; the River and Islands appeared on this manner, according to this Draught hereunto annexed.



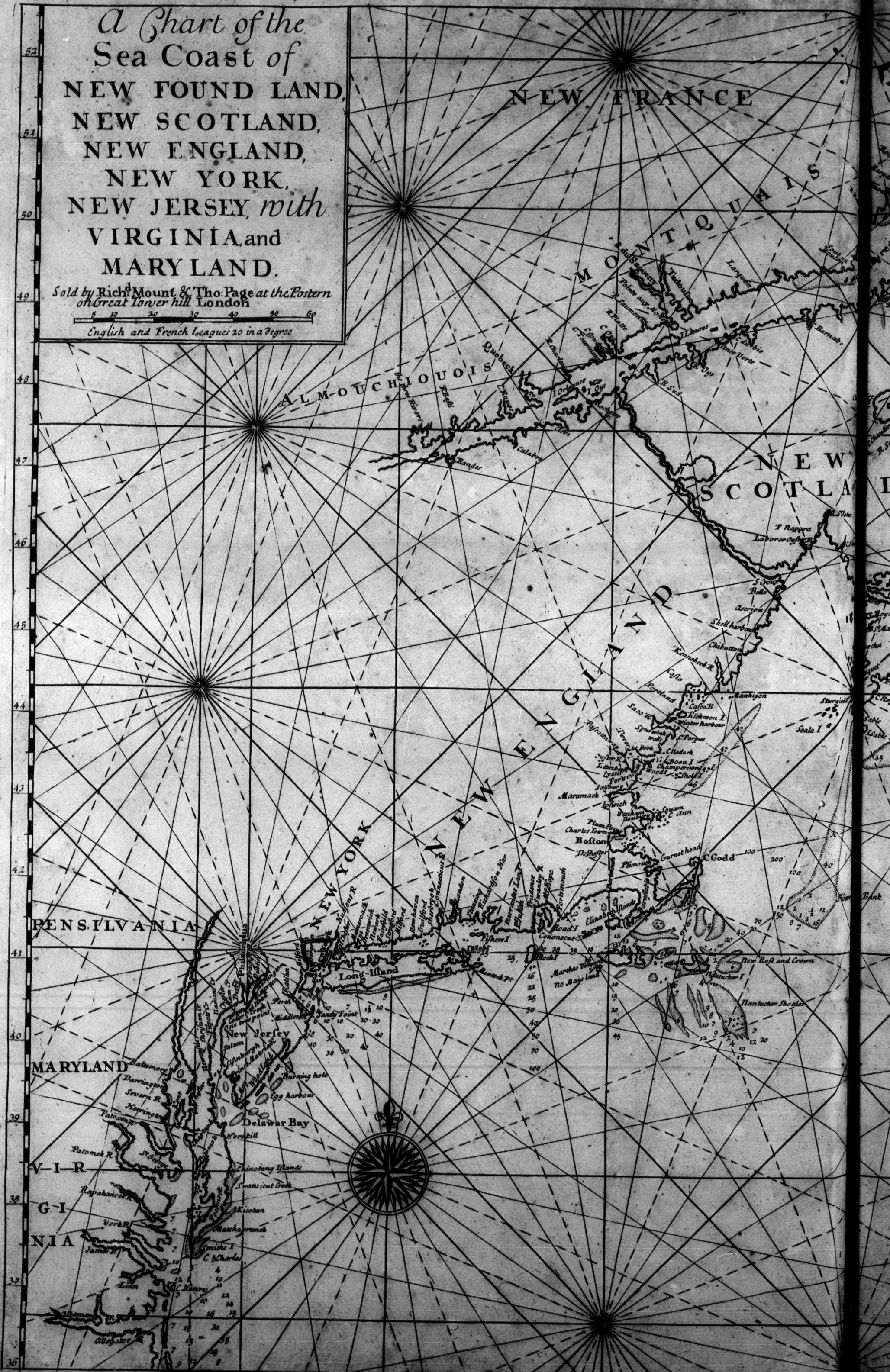
December the ninth, being Frozen up, we went on the Ice to a small Island, lying in the middle of the River, full of Poplar Wood, (which we wondered at) the whole Country being full of Spruce *April*, 1669. The cold Weather almost over, the *Indians* begin to resort to us; *June* calm and hot Weather, we began to work on our Vessel and sent our Boat to sound the River, who found it flowed eight Foot Water, and now only wait for Wind and Tide to carry us down the River and over the Shoals.

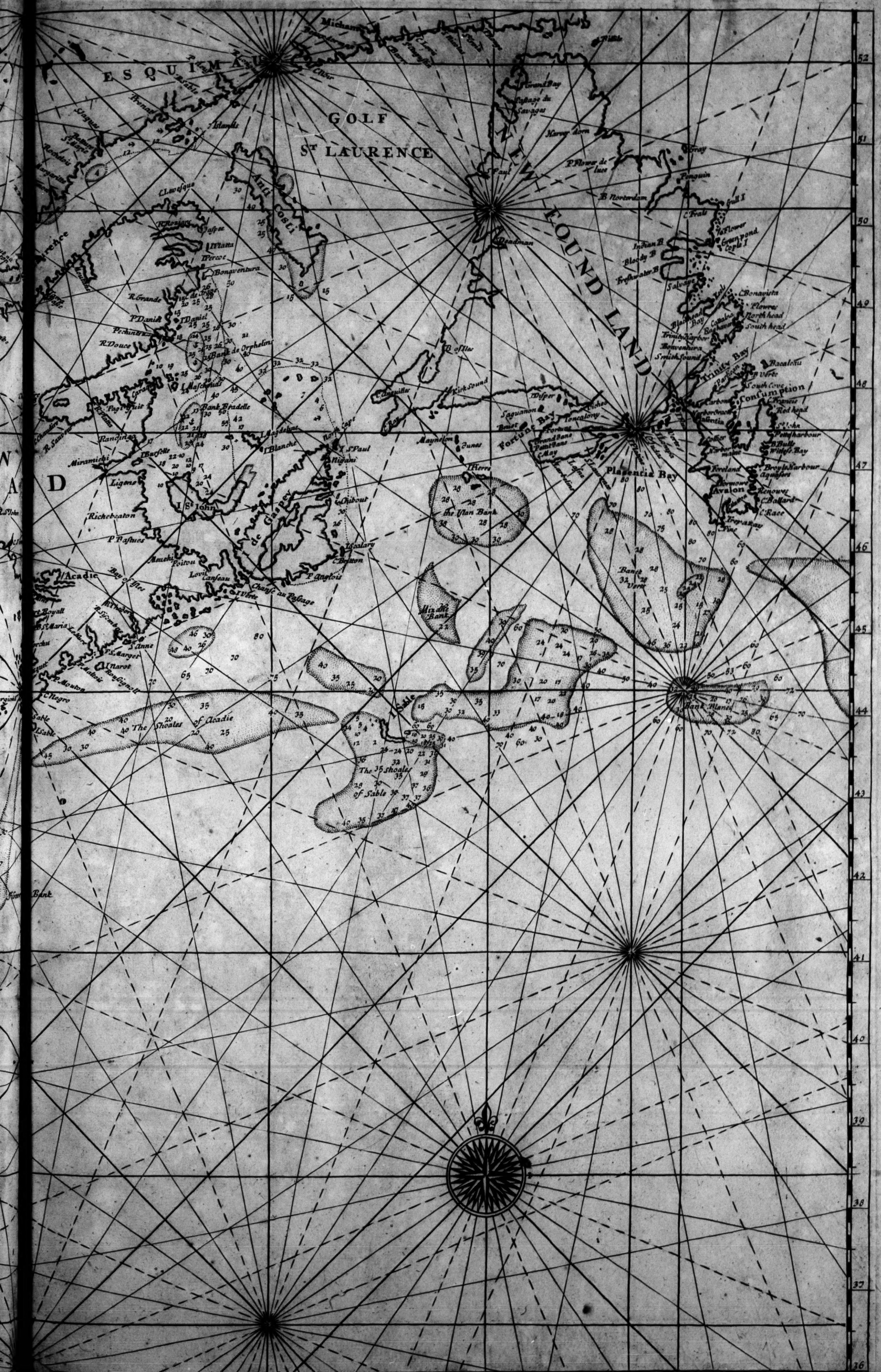


*A Chart of the
Sea Coast of
NEW FOUND LAND,
NEW SCOTLAND,
NEW ENGLAND,
NEW YORK,
NEW JERSEY, with
VIRGINIA and
MARYLAND.*

*Sold by Rich^d Mount & Tho: Page at the Postern
of Great Tower hill London*

English and French Leagues 20 in a degree







English and French leagues 20 to a degree
Duytsche Mylen 25 in een graet
Leagues de Spania 27 1/2 en grada

The Coast of
NEW-FOUND-LAND
From Cape Raze to Cape St. Francis.
Described by Henry Southwood
Anno 1675

A Scale of one Mile



Placentia Bay

A U J =

N E W F O U N D L A N D

Colliers B

Brigues

Spaniards B

Harbor grace

N^o point

Harbor grace

B A Y

Portugal Cove

Little Bell I

Bell I

C S Francis

St John

Frederick B

Deamus Bay

C Bay

C Spire

Red head

Little red head

Red head

Red head

Red head

Red head

Red head

Red head

Red head

Red head

Red head

7

A True Description of the Course and Distance of the Capes, Bays, Coves, Ports and Harbours, in Newfoundland; with Directions how to Sail in or out of any Port or Place between Cape Race and Cape Bonavista:

By Capt. HENRY SOUTHWOOD.

Cape Race. From Cape Race to Cape Ballard is N. N. E. about 3 and a half or 4 Leag. between which about half way is **Glam Cove**, which is only for Boats; & near to Cape Ballard is another Cove, called **Chain Cove**, where are several Rocks lying before it: But there is no Harbour or Bays for Ships to ride in, and Fish, between the two Capes.

C. Ballard. But to the Northward of Cape Ballard is another Cove for Boats; and about 4 Miles from the Cape is **Fresh-water-Bay**, near half way between Cape Ballard and Renowes. Renowes being the Southermost Harbour the English have in Newfoundland.

Renowes. From Cape Ballard to the S. Point of Renowes, the Course is N. N. E. about 2 Leag. Renowes is but a bad Harbour, by reason of sunken Rocks going in, lying in the fair way, besides other Rocks on each side; only it is a good place of fishing.

He that goes in there ought to be very well acquainted, and when you are in where ships usually ride, you have not above 15 foot Water, and but small Drift by reason of shoals about you, and a S. S. E. Wind brings in a great Sea, so that it is very bad riding; its only used in Summer time: The Harbour lies N. W. above a League in; but you must keep the South-side going in, for that is the clearest.

Off the S. E. Point of the entring of the Harbour lies an Island, a small distance from the Shore, and off the said S. point of the Harbour S. E. by E. about half a Leag, lies a great Rock high above Water, called **Renowes-Rock** which you may see at least three Leagues off in fair Weather, but the Rock is bold to go on either side.

From Renowes-Point to **Fermowes** is a Leag. and a half, N. E. by N. N. E. and N. trending about, but being a little without Renowes, the Course will be N. N. E. till you come open of the Harbour of **Fermowes**. Between the said 2 Harbours is a Cove, called **Bears-Cove**, a place only for Boats to stop if the Wind be contrary, but no Inhabitants.

Fermowes. **Fermowes** is a very good Harbour, and bold going in, no danger, but the Shoar it self; it lies in N. W. and N. W. by W. being past the entrance, there are several Coves on each side in the Harbour, where Ships may and do ride; the first Cove on the Starboard-side (going in) or North-side, is called **Clears-Cove**, where Ships seldom (but may) ride, the next within it, a little distance on the North-side, is the **Admirals-Cove**, (where lives a Planter) in this Cove you lye Land-lock'd from all Winds, and ride in 7 or 8 Fath, good Ground.

The **Vice-Admiral's-Cove** (so called) is on the South-side farther in, (or more Westerly) and is a very good place to ride in for many Ships, good Ground; and above the said Cove, on the South-side farther in, is another Arm (or Cove) where also you lye secure.

You have about 20 fathom Water in the entring of the Harbour, but within you have from 14 to 12, 10, 9, 8, 7, and 6 Fathom, as you please, and the Head runs up at least 4 Miles and a half.

Agua-Fort. From Renowes to **Agua-Fort**, the Course is N. by E. about a League, between which, there is two Heads or Points of Land about a Mile each from other, the Southermost or next to **Fermowes**, is called **Bald-Head**, about a Mile from the Harbours Mouth of **Fermowes**, between which is a pretty deep Bay, but all full of Rocks, and no safety for Boats to come on Shore in a Storm, it is but a Mile from the Harbour which is safe for Ships or Boats, and not above two Miles to the entring of **Agua-Fort**.

Black-head. The next Head to the Northward of **Bald-Head** is **Black-Head**, lying N. and S. one from the other about a Mile a sunder, and from **Black-Head** to the Point of **Agua-Fort** Harbour is N. W. by N. a Mile, which Harbour is very good and safe for Ships, it lies in W. N. W. and there is a great Rock above water going in on the South-side, which is bold too, you run up about some 2 Miles within the Harbours Mouth, and ride on the North-side, and lye Land-lock'd as it were in a Pond, like to **Ferryland-Pool**, but larger, and where with pieces of Timber you may make a Stage from your Ship to your Stage on Shore, being in an Excellent Harbour, and Water deep enough.

Crow Island. From **Agua-Fort** to **Ferryland-Head**, (the South part of the Head) the Course is East some 3 Miles. **Crow-Island** being about a Mile from **Agua-Fort** lies E. N. E. from the Harbours Mouth, and from the S. E. end of **Crow-Island** lies a shoal about a Cables length.

From the North part of **Ferryland-Head** to **Ferryland**, the Course is W. by N. about 2 Miles; he that intends to go into **Ferryland-Port** or Harbour, must sail between the N. part of **Ferryland-Head**, and **Bouy-Island**, which is not very broad, but Water enough, and clean Ground; being within the said **Bouy-Island**, you may run in and Anchor where you please, being a good handsome breadth, or you may go into the **Pool**, which is a place on the Larboard-side (going in) within a Point of **Beach**, where you ride in 12 foot Water at low-Water, and there the Admiral Ship generally rides (the Stages being near, several Planters Inhabitants live in this place): From **Bouy-Island** almost into the Land to the Westward are small Islands and Rocks, which make **Ferryland** Harbour or Port, and divides it from **Caplin-Bay**; between the said Rocks in some places is a passage for Boats, and the Water rises here about 3 and a half, 4, and sometimes 5 Foot, and sometimes but 3 Foot, as so it doth generally in all the Harbours in this Land.

From **Ferryland-Head** to **Cape Broyle-Head** is N. by E. almost 4 Miles: Between which are three Islands which lye before **Caplin-Bay**, there are Channels to sail between them to **Caplin-Bay**, that is to say, between **Bouy-Island**, which is the Southermost and greatest, and **Goose-Island**, which is the middlemost, and is the second in bigness next to **Bouy-Island**, also you may sail thro' between **Goose-Island**, which is the middlemost, and **Stone-Island**, which is the N. ermost in both these passages, it is large enough for Ships to sail or turn in or out; but between **Stone-Island** and the N. shore, (that is **Cape Broyle**) there is no passage for a Ship, only for Boats, for there is a great Rock between **Stone-Island** and the N. shore.

Caplin-Bay is large and good, and runs in a great way W. N. W. at least six Miles within the said Islands, where many Ships may ride in good Ground, and where at sometimes, the Newfoundland Fleet meet that are bound with Convoy to the **Streights**, but generally Rendezvouz at **Bay-Bulls**.

From **Cape Broyle-Head** (the N. part of it) lies in the **Cape Broyle** Bay, or Harbour of **Cape Broyle**. W. N. W. and N. W. by W. about 7 Miles and a half.

And from the South Point of the entrance to the North Point, or Head, is about 2 Miles broad, and lies N. by W. and S. by E. one from the other.

Cape Broyle is the most remarkable Land in all the S. Coast of Newfoundland, for coming out of the Sea either from the Southward or Northward, it makes with a Swamp in the middle, and appears like a Saddle. E. S. E. from the N. Point of **Cape Broyle**, above half, or near three quarters of a Mile, lies a sunken Rock called **Old Harry**, on which is but 18 foot Water, the Sea breaks upon it in bad Weather, but between the Shore and it is Water enough of 12 and 13 fathom, and without it is a Ledge about the same depth, where they use to fish, but off the Ledge is deep Water of 40 and 50 fathom, and deeper. In very bad Weather the Sea breaks home almost to the shore from **Old Harry**, by reason of the Current that sets strong generally to the Southward.

From **Cape Broyle** to **Brigus** by S. (there being another place in the Bay Consumption) is about a Leag. but from the N. head of **Cape Broyle-bay** to **Brigus** is but little more than a Mile, and lies in N. W. and N. W. by W. **Brigus** is a place (only) for small Vessels of not above 7 or 8 Foot draught of Water, to ride in the Cove, which is not altogether safe neither; it is a place of Fishing, where live 2 Planters; there is an Island (so called) where they Build their Stage, and make their Fish upon, that come there a Fishing, but the Water comes not quite round unless in a great Storm or Rage: It is a place of little Concernment.

From **Cape Broyle** to **Cape Neddick**, the Course is N. by E. Northerly some 5 Miles: And from **Brigus** Point to **Cape Neddick** is N. E. almost a Mile and a half, between which is **Fresh-water-bay**, but of no Concernment. **Cape Neddick** is a high Point, flat at top, and streight down to the Water.

From **Cape Neddick** to **Baline-Head** is about half a Leag. N. E. by N. between which lies in **Lamanche**. **Lamanche** is only a Cove in the Bay, where is no safe riding for any Ship.

From **Baline-Head** to **Baline-Cove** is more than half a mile, near three quarters, it is a place where ships use to keep 2 or 3 Boats with a Stage for Fishing, where one Planter lives; the Place is not for Ships, only small Vessels may come in to lade, and lie within the Rock called the **Wbaler-Back**.

- Whales-back.** Back, which Rock breaks upon it in any Sea, and there is 2 Rocks above water, one on each side going in, and the *Whales-back* in the middle coming in, but without the said Rocks that are above water.
- Goose Island.** Against *Baline Cove* lies *Goose Island*, about a Mile or half a Leag. to the Seaboard of *Baline*. *Goose Island* is a pretty large Island some 3 quarters, or near a Mile long.
- Isle de Speer.** From *Baline-Head* to *Isle de Speer* is N. N. E. a Mile, within the greatest of the said Islands, which is the Northernmost uses a ship every Year to Fish there, on which Island is a Stage on the inside, that is the West-side, and good Riding in Summer season, the Island being pretty large, but the Northernmost Island is only a round Hill, fit for no use.
- Toads Cove.** The next to the *Isle de Speer* is *Toads Cove*, where a Planter inhabits, a Place for Boats to Fish, but not for Ships to Ride.
- Foxes Island.** A little without *Toads Cove*, (or to the Eastward) is *Foxes Island*, between which and it is no passage, but only for Boats to go thro' at High water.
- Mommables-Bay.** From *Baline-Head* to *Mommables-Bay* N. by E. is about 4 Miles, and lies in N. W. near 2 Miles, but lies open to the Sea, yet a good Place for Fishing.
- From *Baline-Head* to the North Point of *Mommables-bay* (which is the South Point of *Witlefs-bay*) the Course is N. N. E. Northerly some 4 Miles, off which Point is a shoal of Rocks that lies a great way off, so that Men must be well acquainted to go with Ships between the said Point and *Green-Island*, which is a small Island right off against the said Point a little more than a Mile; for if you intend to come thro' between them, than it is best to keep the Island side, which is clearest.
- Green Island.**
- Witlefs-bay.** From the said shoal-point, or South-Point of *Witlefs-Bay* the Land on the South side of the Bay lies in, first part N. N. W. and after more Westerly.
- From the South Point of *Witlefs-Bay* to the North Point of the said Bay, is N. E. by N. about a Leag, so that it is a large going in to the Bay, and lies a large League within *Gull-Island* to the Head of the Bay, so that there is turning in or out, but about half way into the Bay on the North side (where the Planters live, and the Admirals Stage is) there is a ledge of Rocks which you must avoid; you shall see the most part of them above Water, and lye but little without the outermost which appears dry. This is a far better Bay than *Mommables*, by reason of *Gull* and *Green-Island* lying without before it; you may sail between the Islands, or between *Gull-Island* and the South Point of *Bay-Bulls*, yet ships after the beginning of September will not care to ride in *Witlefs-Bay*, but rather come to *Bay-Bulls*, which is but a Leag, and half about to it and not above two Miles and half over Land.
- Bay-Bulls.** From *Cape Broyle* to *Bay-Bulls* is N. by E. half Easterly 5 Leag, from the South head of *Bay-Bulls* to the North head called *Bull-Head*, the Course is N. E. Northerly a Mile and a quarter or thereabouts, between which two Heads, goes in the *Bay-Bulls* lying in W. N. W. for at least 2 Miles, & after that N. W. for about a Mile to the River head. In which Bay is good riding from 20 fathom at the first entrance between the Heads to 18, 16, &c. After you are shot within *Bread and Cheese Point*, which is a Point half the Bay in on the North side, where there is a Cove in which the Admirals keep their Stage. You must give this Point a little Birth for a sunken Rock that lies off that Point not half a Cables length, else all the Bay is bold too, and nothing to hurt you but what you see. Being past that Point, run up and Anchor (or turn up) against the high Hill called *Joan Claves Hill* (bring it N. E.) in 13 or 14 fathom, which you will have there, almost from side to side, but Merchantmen run further in, and Anchor some in 10, 9, or 8 fathom, not above a Point open, and others not above half a Point. Men of War ride not 3 Points open. Here generally the Fleet is made up; that is, here they meet ready to sail, commonly (for the Straits) by the 15th or 20th of September. It is from side to side against *Joan Claves Hill*, as afore said, 430 fathom, so that it wants but 10 fathom of half an English Mile broad.
- From *Bay-Bulls* to *Petty Harbour*, the Course is N. E. by N. 3 and a half or 4 Leagues, between which (is nothing remarkable of Bays or Coves but a steep dead shore only) about mid way is a place called the *Spout*, being a hollow place which the Sea runs into, and having a vent on the top of the Land near the Water side, spouts up the Water in that manner that you may see it a great way off, especially if there be any Sea which causes the greater violence.
- The Spout.**
- Petty Harbour.** *Petty Harbour* is a large Bay the entrance of it, for from the South Point to the North Point is a Leag. distance N. N. E. and S. S. W. one from the other, & it is a Leag. in where the ships ride that Fish there, being but a little Cove, it lies in W. N. W.
- Cape Spear.** From the North Point of *Petty Harbour* to *Cape Spear* the Course is N. E. by N. some 2 Miles or thereabouts, & from

thence the Land trends in to the N. W. to *Black-Head*, and so to the Harbour of *St. Johns*.

From *Cape Spear* to the Harbour of *St. Johns* is N. W. by N. some 4 Miles; between which is 3 Bays, the first is from *Cape Spear* to *Black-head*, and is called *Cape Bay*; the second is from *Black-head* to *Low-Point*, and that is called *Dead-mans-bay*, several Men and Boats being formerly lost in that Bay; the third is from *Low-Point* to *St. Johns Harbour*, and that is called *Fresh-water-bay*.

The Harbour of *St. Johns* is an excellent good Harbour (tho' narrow in the entrance) and the chiefest in the *New-foundland* for the number of ships used and employed in Fishing, and for Sacks, as also for the number of Inhabitants here dwelling and remaining all the Year; it is narrow going in, not above 160 fathom broad from the South-Point to the North-Point, but bold to the very Rocks Nose, or shore it self, and you have 16 and 17 fathom the deepest between the 2 Heads, and lies in W. N. W. but it is yet more narrower after the first entrance, by reason of 2 Rocks lying within, on each side, but above water, between which you are sail, it being just 95 fathom broad between them. But being past them, you may run in boldly being then wider by a great matter, and can take no hurt but off the shore, only within the aforesaid Rock, on the South side of it, a Point within *Ring-noon* (which is a small Bay) there lies a sunken Rock about some 30 fath off the shore, which hath not above 8 foot water on it. Being in the Harbour you may Anchor in 8, 7, 6, 5, or 4 fathom, as you please, and lye Land-locked for all winds, for it lies up W. S. W.

You must observe that you cannot expect to sail in, unless the wind be good at S. W. or to the Southward of it, and then the wind casts in between the 2 Hills till you are gotten quite within the narrow, and there you have room enough. But if it be at W. S. W. or more Westerly, the wind will cast out, and you must warp in.

But be sure, if unacquainted, that you mistake not the Harbour of *St. Johns*, for a place called (*Quidi Vidi*) *Kitty Vitty*, which is fair by it within a Mile, and shews an opening like a good Harbour, as *St. Johns*, but is not so, being a place only for Boats to go in, being narrow and dangerous even for Boats at low water; therefore you may know it by a round bare Hill (Head like) in the form of a Hay-Cock, which is called *Cuckolds-Head*, and is just at the South part of the entering of this *Kitty Vitty*, and to the Northward of *St. Johns* 3 quarters of a Mile or more: But besides this, your Course from *Cape Spear* will guide you.

From *St. Johns* to *Torbay*, the Course is between N. by E. (being a little distance without the Harbour) & North. About 2 Leag. and a half between *St. Johns* and *Torbay* are several Points which have Names given them, that is from *St. Johns* to *Cuckolds-Head* going into *Kitty Vitty*, the next is *Small Point* which lies N. E. by N. about 2 Miles from *St. Johns*; the third is *Sugar-Loaf Point*, and lies N. by E. from a small Point half a League; the fourth is *Red-Head*, and lies North from *Sugar-Loaf* about 2 Miles, between which, that is, *Sugar-Loaf* and *Red-Head*, is a Bay called *Logy-bay*. And the fifth Point is the S. Point of *Torbay*, and lies N. by W. half a Point Westerly, from *Red-Head* about 2 Miles. This said Point of *Torbay* is lower than all the rest. From the said S. Point of *Torbay* to the Anchoring-place where ships usually ride, the Course is W. by N. 2 Miles & more, where you Anchor in 14 fathom against *Greens Cove*. But if you are open of the Bay, the Course is W. S. W. for the Bay is large, and at least a Leag. from the S. Point to the N. Point, which N. Point is called *Flat-Rock*: So that if you come from the Northward by *Flat-Rock* (which is a low black Point with a *Flat Rock* lying off it, and breaks on it) your Course then into *Torbay* is S. W. a Leag. There lives 2 Planters at *Torbay*: It is a bad place for ships to ride in with the wind out at Sea. Being open to the Ocean, there falls in a great Sea.

From the N. Point of *Torbay* (called *Flat-Rock*) to *Red-Head* by N, the Course is N. by W. about half a Leag; but from *Flat Rock* to *Black-Head* by N, the Course is N. by W. half W. 2 Leagues.

From *Black Head* to *Cape St. Francis* is N. W. 5 Miles. *Cape St. Francis* is a whitish Point, & low in comparison of the other Land, but at Sea the high Land over it is taken for the Cape. Within the Point of the Cape to the Southward of it is a Cove, called *Shoe-Cove*, where Boats used to come a Tilting (using the Fishermens Expression) that is to split & salt the Fish they catch, & blowing hard, & bad weather, cannot get to Places they belong to in time. In this Cove you may hale up a Boat to save her if the wind be out. For with Northerly, Westerly and Southerly winds you will lye safe, and is a good place off of it to catch Fish.

About half a Leag. off, Triangular ways, lies *Sunken Rocks*, the outermost lies E. N. E. from the Cape not a Mile and 3 quarters: There are also great Rocks above water like small Islands, the outermost of which lies above 3 quarters of a Mile

Cape Bay
Dead-mans Bay
Freshwater Bay
St. Johns

Caution;
Kitty Vitty
or Quidi Vidi.

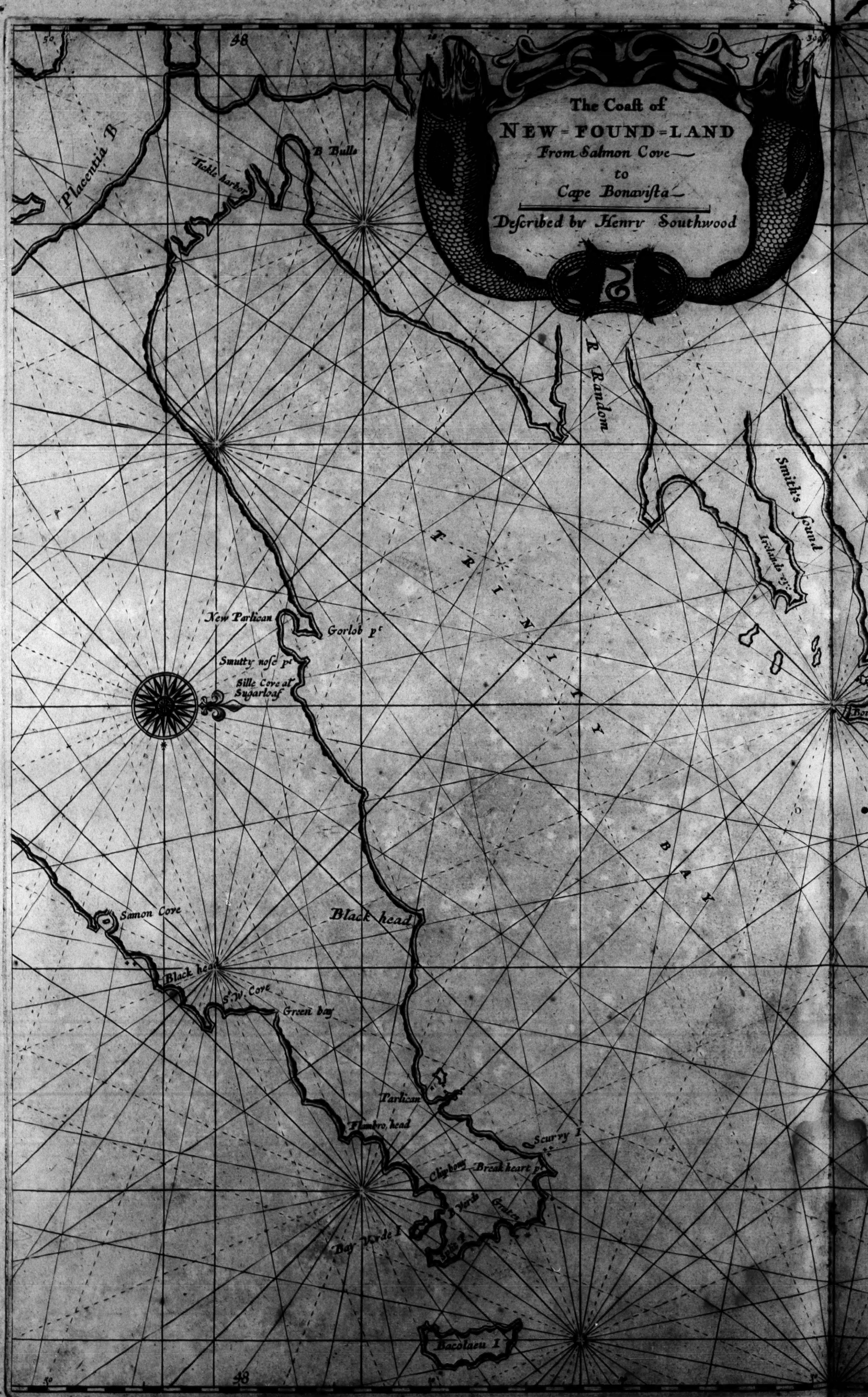
Flat-Rock

Red-head
Black-head

Cape St. Francis

Shoe-Cove

Sunken Rocks off the Cape





a Mile E. from the Cape, and the innermost not half a Mile off Shore, between which great Rocks (or Islands) and the *Sunken Rocks* you may go (as I have done) with Boats, and find Water enough for any ship: But Men are unwilling to venture, there being no Advantage in the Case. These great Rocks make the aforesaid *Sbo-Cove* the better and more safe.

There is also another Cove to the Northward of the point of the Cape for Boats when the Wind is off the Shore, but else not safe.

Bell-Isle. From Cape St. Francis to Bell-Isle is S. W. and S. W. by S. some 5 or 5½ Leag. being a large Island not above a League from the shore, against which Island on the Main is a Cove call'd *Portugal-Cove*, where they use to catch and cure Fish in Summer time, & lies to the eastward of Bell-Isle, is about some 2 Leag. in length, and above 3 Miles broad, and the ships that Fish there lie in a little Cove on the S. side of the Island, which will contain 5 or 6 ships according to the Rate as they lay in *Bay-Verds*. This Description of Bell-Isle (besides my own setting it from several places) I had Mr. John Guy of Carbonera, and Mr. Bennett of St. Johns in August 1675, and the same confirm'd by Mr. Spark at Bay-Bulls in September 8. 1675, who had been fishing and made Voyages at Bell-Isle, and *Portugal-Cove*.

Island Bacalieu. From Cape St. Francis to the Island Bacalieu is N. by E. about 9 Leag. Bacalieu is an Island 2 Leag. long, and above half a Leag. broad; about which Boats use to fish: There are no Inhabitants on it, but abundance of Fowls of several sorts, which breed there in the Summer time. Between this Island and the Main is about a Leag. where you may fail thro' with Ships if you please. Bay of Verds-Head, and the South-west end of Bacalieu lies E. by N. and W. by S. one from the other about a League and half.

Bay-Verds. From Cape St. Francis to the Bay of Verds-Head is due N. about 8 Leag. and a half. And from the Head to the Bay (or Cove) where ships ride, is about 3 quarters of a Mile to the Westward of the head; the place where they Ride is not above a Cables length from one point to the other, & lies N. and S. one from the other; and you lay your Anchors in 10 fath. and your ship lies in 5 fath. with a Cable out, and your Stern then is not above half a Cables length from the Stages. The Ships that ride there are forc'd to seize their Cables one to another, and you cannot ride above 7 or 8 ships at the most: It is a bad place and hazardous for ships to ride, but only in the Summer time. But by reason of the great plenty of Fish, and that so near them, makes Fishing-Ships desire that place the more, altho' there are several Inconveniencies in it, as being a very bad place both for Wood and Water, &c.

The Ships lie open to the S.W. into the Bay of Consumption. Now there is a Cove also on the East-side of Bay Verds-Head, about Musket-shot over from Bay Verds it self, called the *Black-Cove*, where Stages are, and Boats kept to catch Fish.

Bay-Verds is good to be known by the Island Bacalieu, and also by another Head within Bacalieu shooting out, called *Split-Point*; and also Bay Verds Head it self, which is the Westermost; these 3 Heads show very bluff, and very like one the other when you come from the Southward: There is no danger in going into Bay-Verds, but what you see. Here dwell several Planters.

Split-Point. From Bay Verds Head to Split-Point (which is against Bacalieu Island) the Course is E. N. E. about half a Leag.

Flamborough Head. From Bay Verds-Head to Flamborough-Head is S. W. by W. about 2 Leag. Flamborough-Head is a black steep point, but no place of shelter for a Boat, but when the Wind is off the Shore, neither is there any safety between Bay Verds and Carbonera (which is about ten Leag. and a half, and lies S. W. and S. W. by S.) only two places for Boats, the one in the S. W. Cove of Green-Bay, which is but an indifferent place, and lies S. W. about 4 Leagues and a half from Bay-Verds; the other is *Salmon-Cove*, which is about 3 Leagues to the Northward of Carbonera.

Green Bay. From Bay-Verds to Green-Bay is S. W. about 4 Leagues and a half. This Bay is above a League over, but not any thing considerable in it, only the aforesaid S. W. Cove, and a place in the bottom of the Bay where the Indians come every Year to Dig Ocar to Ocar themselves.

Black-head Salmon-Cove. From the S. point of Green-bay to Black-Head is S. W. a League, and from Black-head to Salmon-Cove is S. W. by W. some 4 Miles: It is a place of shelter for Boats, an Island lying in the middle; a River in the said Cove runs up, in which are store of Salmon.

From Black-head to Carbonera is S. W. half S. between 4 and 5 Leagues.

Carbonera. From Salmon-Cove to Carbonera (the Course is S. W. about 3 Leagues. The S. end of Carbonera Island is low, upon which is a Bullwork of 20 Guns, which the Merchant Men made for their Defence. The Harbour of Carbonera is very bold on both sides, so is the Island, between which and the Main are Rocks, which are just under Water. This is a good place for ships to Ride in, and for catching and curing of

Fish; and several Inhabitants with good Pastorage, and above 100 Head of Cattel, which afford good Milk and Butter in the Summer-time; there is very good Anchoring in clear Ground, fair turning in or out, being a Mile broad, and 3 Miles into the River, Riding in 5, 6, 7, 8 fathom or deeper Water if you please. But to the Northward of this Port of Carbonera are two Coves where Planters Live and keep Boats for Fishing; the Northernmost of these 2 Coves is called *Clowns-Cove*, not for ships, but good for Boats, being above 2 Miles from Carbonera; the other is called *Crookers-Cove*, where live two Families, and is but a little to the Northward of the entrance of Carbonera (Bay or) Port.

If you are bound (or intend) for Carbonera, you may go on which side of the Island you please, which lies without the Bay (or Entrance) about a Mile from the shore; but if you go to the S. ward of the Island, you must keep the middle between the point of the Island, and the S. point of Carbonera, because it is foul off the S. W. end of the Island, and off the S. point of the Main; therefore your best going in is to the Northward of Carbonera Island (and so is the going in to Harbor-Grace to the Northward of Harbor-Grace-Island.) Carbonera lies in W. S. W. 2 and a half or 3 Miles. And from Carbonera to Harbor-Grace is S. S. E. a League or more.

From Carbonera to Harbor-Grace, S. S. E. and N. N. W. one from the other above a League; but the Harbor-Grace lies in from the entrance W. S. W. at least 8 Miles, and is a Mile broad. But between Carbonera and Harbor-Grace is *Musket-Cove*, where ships may Ride, but seldom use it. Here Lives two Planters, but not so convenient for Fishing-ships as other places, altho' clean Ground, Water enough, and large.

You may turn into Harbor-Grace all the Bay over from side to side, and come off what side you please of the Rock called *Salvages*, which lies almost in the middle of the Channel. But there is another Rock on the N. side, called *Long Harry*, something without *Salvages*, near the N. shore, where you go between the Main and it with Boats, but needless for ships, altho' Water enough. Both these Rocks are a great height above Water, being within, or to the Westward of the Rock *Salvages*, you may turn from side to side by your Lead, till you draw towards a Mile off the Point of the Beach (within which the ships Ride) you must then keep to the N. shore, for that there is a Bar or Ledge shoots over to the S. side, beginning from the N. shore.

To know when you are near the said Bar, or Ledge, is this, You shall see 2 white Rocks on the Land by the Water-side, in a Bank (on the N. side) which shows whiter than any place else, and is about a Mile below, or to the Eastward of the Beach, which is good to be known, being a low point, nothing but Beach for a pretty distance: Keep the said N. shore pretty near, where you shall have 3 fath. and a half on the Bar, and presently after 4, 5, 6, & 7 fath. But if you stand over to the Southward till you are got within the said Bar, or Ledge, you shall not have above 7, 8, and 9 foot water, and it trends S. W. from thwart the foreaid two white Rocks, and runs over close to the S. side: But being past that, as aforesaid, you may turn from side to side till within the Beach, and Ride Land-lock'd in 4, 5, or 6 fathom, or higher up in 7, 8, 9, or 10 fath. as you please: The Harbour (or River) runs up S. W. by W. at least two Leag. above the Beach Navigable.

Being bound for Harbor-Grace, be sure to go to the Northward of the Harbor Grace Islands, which lie before the Harbour above a Mile off: For to the Southward of the Islands between it and the S. shore of the Harbour is foul ground: The Harbour lies in W. S. W.

From Harbor-Grace to Cape St. Francis is East Northerly 7 Leagues and a half.

From Harbor Grace to Bryants-Cove, is S. W. about half a Leag. but it is no place where ships use; one Planter lives there, being a good place for the catching of Fish. In the going in to this Cove lies a Rock in the middle, but above Water: You may go in on either side with a Ship, and have 4 and 5 fath. and Anchor within it in clean Ground.

From Harbor-Grace to Spaniards-Bay is S. S. W. about 3 Leag. This Bay is deep & large, almost like the Bay-Roberts; but there are no Inhabitants, neither do Men use the place for Fishing; but there is good Anchoring all over the Bay: And it is but a small Neck of Land over to Bay-Roberts.

From Spaniards-Bay to Bay-Roberts is S. by E. Southerly about 2 Miles. This Bay is about 2 Miles and a half broad from the N. point to the S. point, which lies N. W. and S. E. one from the other; there is very good turning in to the Bay, and no danger but what you see. You may borrow on either side and go close to the Island which lies on the Larboard-side going in. The Bay is at least 3 Leag. deep from the first entrance; it run up with 2 Arms, after you are a Leag. in, the one lies up W. N. W. and is the deepest, and the other S. W. being past the Island, or to the Westward of it, which is bold too, you may run up about a Mile, and lie Land-lock'd in 9 or 10 fath. within the Island.

From

Sheeps Cove. From Bay-Roberts to Port-Grave is 3 or 4 Miles. About the Point this Bay is large and deep and very bold, as the other Bays are: There is a Cove on the Starboard side going into this Bay, called *Sheeps-Cove*, where you may mowre your ship by Head and Stern, and ride in 4 and a half or 5 fathom, but your Anchor in the S. W. lies in 22 fath. about a Cable and quarters length from your ship.

Port-Grave. From *Sheeps-Cove* to Port-Grave is W. by S. a Mile, or somewhat more, but ships ride not within the small Islands which are by Port-Grave, being shoal Water within them, but ride off without them.

Cupids Cove. From *Sheeps-Cove* to *Cupids-Cove* the Course is S. S. W. about 4 Miles: It is a good place for a ship or two to ride in 4, 5, or 6 fathom, and are not above a Point open; the Cove lies in S. W. and the S. side of the Bay to *Burnt-Head* lies N. E. by E. and S. W. by W. one from the other about a Leag. for *Sheeps-Cove* and *Cupids-Cove* are in the same Bay of Port-Grave; but *Cupids-Cove* is on the S. side, and the other 2 on the N. side. The Head of the Bay runs up W. S. W. and is above 3 Leagues long.

Burnthead. *Burnt-Head* which is the S. point of the Bay, and Port-Grave, lies S. E. by E. and N. W. by W. 2 and a half or 3 Miles. *Burnt-Head* is so called, by reason the Trees that were on it are Burnt down.

Brigus. From *Burnt-Head* to *Brigus* is S. by W. a League. The S. point of *Brigus* is a high ragged Point, which is good to know it by. The Bay of *Brigus* is not above half the breadth of Port-Grave Bay, and you run up S. W. by W. and W. S. W. about half a Leag. and Anchor on the N. side, where 2 Planters live, in a small Bay: Only small ships use this place, being so far up in the Bay of Consumption.

Colliers Bay. From *Brigus* to *Colliers Bay* is S. S. W. 2 and a half or 3 Miles, it is a place (now) not Inhabited. And from *Colliers Bay* to *Salmon-Cove* is S. about 2 Miles and a half, but no place Considerable and without Inhabitants. It is sometimes called *Salmon-Pool*, it hath but 2 foot, & it rises about 2 foot.

Harbour-Main. From *Salmon-Cove* to *Harbour-Main*, the Course is S. E. about 2 Miles. In this place lives a Planter; its a good place for fishing, but ships seldom go so high up into the Bay.

Holy-Road. From *Burnt-Head* to *Harbour-Main* is S. about 3 Leagues and a half. And from *Harbour-Main* to *Holy-Road* is S. E. by S. about 2 Miles; then the Land trends about to the Eastward towards *Bell-Isle*. *Holy-Road* hath 11 fathom Water good Ground.

Split-point. From Bay *Verds-Head* to *Split-Point*, the Course is E. N. E. half a League.

Grates. From *Split-Point* to the Point of the *Grates*, N. N. W. 2 Leagues.

From the Point of the *Grates* to the N. W. or N. end of the Island *Bacalien*, the Course is E. by S. 4 and a half, or 5 Miles.

Break-Heart-Point. From the *Grates* to *Break-Heart-Point* is W. by N. W. by S. and W. S. W. trending about Points, being a little off is nearest W. by S. about 4 Miles. Between the *Grates* and this Point is a Bay where Boats may lye with the Wind off the Land (or Shore) of *Break-Heart-Point*; there is a Ledge of Rocks, but above Water.

From *Break-Heart-Point* to *Sherwink-Point* going into Old *Perlican*, the Course is S. W. by S. 5 or 6 Miles. To the Southward of *Break-Heart-Point* lies a small Island some little distance off the shore, called *Scurvy Island*, between the said Island and *Sherwink-Point* runs in a pretty deep Bay, and lies in S. by E. from *Sherwink-Point* about three quarters of a Mile.

Old Perlican. *Sherwink-Point* is bold (off of which lies a Rock above Water); this Point is the N. Point of Old *Perlican*. He that is bound to Old *Perlican*, cannot go with a ship to the Northward of the Island that is between the Island and *Sherwink-Point*, altho' it seems a fair Passage, yet it is altogether foul Ground, and a shoal of Rocks from the Main to the Island (which Island is about a Mile and a quarter round, and about half a Mile in length) therefore, whoever intends for Old *Perlican* with a ship, must go to the Southward of the Island, between that and the Main, and run in within the Island, and Anchor in 4 or 5 fathom. But there is a Rock just even with the Water, and some under Water that lies about the middle of the Bay within the Island, or rather nearest to the Main. Old *Perlican* is but an indifferent Road, if the Wind comes out at W. N. W. you are forc'd to bouy your Cables for the badness of the Ground, and the Boats go a great way for the catching of Fish, about 5 or 6 Miles, unless it be in the very chief of Summer: In this place live several Planters.

Sillee Cove. From Old *Perlican* to *Sillee-Cove* W. S. W. Southerly about 7 Leagues: *Sillee-Cove* is but an indifferent place for ships, such another as Bay *Verds*.

New Perlican. From Old *Perlican* to *New Perlican*, the Course is W. S. W. 8 Leagues. This is a very good Harbour, where you may lie Land-lock'd in 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, or 10 fathom: It is very bold & large going in, so that if you can see the Point before Night,

you may safely run in, nothing to hurt you but the shore itself the E. most point going in is call'd *Smutty-nose-point*, and the Westmost is *Gorlob-Point*, between which Points is the entrance, and is almost 2 Miles broad, and hath about 20 fathom water; & as you sail in, grows narrower & shoaler, lying in first W. S. W. after runs up to the Northward in a bight where you ly Land lock'd, & above half a Mile broad so that you may turn in or out, and anchor in what depth you please, from 12, 10, 8, 6, 5 or 4 fathom very good Ground. The Description of this Harbour I had from Mr. *John Edwards*, who Filh'd there formerly; all the rest being my own Experience. *New Perlican* is but 5 Leag. over to *Random-Head*, and lies nearest N. W. and S. E. one from the other. In the River or Bay of *Random* are several Arms and Harbours; for *Random* and *Smiths Sound* comes all into *Random*, one, but it is 9 or 10 Leagues unto the Head of each where they meet, and there is a little Island at the Head where is 4 and 5 Fath; only at the Island going thro' you have not above 12 foot water, and it is not a Mile broad there, as I was informed by the Planters (at *Bonaventure*) who usually go a *Furring* there in the winter, *Smiths Sound* runs in W. S. W. as far as I could see off *Bonaventure*. I was also informed that it is but 15 Leag. from *Bonaventure* to *Tickle-Harbour*, the bottom of *Trinity-bay*, but there is a Bay called *Bay-bulls*, which runs in 3 or 4 Leag. and is not over from thence to *Placentia Bay*, (the back or west side of the Land) above 2 Miles. and that the Islands off *Placentia-Bay* are about 9 or 10 Leag. long apiece, and 5 Miles broad, on which are many Deer, they lye N. W. and S. E.

From *Bonaventure* to *Irelands-Eye* is S. W. 2 or 2 Leagues and a half.

From *Bonaventure-Head* to *Bonaventure*, the Course is N. W. half a Point *Westerly*, about 2 Miles or more, but being got a Mile from the Head, then the Harbour lies in N. W. by N. about a Mile to the *Admirals Stage*. The Port *Bonaventure* lies within 2 small Islands between which you sail in, but you may go on either side of the Islands between that and the Main, if you have a leading wind, no danger, and shall have 4 and 5 fathom at least, and run in within the said Islands, and Anchor in that depth in good ground. You have there a very secure Place for Boats in bad weather, running in within a Point (behind or) to the Northward of the *Admirals Stage*, like a great Pond, leaving the Planters House on the Larboard side; This Place will contain above 100 Boats in security.

There is an Island which lies off the W. Point of the Harbour, called *Gull-Island*, off of which they use to Fish: From the said Island the Harbour lies in N. about a Mile. There are several Islands which lye without off of *Bonaventure*, the one lies from the Port S. S. W. some 5 or 6 Miles, called *Green-Island*, which is a pretty big Island, and you see it as soon as you come out of *Trinity Harbour* (in fair Weather) Another Island lies S. W. by S. 3 Miles, and another Island without that about 4 or 5 Miles from *Bonaventure*, the same Course of S. W. by S.

From the *Bonaventure-Head* to the *Horschops* is E. N. E. *Horschops* and W. S. W. about 3 Leag. and a half one from the other.

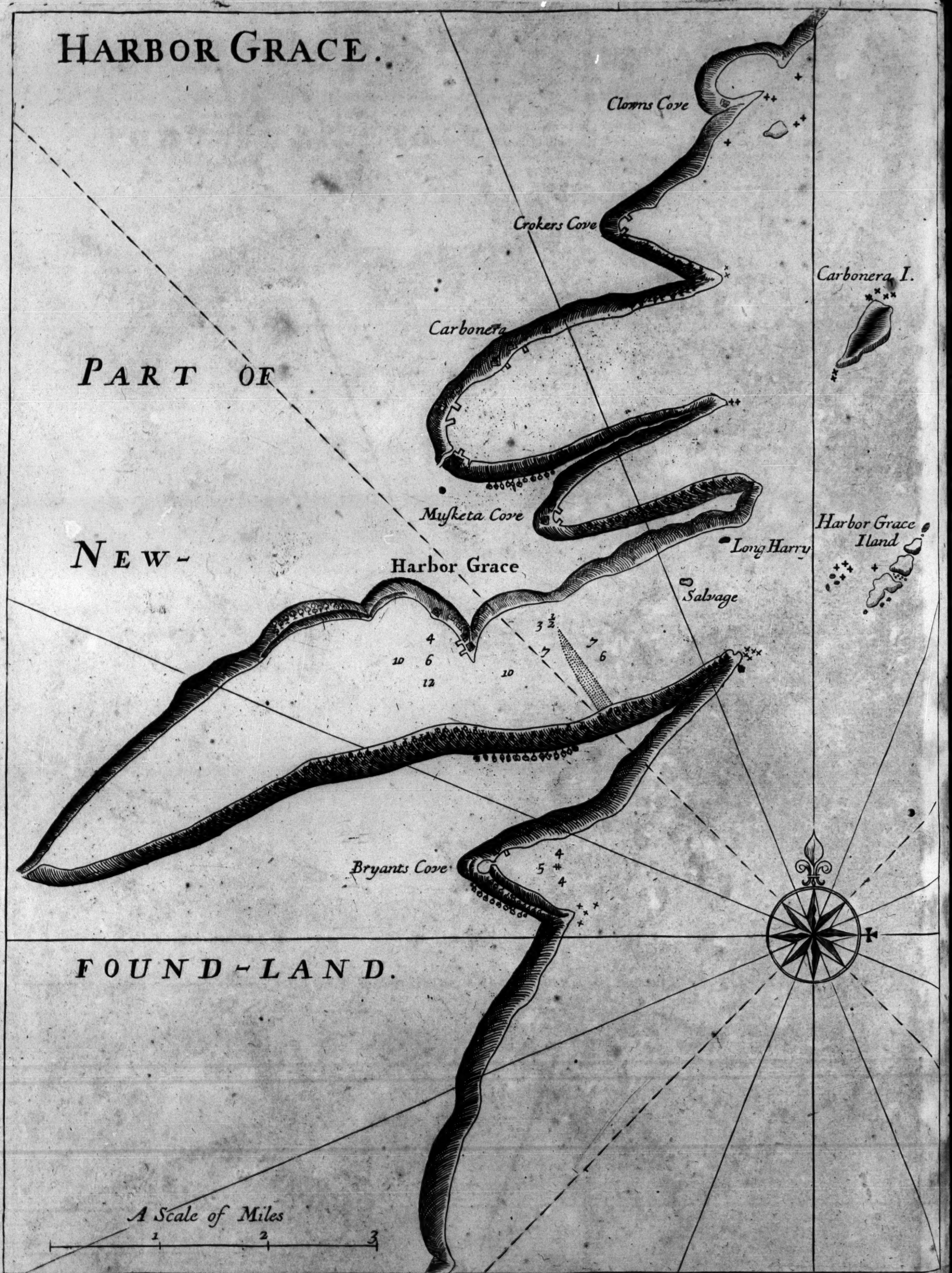
But from *Bonaventure-Head* to *Trinity-Harbour*, is N. E. by N. and S. W. by S. one from the other about 2 Leagues; between which are some Bays, but not for ships to ride in unless the wind be off the shore.

The *Horschops* and *Sherwink-Point* (being the N. Point of *Trinity Harbour*) lies W. N. W. and E. S. E. one from another, 2 Leagues between the *Horschops* and *Trinity Harbour*, are 2 places where ships use to Fish, the one is *English Harbour*, and lies W. N. W. from the *Horschops* 2 Miles and after you are about, a Point trends to E. N. E. again; it is a clean Bay, and you ride in 4 or 5 fathom water: A Planter or 2 lives here.

From *English Harbour* to *Salmon Cove*, the Course is N. W. by W. *Westerly*, about half a Leag. it is a place of Fishing and there is a River runs up above 2 Miles to the N. ward.

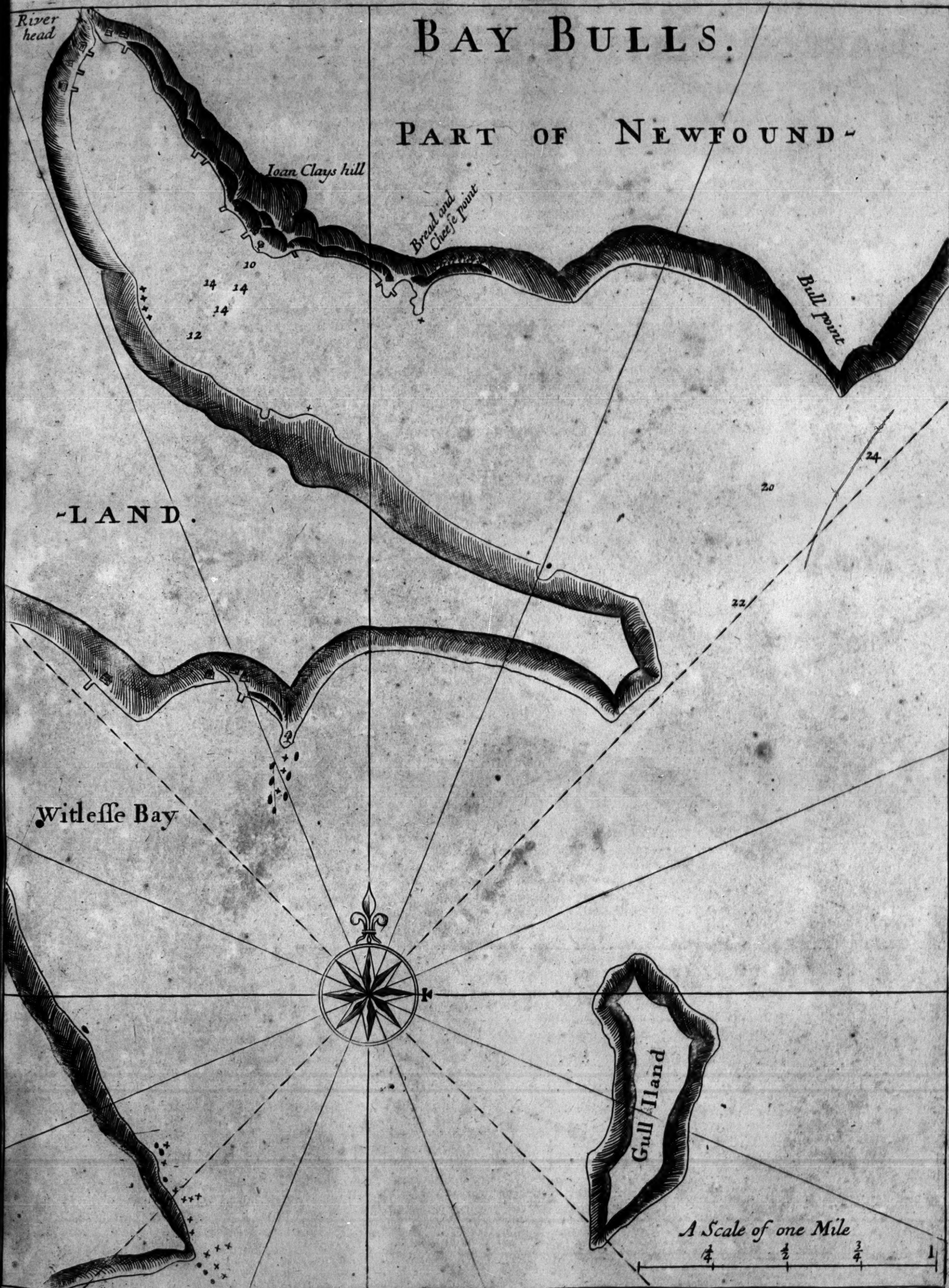
Without *Salmon Cove* is a Head Land, called *Foxes Island* yet joyns to the Main by a Neck of Beach. To the Northward of the said Island, or Head Land, between it and *Sherwink-Point*, runs in a Bay called *Robinhoods*: And in the said Bay, behind a Point which lies out, small ships ride, and Fish there.

From the *Horschops* to *Trinity Harbour* the Course is W. N. W. about 2 Leagues. *Trinity Harbour* is the best & largest Harbour in all the Land, having several Arms & Coves where many 100 ships may all ride Land lockt; it is a Place which you may turn in or out, being bold too on each side, neither is there any danger but what you see, only going in to the S. W. Arm where the *Admirals Stage* usually is, lies a shoal called the *Muschel bank*, which shoots off from the Point within the small Island on the Larboard side going in, and lies over N. W. about a 3d the breadth of that Arm, which you must avoid; being within that Bank, which will discover it self by the Colour of the water, you may edg over close



BAY BULLS.

PART OF NEWFOUND



1
01

close to the South shore if you please, or keep your Lead to avoid the *Muscle bank*, giving it a little distance; you may Anchor in 14, 12, or 10 Fathom, and you may come near to the Stage on shore as to make a Stage with Top-Masts to your Stage on shore to lade or unlade your ship. It is a most excellent Harbour; for after you are in this South-west-Arm, there is another runs up W.N.W. near 2 Miles, and near the Head of that another runs up S. S. W. but there is a Bar or Ledge in the entrance of this S. S. W. Arm, but the former W. N. W. is a large Place, good Anchoring for 500 Sail of Ships. You have besides these forementioned Arms, the main Harbour (running or) lying up N. N. W. and being within the Harbour's Mouth, you may ride in a Cove large and good on the Starboard or East-side, and Land-lock'd in good Ground, where Planters live, and over against that Cove, on the Larboard or West-side, is 2 other Coves, the North-ermost of them is called the *Vice-Admirals-Cove*, for the convenience of Curing of Fish. And above or to the Northward of that is a large Cove or Arm, called *God Almighty's Cove*, where there is room enough for 3 or 400 Sail of ships to ride all in clean Ground, neither Wind or Sea can hurt you, nor any Tide: In which place ships may lye undiscovered till you run up so far to bring it open. Several other places there are in this excellent Harbour, good clean Ground, tough Clay in all the Arms and Coves of *Trinity*, and have 4 and 5 fathom water within 2 Boats length of Shore any where, and 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 12, and 14 fath. and some places more, in the middle of the Arms and Channels, as you please; you may turn in or out as said before, observing your Tide, which rises there about 4 foot, sometimes more. For not only *Sherwin-Point* is bold, which is the Northernmost, but also *Salvage*, which is the Southernmost.

From the *Horschops* to the S. head of *Cattalina-bay* is N. E. by N. and N. E. 5 Leag. About a Leag. to the Northward of the *Horschops* is *Green-bay*, which runs pretty deep in, but no place where Ships Ride or use to Fish; being past *Green-bay*, there is no place or Cove for Boats till you come to *Ragged-Harbour*, or *Cattalina*.

From the South-head of *Cattalina-bay* to the N. head is N. N. E. some 3 Leag. between which 2 Heads is *Ragged-Harbour* and *Cattalina-Harbour*. *Cattalina-Harbour* lies from the South-head N. by E. Northerly about 5 Miles.

Ragged-Harbour is so called by reason of the abundance of *Ragged* and *Scraggy* Rocks which lie before and within the Harbour: There is no going into the Southward with ships, but only for Boats, and that you must be well acquainted with, for there are very many Rocks above and under water. Whoever intends for *Ragged-Harbour* with a ship, must go to the Northward of all the aforesaid *Ragged* Rocks or Islands that lie before it (which make the Harbour) and run so far to the Northward till you bring *Ragged-Harbour* open, and then sail in between a round Island which lies close to the Main, and a great black Rock which lies off the N. end of all the *Ragged-Islands*, and so sail in till you are about the middle of the aforesaid Islands, which will be to Seaward of you, and Anchor there: There is a River of fresh-water at the Head of the Harbour, but no Inhabitants.

Two Miles to the Northward of *Ragged-Harbour* lies the Harbour of *Cattalina*, which is a very good and safe Harbour, and very good Ground, not above 8 fathom, from 3 to 4, 5, 6, 7, or 8 fathom as you please. You may, with a leading Wind, sail between the small Island which lies a little to the Southward of the Harbour, and shall have 4 and 5 fathom at the least going thro', but it is not above a Cables length broad; or you may go without the said Island to the Eastward of it, giving the Island a small Birth, and so sail in with the middle of the Harbour, for about a Mile dist. from the S. point of the Harbour E. N. E. lies a shoal which breaks upon it in any Sea, but you may sail between the Island and this shoal, or you may go to the Northward of it between the shoal and the N. shore, and borrow on the N. side of the Main off of little *Cattalina*, a Bay which lies in.

Being off little *Cattalina*, all the way to the Harbour you have not above 10 fath. and from 10 to 8 and 7 fath. and then 8 and 9 fath. again. It is reported that there is a Rock which lies about 3 quarters of a Cables length from the S. Point of the entering into the Harbour, which hath but 9 or 10 foot water on it; but by all the endeavours I made by Sounding, I could not find it, putting in 3 times in a Shallop. However it is easily avoided, if any such, by keeping something the nearer to the N. shore, till you are shut within the said Point; for all the Harbour over is good Soundings. Close to the shore, within the Harbour you may Anchor in fath. Land-Lock'd. In the S. W. Arm the Harbour lies in W. S. W. or you may Anchor in 3 fath. and a half within to the Southward of the little small *Green Island* within the said Harbour, or run up 2 Miles towards the River head, where fresh water runs down. In this Harbour you may Anchor in 7, 6, 5, or 4 fath. There is a kind of a Boar rises in this place

very often, that will cause the Water to rise 2 foot presently, and then down again, and you have it 2 or 3 times in 3 or 4 hours at certain Seasons. It is a very good Harbour, and abundance of your Herb *Alexander* grows on that small Island in the Harbour. Here is store of *Salmon* at the Head of the Harbour if you have Nets. Here are no Inhabitants. And near a small Cove in the W. N. W. within the small Island is a Fire-stone of a glittering Colour, a kind of Mineral, excellent good for Wheel-Locks, growing in the Rocks.

From *Cattalina* Harbour to little *Cattalina*, is N. N. E. about half a Leag. it seems to be a good sandy Bay, but I went not into it.

From *Cattalina* Harbour to the North-Head of the Bay, is N. E. Easterly a Leag. and a half.

From the North-head of *Cattalina-bay* to *Flowers-point*, the Course is N. by E. a Leag. and half; 5 Miles off of which Point lie *Sunken-Rocks*, called *Flowers-Rocks*, which break upon them in a swelling (or great) Sea, and discover themselves plain; they lie about half a Leag. off shore, which is the utmost I could perceive by all the Curiosity I had to take Notice of them, passing by them twice in the Day time: You may go between the point of the *Flowers* (which hath some Rocks lying off it) & the said *Sunken Rocks*; you have a mark if in the day, to go without them, which is to keep *Cape-Larjan* open of *Bird-Island*, & that will carry you clear without to the Eastward of them with any Ship. Some would needs perfwade that the *Flower-Rocks* lie 2 or 3 Leag. off; but I am not of that opinion, knowing it to the contrary.

From *Flowers-point* to *Bird-Islands*, the Course is N. by W. about 3 Miles and $\frac{1}{2}$. Within the said *Bird-Islands*, is a large Bay, and one Arm within the S. point of Land, which runs up W. S. W. a good distance, where Ships may ride: There is another Arm also runs up within some Rocks which are above Water, but I went not into that Arm, for the Bay runs to *Cape-Larjan*. *Bird-Islands* abound with *Willocks*, *Gannets*, *Pidgeons*, *Gulls*, &c. which breed there in the Summer.

From *Bird-Islands* to *Cape-Larjan*, the Course is N. Easterly, between 2 and 3 Miles.

From *Flowers-point* to *Cape-Larjan*, is N. half a point Westerly; *Cape-Larjan* is but a low Point, off which lies a great Rock above Water.

From *Cape-Larjan* to *Spillers-point*, is N. N. W. a small Leag. between which *Cape* and *Spillers-point* runs in a pretty deep Bay; over which point between that and *Cape-Larjan* you will see the High-Land of *Port Bonavista*, when you are a good distance off at Sea, being High-Land. *Spillers-point* is indifferent high, steep up, and bold too.

From *Spillers-point* to *Cape Bonavista*, the Course is N. N. W. a great Leag. between which is a very great and deep Bay, that Men unacquainted would judge that there went in the Harbour of *Bonavista*, it is but a small distance of about 2 Miles and a half over, from the bottom of the Bay to *Port Bonavista* by Land; and is but a meer Neck of Land to *Red-Head-Bay* from this Bay, not above half Mullet-shot. The *Cape Bonavista* is a Bluff-head. And some 3 quarters of a Mile N. by W. from the Cape lies a small Island called *Gull-Island*, good to be known, being indifferent high, and highest in the middle, and makes somewhat like the form of a *Flower-de-Luce*, or a Hat with great brims; you may see it 4 or 5 Leagues off in clear Weather. And N. E. about a Leag. from *Cape Bonavista*, is a ledge of about 10 fathom Water on it, where Boats use to Fish. *Cape Bonavista* lies in Latitude 49 Degrees 10.

From *Cape Bonavista* to *Port Bonavista*, the Course is S. W. and N. E. one from the other about 5 Miles. He that comes from the Southward, and intends for *Bonavista*, may sail between *Gull-Island* and the Cape, it being both bold, and above 3 quart. of a Mile afunder, but you must leave *Green-Island* on your Larboard-side going to *Bonavista*, for between it and the Main is but narrow, and some places shoal Rocks, not safe for ships to pass thro'; but you may sail between the said *Green-Island* and *Stone-Island*, with any ship without danger, being safe and bold; or you may go to the Westward of *Stone-Island*, and run to the Southward till you open the Bay or Harbour of *Bonavista*, and are past *Moses point*, and so to the Southward of the Rocks called the *Sweeters*, which are high Rocks, within which you ride (for there is no passage to the Northward of them) and you lie in 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6, or 5 fathom, as you please, and must always have a good Anchor in the S. W. and another fast on the *Sweeters*, or Anchor in the N. W. for your Westerly Winds blow right into the Road. It flows generally to the Northward: About *Bonavista*, and the places adjacent W. N. W. that is, a W. N. W. Moon makes the highest Water, which most Masters of ships using these parts have observed.

With small Vessels you may go between *Green-Island* and the main (but not with great ships) and so to *Red Head*, but the Bay between the Points (over against *Green-Island*) and *Red Head* is all foul Ground to Anchor in. A little distance, about a Cables length from the shore, is a *Sunken Rock*, but with Boats you may go between the shore and it, the Sea breaks on it. Being past *Red-Head* you sail S. W. to *Moses-Point*; between which 2 Points is a large Bay or Cove, called *Baylies-Cove*, where you may Anchor if occasion. There is a Stage kept generally for Fishing every Year, on the Larboard, or North-side of the Bay.

Little Cape

North head of the Bay of Cattalina, Flowers-point, Sunken-Rocks.

Marks to go clear off the said Rocks.

Bird-Islands

Ca. Larjan

Spillers-point

Cape Bonavista

Gull-Island

Green-Island

Stone-Island

Moses point

Sweeters

Port Bonavista

Red-Head

Green Bay.

South Head of the Bay of Cattalina to the North Head.

Ragged Harbour.

Cattalina Harbour.

The Courses and Distance of the Coast of Newfoundland, between Cape-Race and Cape-Spear: By Capt. HENRY SOUTHWOOD. These Courses set by a Meridian Compass, without Allowance of Variation.

	Course.	Leagues.	Miles.
I <i>Imprimis</i> , From Cape Race to Cape Ballard	N. N. E.	3½	
From Cape Ballard to the South point of Renowes	N. N. E.	2	
From Cape Ballard to Renowes Rock, which is high above Water	N. E. ½ Nly.	2	
From Cape Ballard to Ferryland head	N. E. by N. ¼ N.	5	
From Renowes point to Fermowes, N. E. by N. and N. N. E. and N.	N. N. E. ¼ E.	1½	
From Renowes to Ferryland head	N. E. by N. ¼ N.	3	
From Fermowes to Bald head	N. N. E.	½	
From Bald head to Ferryland head	N. E. ½ Nly.	1½	
From Bald head to Black head	North.	½	or 1½
From Black head to Ferryland head	N. E. by E.	1	
From Black head to Agua fort	N. W. by N.	½	or 1
From Agua fort to Ferryland head, the South part of the head	East.	1	
From Agua fort to Crow-Island	E. N. E.	½	
From Crow-Island to Ferryland head	E. by S.	½	
From Ferryland head to Cape Broyle head	N. by E.	1½	
From the East end of Bouy Island to Cape Broyle head	N. N. E.	1	
From Ferryland head to the South of Gull Island, which is off Witlefs bay	N. N. E.	5½	
From Ferryland head to Cape Spear	N. N. E. ¼ E.	11½ or 12	
From Cape Broyle head the Bay or Harbour Cape Broyle lies in	N. N. W.	2½	
From C. Broyle head to the N. head of Cape Broyle Harbour, or Brigus point	N. by W.	½	
From the said North point of Cape Broyle Harbour into Brigus, is	N. W. ¼ W.	½	
From Cape Broyle head to Cape Neddick	N. by E. Nly.	1½	or ½
From Cape Neddick to Baline head	N. E. by N.	½	
From Cape Broyle to Baline head	N. N. E. ¼ Nly.	2½	
From Baline head to Baline, is N. W. and N. W. by W. ¼ of a Mile	N. W. by W.	½	
From Baline head to Isles D' Spear, the Body of them	N. N. E.	½	
From Baline head to the N. W. end of Goose Island	N. E.	½	
From Baline head to the S. E. end of Goose Island	E. by N.	½	
From Baline head to Green Island	N. E. ½ Nly.	1½	or 5
From Baline head to Gull Island	N. E. by N.	2	
From Baline head to Bay Bulls head	N. E. by N.	3½	or 10
From Baline head to the N. point of Mommables bay, or S. point of Witlefs bay	N. N. E. ¼ Nly.	1½	
From the North point of Mommables bay, or South point of Witlefs bay, to Bay Bulls South point	N. E. by N.	1	
From the said N. point of Mommables to Green Island	S. E.	½	or 1½
From the said point of Mommables to the N. W. end of Gull Island	N. E.	½	
From the said point to the South end of Gull Island	E. N. E.	½	or 1½
From the South point of Bay-Bulls to the North point of Bay-Bulls	N. E. Nly.	½	or 1½
From Bay Bulls to the S. point of Petty Harbour, the Spout between	N. E. by N.	3½	
From the S. point of Petty Harbour to the N. point of Petty Harbour	N. N. E.	1	
From the N. point of Petty Harbour to Cape Spear	N. E. by N.	1½	2½
From Cape D' Spear to St. John's Harbour	N. W. by N.	1½	or 4

The Courses and Distance of the Coast of New-found-Land from Cape Spear to Bay Verds, Bacalieu, and several Ports and Head-Lands in the Bay of Consumption, or Conception.

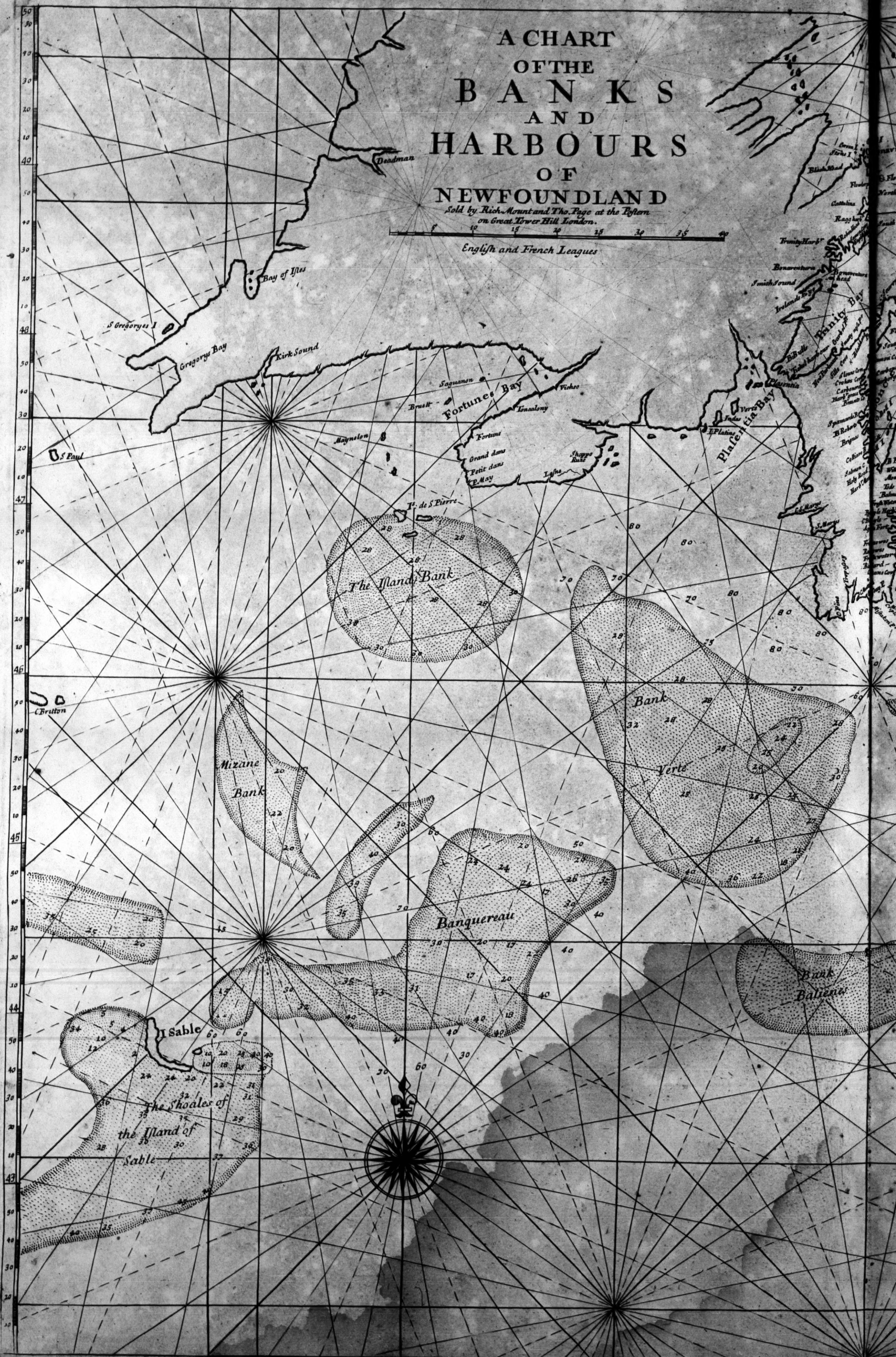
	Course.	Leagues.	Miles.
From Cape Spear to Cape St. Francis, N and N. by W. and N. W. by N.	N. by W.	7½	
From Cape Spear to St. Johns	N. W. by N.	1½	
From Cape Spear to Sugar-Loaf	North	2½	
From Cape Spear to Red head	North	2½	
From St. Johns to Small point	N. E. by N.	½	or 2
From Small point to Sugar-Loaf	N. by E.	½	or 1½
From Sugar-Loaf to Red head	North	½	
From Red head to the South point of Torbay	N. by W. ¼ Wly.	½	
From the South point of Torbay to Greens Cove or Anchoring place	W. by N.	1	
From the South point of Torbay to the North point called Flat Rock	N. by W.	1	
From the North point of Torbay, or Flat Rock, to Red head by North	N. by W.	½	or 1½
From Flat Rock to Black head (by North) N. by W. and N. N. W.	N. by W. ¼ Wly.	2	
From Black head to Cape St. Francis	N. W.	1½	
From Cape St. Francis to Bay Verds head	North	8½ or 9	or 5½
From Cape St. Francis to the Island Bacalieu	N. by E.	9	
From the Cape St. Francis to Bell-Isle in the Bay of Consumption, S. W. and	S. W. by S.	5½	
From Cape St. Francis to Green bay in the Bay of Consumption	N. W. ¼ N.	6	
From Cape St. Francis to Black head in the Bay of Consumption	N. W.	6	
From Cape St. Francis to the North point of Carbonera	West	7½	
From Cape St. Francis to Spaniards bay	W. S. W.	9	
From Cape St. Francis to Port Grave	S. W. by W.	9½ or 10	
From Cape St. Francis to Holy Road, which is the bottom of Consumption bay	S. W. by S.	12½ or 13	
From Holy Road to Harbour Main	N. W. by N.	1	
From Harbour Main to Salmon Cove	N. W.	1	
From Salmon Cove to Colliers bay	North	1	

From

A CHART
OF THE
BANKS
AND
HARBOURS
OF
NEWFOUNDLAND

Sold by Rich. Mount and Tho. Page at the Tostern
on Great Tower Hill London.

English and French Leagues







	Course.	Leagues.	Miles.
From Colliers bay to Brigus (by North)	N. N. E.	$\frac{1}{2}$	or $2\frac{1}{2}$
From Brigus to Burnt-head, (which is the S. point of Port-Grave bay)	N. by E.	1	
From Harbour-Main to Burnt-head	North.	$3\frac{1}{2}$ or 4	or 12
From Burnt-head to the South part of great Bell-Isle	Eaft.	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
From Burnt-head to the North part of great Bell-Isle	E. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ N.		
From Burnt-head to Cape St. Francis	N. E. by E. Nly.	10	
From Burnt-head to the South point of Bay-Roberts	N. by E.	$1\frac{1}{2}$	or 4
From Burnt-head to Cupids-Cove	W. S. W.	1	
From the S. point of Bay-Roberts to the N. point of Bay-Roberts	N. W.	$\frac{1}{2}$	or $2\frac{1}{2}$
From the S. point of Bay-Roberts to the S. point of Bell-Isle	E. S. E. Easterly.	4	
From the N. point of Bay-Roberts to the N. point of Spaniards-bay	N. by W. Nor rly	$\frac{1}{2}$	or $2\frac{1}{2}$
From Spaniards-bay to the S. point of Harbour-Grace	N. N. E.	3	
From Harbour-Grace to Carbonera	N. N. W.	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
From Carbonera to Bay-Verds, N. E. by N. and N. E.	N. E. Northerly.	$10\frac{1}{2}$	
From Carbonera to Black-head (N. E. Northly)	N. E. Northerly.	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
From Bay-Verds-head to Flambrongh-head	S. W. by W.	2	
From Bay-Verds-head to the South-west end of Bacalien	E. by N.	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
From Bay-Verds-head to Split-point, which is againft Bacalien-Island	E. N. E.	$\frac{1}{2}$	or $1\frac{1}{2}$

The Courses and Distance from Split-Point (which is a Mile and a half from Bay-Verds-head in Newfoundland) to several Places in the Bay of Trinity.

	Course.	Leagues.	Miles.
From Split-point to the Grates	N. N. W.	2	
From the point of the Grates to the N. W. or N. end of Bacalien	E. by S.	$1\frac{1}{2}$	or 5
From the Grates to Break heart-point (W. by N. and W. by S. and W. S. W.)	W. by S.	$1\frac{1}{2}$	
From Break heart-point to Sherwink-point, near Old Perlican	S. W. by S.	$1\frac{1}{2}$	or 6
From Sherwink-point is about a Mile and more into the Road, but no Passage for a Ship to the Northward of the Island	S. S. W.	$\frac{1}{2}$	
From the Grates to the South head of Cattalina-bay	S. by E.	11	
From the Grates to the Horschops N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ Northerly, and	S. E. $\frac{1}{2}$ Southerly.	9	
From the Grates to Bonaventure-Harbour is S. E. by E. $\frac{1}{2}$ Easterly, and	N. W. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ Wly.	11 or 12	
The East-end of Bacalien and Cattalina-Harbour is N. N. W. and S. S. E.	N. N. W. Northerly.	13	
From Sherwink-point at Old Perlican to the South head of Cattalina	N. a little Easterly.	12	
From Sherwink-point to the middle of the High-Land of Green-bay	N. by W. Westerly.	$9\frac{1}{2}$	
From Sherwink-point to the High-Land of the Horschops	N. N. W. Northerly.	9	
From Sherwink to Bonaventure-head (the High Land of it)	N. W. Northerly.	$9\frac{1}{2}$	
From Sherwink to Salvage-point	W. by S.	$4\frac{1}{2}$	
From Sherwink or Old Perlican to New Perlican	W. S. W.	8	
From Old Perlican to Sille Cove	W. S. W. Southerly.	7	
From Sille-Cove to Random-head S. E. and N. W.	N. W.	$5\frac{1}{2}$ or 6	
From New Perlican to Random-head	N. Easterly.	8 or 9	
From Sille-Cove to Bonaventure-head	N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ Westerly.	$\frac{1}{2}$	or $2\frac{1}{2}$
From Bonaventure-head to Bonaventure N. W. and N. W. by W.	S. W.	$2\frac{1}{2}$	
From Bonaventure-head to Irlands-Eye	N. E. by N.	2	
From Bonaventure-head to Trinity-Harbour	E. N. E.	$3\frac{1}{2}$	
From Bonaventure-head to the Horschops	W. N. W.	2	
From the Horschops to Sherwink-point, being the N. point of Trinity-Harbour	N. E.	5	
From the Horschops to the S. head of Cattalina Bay N. E. by N. and	N. N. E.	3	
From the South head of Cattalina Bay the N. head	N. by E. Northerly.	$1\frac{1}{2}$	or 3
From the South head of Cattalina Bay to Cattalina Harbour	N. by E.	$1\frac{1}{2}$	or 3
From the North head of Cattalina Bay to Flowers-point			
The Flowers-Rocks (funken) are about a Mile and $\frac{1}{2}$ off shore			
From Flowers-point to Birds-Islands	N. by W.		
From Flowers-point to Cape Larjan	N. $\frac{1}{2}$ Westerly.	2	
From Cape Larjan to Spillers-point	N. N. W.	1	
From Cape Larjan to Cape Bonavista	N. N. W.	2	
From Cape Bonavista to Moses-point, entring Port Bonavista	S. W.	$1\frac{1}{2}$	or 5
From Cape Bonavista to Gull-Island	N. by W.	$\frac{1}{2}$	or 1
From Cape Bonavista to Cape Freels	N. N. W.	10 or 11	
From Cape Bonavista to Salvages	W. N. W.	9	
From Cape Bonavista to Stone Island, over the North-end of Green Island	West.		
From Port Bonavista to Keels-point, West 5 Leagues Salvages lying to the Northward of Keels about three Leagues.			

Depth of Water on the Bank, and off the South Part of the Coast of New-found-Land, Sounded as we sailed in and out in His Majesties Ship the Swan:

By Capt. HENRY SOUTHWOOD, in the Year.

Cape Race West, and	Cape Race West 43 Leagues, and Cape Spear N. W. by W.	Fathom.
Cape Spear N. W. by W.	little westerly 39 Leagues, you have	40—Rough fishing Ground, small Stones, Sand, and Shells.
Renoves and Cape Spear.	Renoves W. by N. 68 Leagues, and Cape Spear W. N. W. Northerly 64 Leagues, you have then 95 fathom on the outer edge of the Main Bank	95—Fine whitish Sand, with some black Specks.

Places

Places.	How it Bears.	Distance Leagues.	Depth Fathom.	Latitude D. M.	What manner of Ground.
Renows and Cape Spear,	West	44	44		Sand
Ferryland and Cape Spear,	W. N. W.	40			
Ferryland head and Cape Spear	West	37	62		Fine white Sand
and Bay Bulls,	W. N. W. Nly.	33			
Ferryland head and Cape Spear	W. by N. Nly.	31	63		Fine Sand
Ferryland head and Cape Spear	W. Northerly	30			
Ferryland head and Cape Spear	W. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ Nly.	29	85		Oazey Ground
Ferryland head and Bay Bulls	W. by N. nearest	28			
Cape Broyle	Same Distance	28	80		
Bay Bulls and Cape Spear,	W. by N. Nly.	24	55		
Bay Bulls	W. by N.	17	52		Fine Sand.
Ferryland head and Cape Broyle	W. by N.	13 $\frac{1}{2}$	58		
Ferryland head and Bay Bulls	Same Distance	13			
Cape Broyle	W. by N. Nly.	12	80		
	W. N. W.	10	85		
Cape Broyle and Bay Bulls	W. S. W. Wly,	6 $\frac{1}{2}$	95		
Bay Bulls	N. W. by W.	4 $\frac{1}{2}$	64	40 50	Black Sand and some small Stones
	W. by N. $\frac{1}{2}$ Nly.	65	57		Rough Ground.
	W. by N. Nly.	60	50		Fine Sand and Stones.
	W. by N. Nly.	50			Fine Sand
Witlefs Bay and Cape Spear	W. N. W.	55	45		
Torbay.	N. W. by W.	34	64		
	W. N. W.	66			Rough Ground.
	W. N. W.	60	57	46 50	Fine Sand and Stones.
	W. N. W.	50	50		Fine Sand.

Rocks call'd
the Virgins.

The *Virgins* are very Dangerous Rocks, which lie some 20 Leagues off Cape Race, and are above water, but not very high, and some under water; their Latitude is about 46 degrees and a half.

Several
Mens Opin-
ions how
they bear
and distance

But Mr. *Christopher Martin* says they lie some 24 Leag. off the Land.

And Mr. *William Hartnell* (both of *Plymouth*) at *St. Johns* the same day affirms, that he hath been fishing about them, observ'd one Day and found them to be in the Latitude of 46 Degrees nearest, and that the Body of them lies S. E. by E. from Cape Ballard some 17 or 18 Leagues.

Also Mr. *John Langdon* says they lie E. S. E. some 24 Leagues from Cape Race, who saith he hath seen them: but having not seen them my self, cannot give a true Description of them. As to the Bank of *New-found-land*: Mr. *Martin* saith that the false Bank is but narrow, and that you have not less then 80, 85, 90, 100, 110, &c. and that it is 30 Leagues from the Main Bank: And Mr. *Cliff* Admiral of *Ferryland*, says the false Bank is 120 Leagues off the Island of *New-found-land* which is more by 27 Leagues than Mr. *Martin's* Judgement, but agrees as to 80 fath. water, the shoalest water on the false Bank: That the Main Bank is about 33 Leag. broad & about 30 Leag. from the Land, only against Cape Ballard there is

a hole or wide place runs in about 13 Leagues E. and W. and as much N. & S. where there is no ground in 129 fath. (which I great question) and the further Southerly on the Bank, the shoaler water of 24 fathom, in the Latitude of Cape Race, and deeper farther Northerly; but I must have recourse to examine by my own Soundings in and out, and compare it with the best Judgements.

From Cape Race to *Mistaken Point* the Course is W. N. W. about two Leagues.

From *Mistaken Point* to the *Powles* or entring of *Trepasie* W. N. W. 4 Leagues; there is a deep Bay on the Back-side or E. side of *Powles* and a neck of Beach, so that you see the ships Mafts over it, but very dangerous to be imbayed in that place, the Sea commonly falling in there, and no Current to help you out; therefore if you intend for *Trepasie*, stand over to Cape Pine till you see the Harbour open, and then bear into the Harbour according as you have the wind, Cape Pine being safe and bold to sail alongst that side, &c. Mr. *Stones* Description to me of it, is, a very good Harbour and large and very fair shoalings entring of 8, 7, 6, and 5 fathom, and turning may stand into 4, 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ or 3 fathom, as I was inform'd.

Thus sheweth Cape Broyle when it bears N. W. by W. about 5 or 6 Leagues, and the *Butter-Pots* W. by N. which *Butter-Pots* lie in the Country of *Ferryland*.

Butter-Pots W. by N,

N. W. by W,

C. Neddicke



Cape Broyle.

Thus sheweth Cape Broyle when it bears S. W. about 10 leag. and you are about a leag. and half off *Petty Harbour*.

Cape Broyle.



S. W. 10 Leagues.

Thus sheweth the Land from Cape Spear to Cape Broyle, when you are off *Petty Harbour*; for Cape Broyle shews like an Island when it first arises.

Cape Broyle.

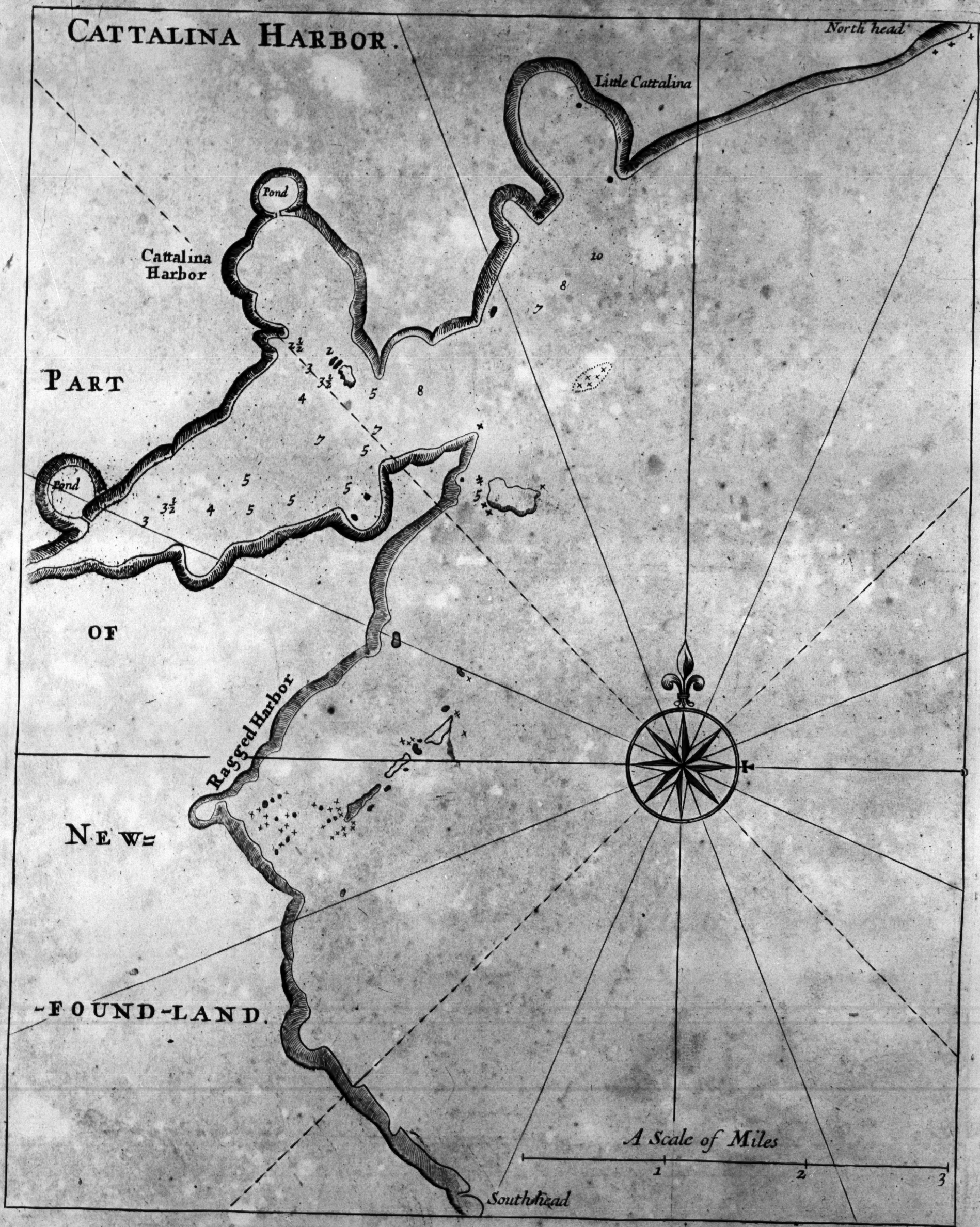


South Head of Bay Bulls.

Petty Harbour.

Cape Spear.

Thus



PORT BONAVISTA.



A Description of New-found-Land.

15

Thus sheweth the Land from beyond or Southward of *Ferryland-point* to *Cape Spear*, when it bears as is under described.

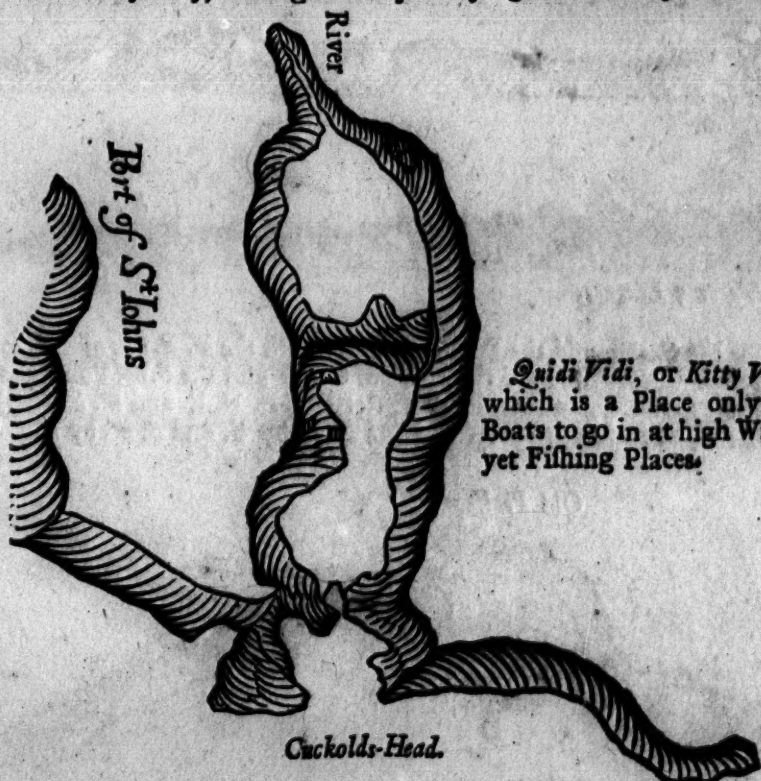


Thus sheweth the Land and Heads from the South point of *Torbay* to *St. Johns*, as you sail alongst the shore from *Torbay* to *St. Johns*, and are called by such Names as are described. *a* little *Red-head*, *b* *Red-head*, *c* *Sugar-loaf*. Between *b* and *c* is *Loggy-bay*, *d* *Small-point*, *e* *Cuckolds-point*, *f* the North-head of *St. Johns-Harbour*, *g* the South-head of *St. Johns*.

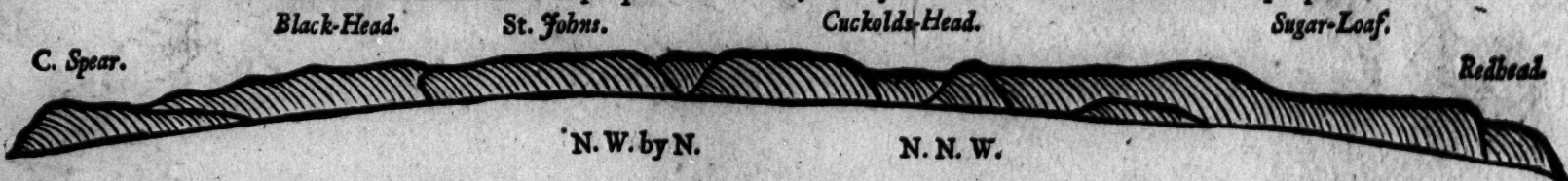
South point of *Torbay*.



Thus sheweth *Kitty Vitty*, bearing N. W. by W. lying betwixt *St. John* and *Small-point*.



Thus sheweth the Land from *Cape Spear* to *Red-head*, when you are some small distance off *Cape Spear*.

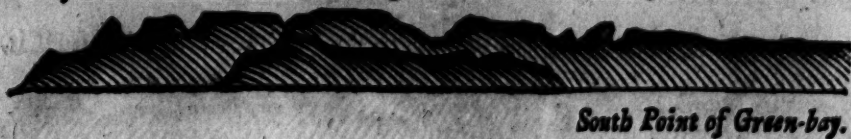


Thus sheweth the Land and Head of *Bay Verds* with *Bacalien*, when you are near *Cape St. Francis*, and the Head bears North about 9 Leagues.



Forms of Land in the Bay Conception, alias Consumption.

Thus sheweth the Land in the Country, making ragged and in Notches, and reaches from *Salmon-Cove* as far Northerly as *Green-bay*, but when you are near the shore, the High Land in the Country is hid with the other by the Water-side.



E

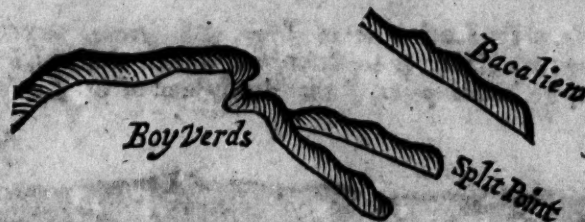
Thus

A Description of New-found-Land.

Thus sheweth the Land between *Black-head* and *Flambrough-head*, as you sail along the Coast, and you have a Cove runs in S.W. after you are about the S. Point, and the Codd of the Bay runs in N.N.W. and so trending out again to the Northward.



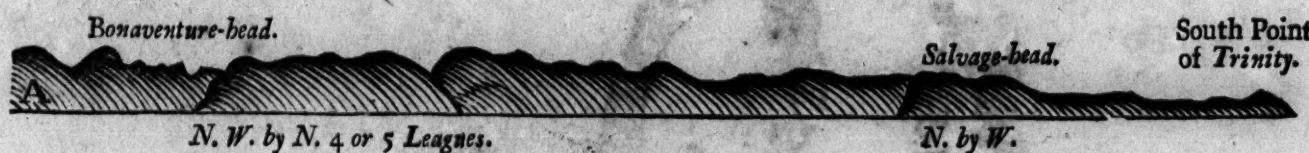
The Bay of *Verds* is good to be known coming from the Southwards, and is known by the 2 high Heads, and the Island *Bacalien* lying without it which shews like another, you have also a barren place in the Land like a Ship under Sail.



Thus sheweth the Land from *Random-head* to the going in of *Trinity-Harbour*, when the places bear as is described



W. 1/2 Northerly 9 or 10 Leagues.



Thus sheweth the Land between the *Grates*, and the Point of the Land to the W. S.W. of *Perlican*, making like a Bay when you are two Leagues off from *Perlican*; for the Point of *Grates* and the S.W. Point Letter B. are 7 or 8 Leagues asunder, the Point of the *Grates* Letter A, and the Point Letter B. is E. N. E. and W. S. W. 7 1/2 or 8 Leagues, and the outer part of the Island Letter D, to the Point Letter C, bears N. E. by E. and S. W. by W.



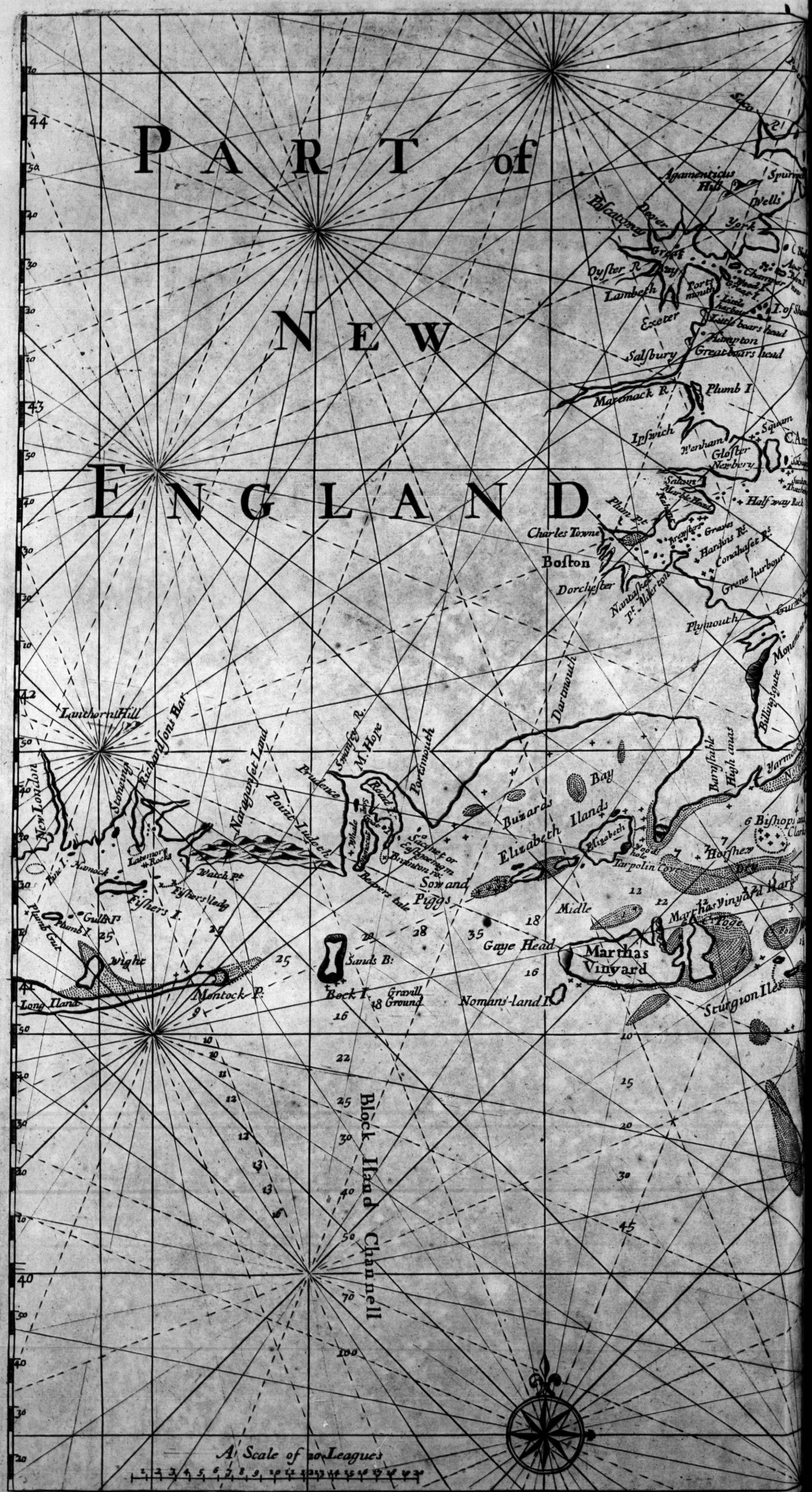
Thus sheweth the Land of *Bacalien* and *Grates* to *Perlican*, when you are at *Trinity*, and the *Grates* bearing South East about 11 Leagues, and *Perlican* is just under the lowest Land.

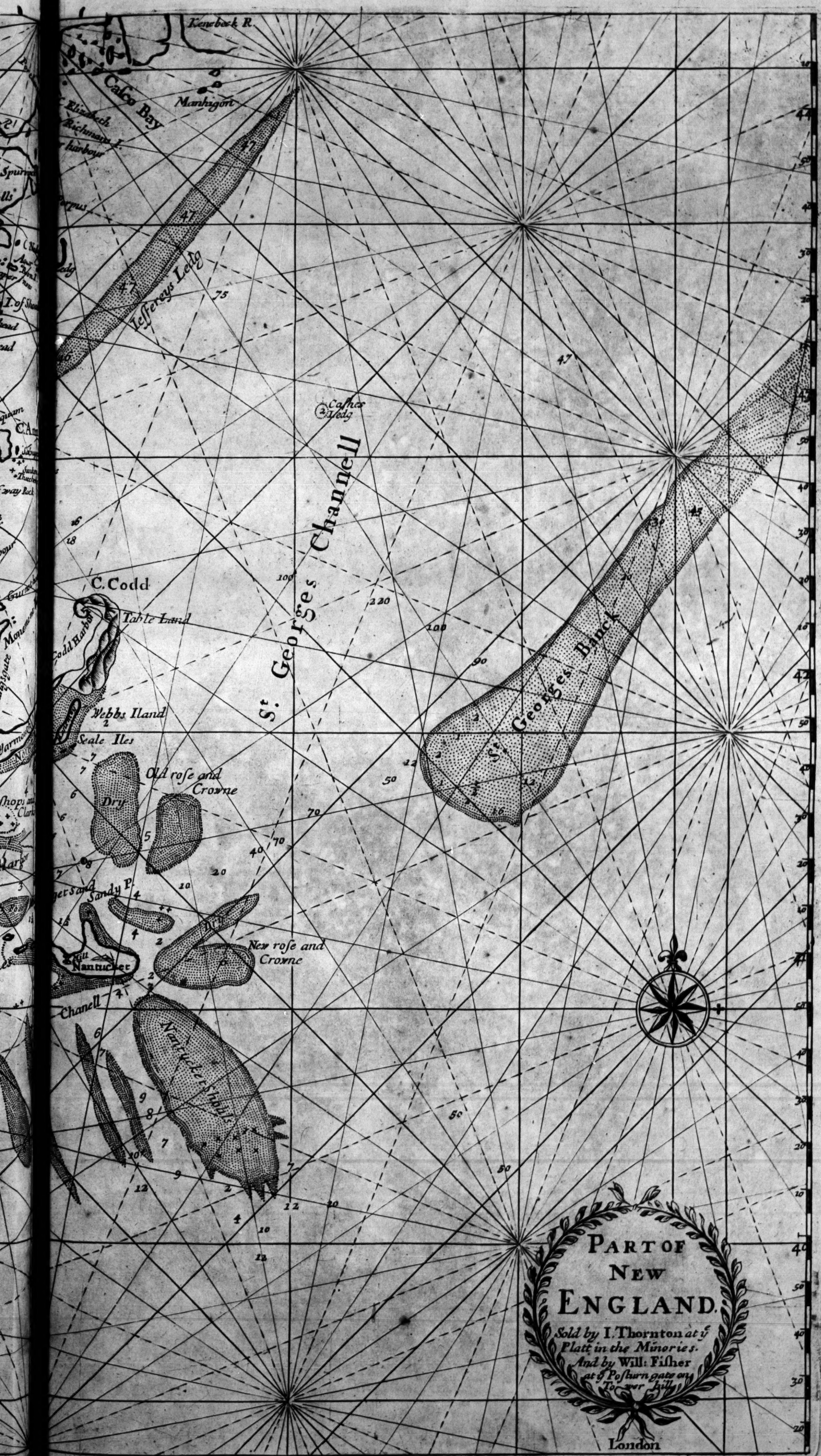


Thus sheweth the *Horschops* when you are to the Southward, or S.W. from it.



Thus

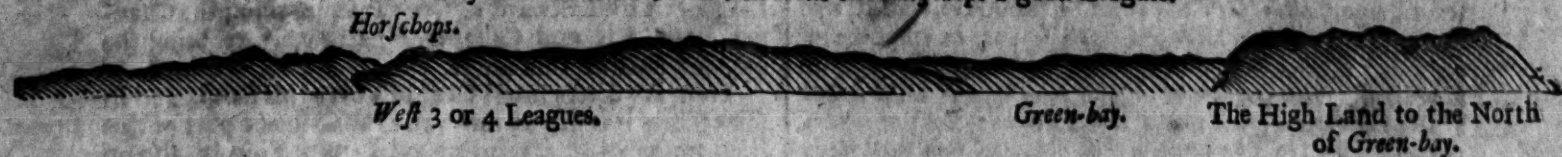




A Description of Newfoundland.

17

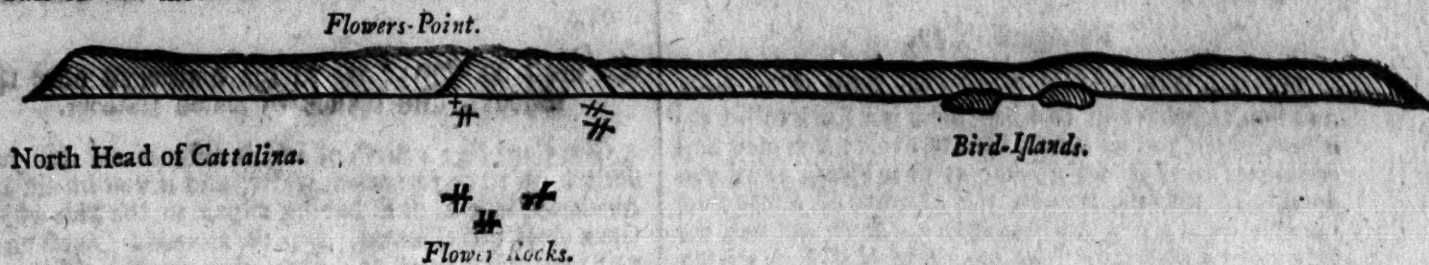
Thus sheweth the *Horschops* when the Land to the Northward and Southward of it bears *W.* 3 or 4 Leagues.
Trinity-Harbour lies *W. N. W.* in from the *Horschops* 2 good Leagues.



The North Head of *Catalina-bay* bearing *S. by W.* and the *Flowers-Point S. E.* shews as under portrayed. The *Flowers-Rocks* are about three Miles and half from the North-Head of *Cattalina-bay*, and are not a Mile and half off shore.



Thus sheweth the Land from the North Head of *Cattalina-bay* to the *Bird-Islands*, towards Cape *Larjan*; the North Head of *Cattalina* makes in the form of a *Berry* in *England*, the outermost Rocks off the *Flowers* are not a Mile and half off the shore.



Your Mark to keep clear to go without the *Flowers*, is to keep Cape *Larjan* open of the *Bird-Islands*, & you can take no hurt.

Thus sheweth Cape *Bonavista* when it bears *N. N. W.* 5 or 6 Miles, for it is low-Land in comparison of the other high-Land, and you cannot see the Cape it self not above 5 Leagues, there is water enough between the Cape and *Gull-Island*, and a large Channel.



Gull-Island sheweth thus, like part of a *Flower-de-luce*, when you come from the Southwards.

Thus sheweth the Land going into *Salvages* when it bears *W. N. W.* 8 or 9 Leagues off, and when you are at *Bonavista* Land of *Keels*.



Directions for Sailing into several Ports in New-England.

New-London.

Those that are bound for *New-London* in *New-England*, and fall with *Block-Island*, or the *E.* end of *Long-Island*, will find 25 fathom water *Oazey Ground*, and a strong Tide of Flood setting to the *W. N. W.* Your passage to *New-London*, coming from the Southward, is between this *E.* point of *Long-Island* and *Block-Island*, keeping midd Channel, or rather nearer the *W.* side of *Block-Island* (the *E.* point of *Long-Island* being foul) in 25 fath. water, and when you are near a breast with the *N.* part of the *Island*, then direct your Course *N. W. by W.* about 10 Leag. which will bring you fair in sight of *Fishers-Island*: Come not near the *E.* point of this *Island* for it is shoal, having dangerous Rocks stretching *E. N. E.* about two Miles from it, but give it a birth of 3 or 4 Miles (for the Tide of Ebb sets strong over these Rocks) and keep along the *S.* side of the *Island*, passing between the *W.* end thereof, and *Gull-Islands* which lye to the *S. W.* of *Fishers-Island*; this passage is called the *Horse Race*, which hath Ripling both Ebb and Flood, notwithstanding there is 20 fathom water; and *N.* by *W.* about 2 Leagues and $\frac{1}{2}$ from the *Horse Race* lies the mouth of *New-London Haven*, into which, if you are minded to Sail, steer from the *Horse Race* (observing the Tides) *N. N. W.* and sail directly with the wight sandy beach (which you will then see) till such time as you have shut the Town up which stands on the *W.* side the Harbour, keeping only the top of the Church to be seen over the *W.* point and the Harbour a fairs breadth open, then will their Houses appear to you on the *E.* side, and then may you sail in-

to the River clear of a large sunken Ledge of Rocks which lieth *S.* and stretches to the *S. E.* off from the East point of the Harbour, you having a fair turning Channel which lies in *N. by W.* being bold from side to side, and 5 fathom water with *Oazey Ground*. Three Miles from the mouth of this Harbour on the *W.* side the River, stands the Town of *New-London*, unto which there is good sailing, there being no danger but one sunken Rock which lieth about midway up the Harbour, and about a Cables length from the small Rocky *Island* on the *W.* side, otherwise the Harbour is bold, and you may Anchor in 4 or 5 fathom water. A little to the Westward of the Fort Point lieth an *Island* or heap of Rocks, off from a small Neck, making a very good small Harbour which lieth in *N. W.* This is the usual place of Anchoring for small Ships.

Directions for them that come from the Sea, and fall in with *Block-Island*, and would go into *Road-Island Harbour*.

If you are on the *W.* side of *Block-Island* (where is 8 fathom when it bears *E N E* $\frac{1}{2}$ *E*) Sandy Ground, and desire for *Road-Island Harbour*, which is on the *S. W.* side of the *Island Connecticut*, you must steer *N E* by *E* six Leagues, which will bring you up with Point *Judith*, which maketh like a Nags Head on the Larboard side, and is indifferent bold; from whence *N E* 5 Leagues lieth the Haven of *Road-Island*, between *Block-Island* and which you have

have Gradual Soundings from 30 to 10 fath. Three Miles from Point Judith lieth the Point of Conanicut, called the *Bever's Tail*, which is reckoned the S W part or entrance of *Road Island Harbour*. On the Starboard side of you S. off from *Castle Hill* (which is on the East side of *Road Island Harbour*) lieth a great many sunken Rocks, some of which are above water. You must sail in N E and you shall have 20 fathom water, a hard Rocky shore: A little within the Harbour there is a Rock called the *Kettle-bottom*, lying on the W side near the shore, there is also a Cove on the W side, call'd *Mackerel-Cove*, which is shoal and dangerous at its entering: A Mile and a half within this Harbour lieth an Island called *Scape-Goat-Island*, it stretches it self N E and S W. Right before the Town, you may pass into the Riding place at either end of this Island, it being indifferent bold, and ride between it and *Road-Island*, nearest to *Road-Island* side, for the other part of the Harbour is Grassy Choaky Ground: *Road-Island* is the most Fertile on all the Coast of New-England. If you would Sail to the Eastward between *Martha's Vineyard* and the Main, direct your Course E. S. E. leaving *Elizabeth-Islands* on your Larboard side, and Sail according to the Directions here given, (after *Naraganset-bay*.

Naraganset Bay.

This Bay lieth in North betwixt the Point of *Conanicut*, and Point *Judith*: In this Bay there is a Rock called the *Whale*, which you must take care to avoid; you may Sail on either side of it and Anchor at your Pleasure: If you would Sail into the Bay on the East side of *Road-Island*, take Notice of the high Rocks upon the Starboard side the Bay about a Mile from shore, Steer N by N Westerly within a Mile of these Rocks a League into the Bay, where, in the middle of the Bay, is good Anchoring for all winds except a Southerly wind, or you may Anchor in 16 Fathom, *Newport* being East, and *Hope-Island* North *Road-Island* is Navigable all round, keeping in the middle of the Channel.

Directions for them that sail with Block-Island and would sail between Martha's Vineyard and the Main to the Westward among the Shoals.

Direct your Course from *Block-Island* to *Gay-head*, which is on the west end of *Martha's Vineyard*, which head is high Land, of divers Colours, as red, yellow and white, in streaks. Your Course thither is East 14 Leagues, but before you go not too far to the Norward of the East for fear of falling in with the Sow and Pigs, which are a great parcel of sunken Rocks, some of them above and some under water, they stretch W. by S. from *Elizabeth-Island* about a League and a half, and lye N. W. from *Gay-head* (take Notice) the first of the Flood sets strongly over these Rocks to the Northward into *Buzzard-bay*, which is a very foul Bay; within *Gay-head* is a fair sandy Bay, in which is good Anchoring against S. and S. Easterly winds. Your Course into this Bay, or Sound, is E. N. E. in 15 fathom, where you will find a strong Tide setting Channel-Course; there is an opening on the N. side, the great Sound, or the Sound between *Elizabeth-Island* and *Martha's Vineyard*. This opening is at the West end of the Eastermost of *Elizabeth-Islands*, which Island is called *Elizabeth-Island*, the opening is called *Quicks-hole*, where there is indifferent good Anchoring; and 3 Leagues from the mouth of this Sound E. N. E. at the East end of *Elizabeth-Island* is another opening, called *Woods-hole*, and about midway between *Quicks-hole* and *Woods-hole* lieth a fair Sandy Cove, called *Tarpoling-Cove*.

In *Tarpoling-Cove* a S. E. and N. W. Moon makes high water near the shore, but in the Channel between *Martins Vineyard* and *Elizabeth-Island*, it runs Tide and half Tide S. E. by E. the Flood to the Eastward, and the Ebb contrary to the Norward, so that S. E. by E. Moon makes high water, but runs till S. by W. in the Channel.

Tarpoling-Cove is bold on both sides going in, being a secure Harbour for Ships against all winds except E. S. E. and also very good Anchor Ground in 3, 4, 5, or 6 fathom water and no Tide.

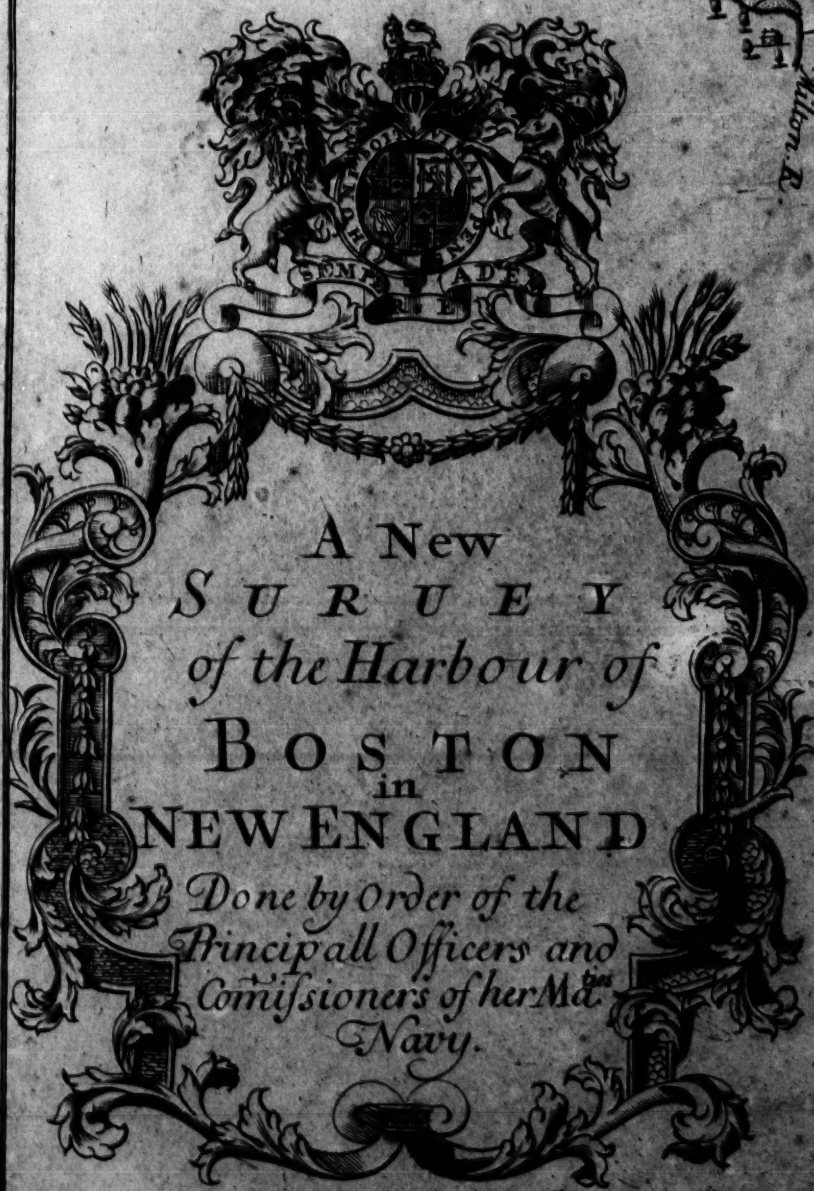
E. S. E. 3 good Leagues from *Tarpoling-Cove* is a Harbour in *Martin-Vineyard-Island*, called *Holmes-hole*, it is a very good Harbour, it's above two Miles deep, being bold, and also very good Anchor Ground, and is secure against all winds except a Northerly wind. The Course from *Tarpoling-Cove* (if you intend to keep the Channel, and go between *Martha's Vineyard* and the *Horshoe-Sand*) is E. by S. a little Easterly to the Westermolt head of *Holmes-hole*; from thence to Cape Poge is S. E. by E. 3 Leagues and a half in 12 fathom water, but be careful and keep your Lead going, for on the North side this Channel lies a dangerous Sand called the *Horshoe*, stretching it self E. and W. 8 Leagues in length, having its West end on the East side

of *Woods-Hole* joyning almost to the Land, and runs 6 Leagues to the Eastward of Cape Poge, making the Channel between it and Cape Poge narrow, there being the broadest part of this Sand.

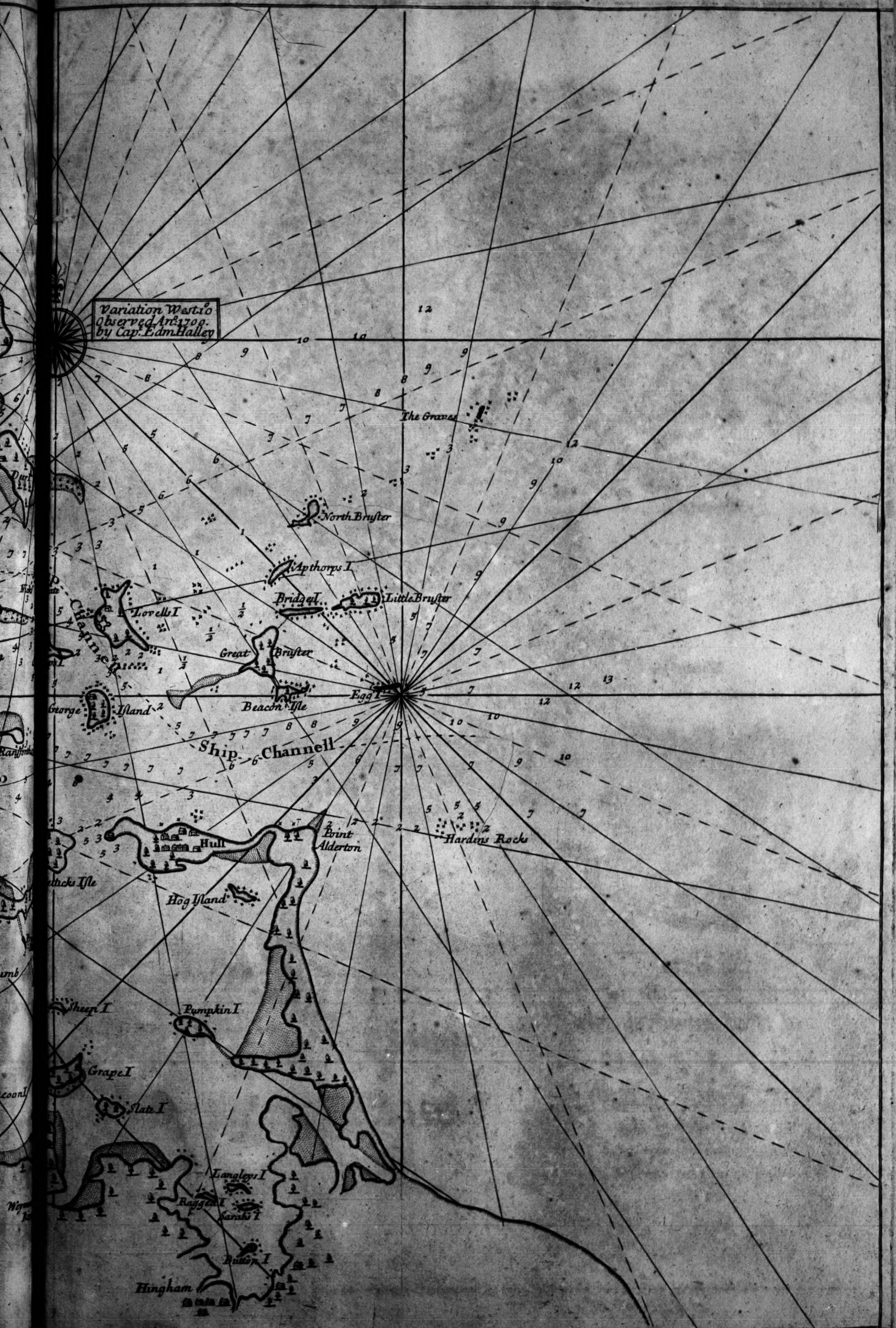
There are divers small Channels over this Sand, and in some places it is dry at low water, the Eastmost part of this Sand spreads with divers Prongs like unto Fingers, also on the S. side of the Channel side between *Holmes Hole*, and Cape Poge there lies several spots of Sand to avoid which, keep your Lead going. There is a Harbour between Cape Poge and *Martins Vineyard*, where if you are minded you may Anchor. In coming in Sail within a Mile of Cape Poge, then steer in South, keeping along the low Sandy Beach on the West side in 5 fath. until you come to the Southmost part of the Beach, then Sail about a Mile more Easterly, until you bring the Town fairly open, which is in a Bay to the Westward, and then steer directly West into the Harbour till you come within half a Mile of the Town, where you may Anchor in 3 or 4 fathom water. This Harbour is a Gut of water between the Island *Martins Vineyard* and Cape Poge, and is formed by a shoal which lies on the W. and N. W. side of the going in, and the Beach to the Southward the Tide runs into this Harbour Tide and half Tide very strong.

To Sail by Cape Poge to the Eastward over the Shoals, and thence to Boston Harbour.

Give Cape Poge a Birth of 4 Mile distance and then you shall have 10 or 12 fathom water, and if you intend for *Nantucket*, steer E. S. E. having respect to the Tide which sets a cross this Channel, keep the aforesaid Course until you have run Cape Poge Hull to, then are you the length of the *Horshoe* Sand lying to the Westward of you, and then have you *Muskeget-Sand* S. E. from you, where you will loose your 12 fathom Channel, having but 5 and 6 fathoms, and it may be sometimes 7, continue your Course still E. S. E. till you have got the length of *Mantucket Island*, whose distance from Cape Poge is 11 Leag. keeping about 4 Miles to the N. ward of *Mantucket Point* in 5 fathom water, (or take Notice of a Green Hill that standeth on the N. W. Point of this *Mantucket Island*, covered with Trees higher than any on the Island thereabouts, which is a good Mark for going over the Shoals to the Eastward. As thus, keep your Course E. S. E. along until you bring this Hill to bear S. W. a little Westerly, then steer away E. by N. and E. N. E. or if you are minded N. E. which will carry you to Sea out of Danger. From thence steer away E. by S. 10 Leagues between the Shoals to the Eastward, in Sailing of which Course you will have in some places but 2 fathom and a half at low water, meeting with divers Ridges of hard Sand, which lye right a cross the Channel, and discover themselves by great Riplings, but having Sailed the aforesaid distance of 12 Leag. you will deepen your water to 15 or 16 fathom, and then are you to the Eastward of the shoals; but if it be a Tide of Ebb haul not to suddenly to the Northward. Your Course from the aforementioned depths to Cape Cod is N. by W. about 22 Leagues, keep along this shore till you come to the end of the Beach, which lies to the Northward of the high Land, and is called *Race Point*, from thence your Course is W. N. W. 16 Leagues to *Brewsters Islands* which lye at the entrance of *Boston-Harbour*, whose entrance is between *Brewsters Islands* on the North, and Point *Alderton* on the South, or you may pass into this Harbour to the Northward of the *Brewsters* and *Graves Island*. Three Miles short of Point *Alderton* to the Southward, and near the shore lies *Coushasset Point*, off from which, a small distance lies several Rocks some above, and some under water, these Rocks are as big as the Hull of a great Ship. Come not near these Rocks by at least 2 Miles, because of sunken Rocks which lies to the Northward of them, then your Course into *Nantasket-Road* is West a little Southerly, taking care of the Rocks called *Haydings Rocks*, which lye E. by S. from Point *Alderton*, about 2 Miles, or rather more Easterly, it appears at half Tide and is shoal to the Southward, in Sailing in for *Boston*, between the *Brewsters* and Point *Alderton*, in the Main Channel, keep 2 thirds of the Channel over towards the *Brewsters*, where you shall have 10 fathom, your Course in being W. by S. or W. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. from thence about 2 Miles, and then you will shoalden your water, from thence direct your Course to the Northward steering N. W. by N. keeping near *Pemberton Island* side, for there is a Sand spits to the Westward from *Beacon Island*, rendering the Channel between it and *Pemberton Island* very narrow, steer as before directed, keeping about inidd Channel between *Lovells Island* and the *Gallops Island* in 5 and 4 and a half fathom, there is a good Channel of 5 Fathom water, between *Pemberton Island* and *Gallops Island*, where you may Anchor having the Island called *Ransfords*, bearing S. W. by W. keep the aforesaid Course and depth of water, till the



A Scale of Miles



the Ship-Channel be fairly open in the West, which is between Long-Island and Deer-Island, then steer West or W. by S. to Spectacle-Island; at the entrance of the Ship-Channel there is 8 fathom, and in sailing from thence to Spectacle-Island you will have 7, 6, 5, 4½, 5½, and 5 fathom. From Spectacle-Island, stand away N. W. between Castle-Island and Governours-Island in 5 and 4 fathom, but in sailing between these two Islands keep your Lead going, for there is a Sand-Spits off from Castle-Island to the Northward, and also from Governours-Island to the Southward rendring the Channel between these two Sands very narrow, but keeping the depth aforesaid of 5 and 4 fathom you need not fear. Your Course from hence is still N. W. in 4 and 4½ fathom, distance between 2 and 3 Mile to Boston, where you may ride against the Town in 5 fathom, or you may go about Mer-ry's point, and ride behind the Town in the same depth; but the most usual Channel into Boston, is to the Northward of the Brusters and Graves-Islands, steering in for the Ship-Channel between Long-Island and Deer-Island W. S. W. in which Course you will have from a breast the Graves to the Northward, 14, 12, 11, 10, 9, 8, 7, 6½, 6, 5, and then deepen again to 8 fathom, which is in the entrance between Long-Island and Deer-Island, from whence to Boston is as before directed; in sailing in here, have a care of the Fann-Rocks, which lie about a Mile from the Westernmost point of Deer-Island, and are dry at half Tide; there are Rocks also lying off the N. Point of Lovels-Islands, the Channel being between these Rocks and the Fanns, keeping about mid Channel in the depth aforesaid, all which may be more plainly understood by comparing this Description with the large particular Draft of Boston Harbour which is on the General Draft of New-England and New-York.

Directions for Plimouth.

West 7 Leagues from the Point of Cape Cod lieth the Haven of Plimouth, which may be known by a round Hummock of Land lying on the North side this Haven, called the Gurnet; and on the South side a high double Land, called the Monument-Land. This Haven lieth in West, in sailing into which you must keep near the Gurnet Land, which is the Channel side, for the Monument side is exceeding bad, being full of shoals and quick Sands, dry in several places; but on the Gurnet side is a fair sailing Channel, where you may ride safe from all Winds except an Easterly Wind, which if it should happen that they should force you from your Anchor, you must run further up and Anchor within the Sandy Island called Browns-Island: Be careful for there is dry Sands on both sides, the Ground in general, in this Harbour is foul, especially at the first entring.

To Sail from the Tail of the Horshoe to Manomoy-Point.

If your ship draw above 9 foot water, I would advise you not to venture to sail here, but if under you may steer your Course from the Tail of the Horshoe to Manomoy-Point, which is N. E. distance 9 Leagues, and when you come to make Manomoy-Point as you draw near to it, bringing it to bear East of you running fair along by Seal-Kees Beach, and you shall fall into a Channel of 6 or 7 fathom water (lying about 2 Miles E. by S.) which brings you fair between Manomoy, and Old-Rose, and Crown-Sand, which Sand is dry at low water; your Course is then East a little Southerly, about a League, in running of which League you will have in divers places not above 10 foot water at low water; but this Course and distance will carry you clear over all the Sands. Keep not too near this shore, for there is a Sand stretches 3 Leagues to the Northward along it, and also two Miles off the shore, therefore come not near it till you are to the Northward of this Sand, and then you are out of all Danger.

Directions for Sailing from Boston to the Northward.

From Broad Sound (which is the coming out of Boston) the Course is N. N. E. 5 Leagues to Marble-head-Harbour, this Harbour may be known by Cat-Island on the North, which hath a few Trees on it, the South Point is known by a Bluff Point, steer in North about a Mile, and then the Harbour lies from W. to N. circling, and being run about a Mile in there is safe Anchoring against all winds except E. N. E. winds: This is a Rocky Harbour.

From Broad Sound to Cape Ann is N. E. 10 Leag. West from the high Hill of Cape Ann 2 Miles, lies the Salvages Rocks, a little to the Southward of Cape Ann lieth a small Island called Thatchers-Island having a few Trees on it, there is also a ledge of sunken Rocks tailing to it S. S. E. about

half a Mile, between which and the Main is a Navigable Channel between Broad Sound and Thatchers-Island, in the N. W. is two other Islands, the Northmost called the Baker and the Southmost the Tinker.

E. ½ N. from Cape Ann about 25 Leagues, lies a small Bank called Castles Ledge, it having its Name from a Fisherman that first discover'd it, whose Name was Cast, who use to go privately there to Fish, it hath on it but 2 fathom: N. W. from Cape Ann about 7 Leagues, lies the S. end of Jeffries Ledge, which is a large Bank, stretching it self N. E. by N. and S. W. by S. 20 Leagues, on which is 46 and 47 fathom water. The South end of St. Georges Bank lies from Cape Cod S. E. by E. 25 Leagues, or from Cape Ann S. E. ½ E. distance about 40 Leagues, St. Georges Bank is a large Bank stretching it self N. E. by N. and S. W. by S. in length 35 Leagues, having its Head or North part near Cape Sable, on New-Scotland, the S. part of this Bank is Dangerous, having but 2, 1, and half a fathom water, it is reported that in some places it is dry, but from the S. most part to the N. ward there is water enough over, and close to the edge of this Banks S. part there is 8 and 12 fathom, the Latitude of the S. part of the Bank is 41 degrees 25 minutes North.

From Cape Ann (being to the Eastward of Thatchers Island) to the Mouth of Piscatoway River, the Course is N. by W. distant 10 Leagues, and S. W. 3 Leagues. Short of Piscatoway lies a parcel of Islands called the Islands of shoals, and N. E. from the Island of shoals, 7 Miles distance, lies a small Rocky Island called Boon Island, on whose W. side lies Agamenticus Ledge, which Ledge lies East about 6 Miles from Piscatoway Rivers Mouth, and E. S. E. about 2 Miles from Boon Island, lies a Rock on which the Sea breaks, at the Mouth of Piscatoway River lies several Islands, as Chaper-nous, Woods, Great Island, &c. the Point on the West side this River is called Portsmouth, about a League to the Southward of Portsmouth lies Little Harbour, and about a Leag. to the Southward of Little Harbour, is the high Land called Little Boars Head.

S. S. W. about two Leagues from Little-Boars-head lies Great-Boars-head, between which is the Bay of Hampton. From Great-Boars head S. S. W. two Leag. lies Maremack, and between them lies Salisbury. On the S. side of Mare-mack-River lies Plumb-Island, stretching along shore S. by E. about 2 Leagues; at the South end of this Island goes in the Haven of Ipswich. From hence the Land trends away S. E. by S. to Cape Ann, whose distance is about 4 Leagues, and so have we described the Bay between Cape Ann and Piscatoway. Piscatoway and the Land to the N. E. in coming from the Eastward, may be known by the high Hills and Mountains which lie up in the Country, called Agamenticus-Hills. I would advise those that come from the Eastward and are bound for Boston or Piscatoway, to keep in the Latitude of about 42 Degrees 30 Minutes North, and on no account to come to the Southward of 42 deg. North, for fear of the South end of St. Georges Bank, which as is before said, is reported in some places to be dry, but however very shoal, as also for fear of the Indraft or Tide, by which you may be hauled into the Bay between Nantucket Island and Cape Cod, or to the Southward upon the dangerous shoals of Nantucket.

A Description of the Coast of New-England from Piscatoway to the N. E. along the Shore.

E. N. E. from Piscatoway about 2 ½ Leagues lies Cape Neddock, off from which to the Eastward stretches a Ledge of Rocks, called Agamenticus-Ledge; from Cape Neddock to Cape Porpus the Course is N. E. distance about 5 Leagues. In the Bay between these two Capes lies Tork and Wells; to the Northward of Cape Porpus about 3 leagues, lies Winter-Harbour; and N. E. by N. from Cape Porpus 10 leagues, lies Casco-bay, being a large Bay; from this Bay the Land trends away East 7 leagues, and then N. E. into Penobscot-Sound, this is a large but very Rocky sound, especially the East side; the entrance into this sound is E. by S. from the Westernmost part of this Bay, called Penquid, about 10 leagues, lying between Green-Island and Nomans-Land-Island, your Course between them being N. E. which Course keep till you come within about 3 leagues off Fox-Island, and then your Course is N. W. by N. to Long-Island (which lies along under Penobscot High-Land) where you may Anchor in 12 fathom, from whence your Course is N. E. about 7 Leagues to Penobscot-River, at whose Mouth you may Anchor in 18 fathom, and then the Land stretches away E. S. E. about 10 Leagues, being a very Rocky Coast, the passage being between Foxes Island and the Main, which is very Rocky, and full of small Kees and Islands, the Land to the Eastward of this 10 Leagues, is high, called by the Name of the Desert Mounts, and then the Land trends away to the N. E. into the Bay of Fundy, of which

Marble-Head.

Cape Ann.

a good Description is wanting; and then the Land stretches to the Southward to Cape Sable, whose Lat. is 43 deg 45 min. North, the North end of St. Georges Bank, as is before said, lies near to this Cape, but there is a passage between this Cape and St. Georges Bank, and Seal Key, from whence the Land stretches to the N. E. along the Coast of New-Scotland, and then to the Westward into the River of Cannada of all which can give but small Account.

Directions for those that come from the Eastward and are Bound for New-York or Long-Island.

If you come from the Eastward and are bound for Long Island or New-York, come not to the Northward of the Latitude of 40 degrees, for fear of meeting with the South part of Nantucket Shoals, which are Dangerous shoals, and lye in the Latitude of 40 degrees 5 minutes North, but if it should happen by stress of Weather, that you should be driven to the N. ward and near unto Nantucket Island, then may you pass thro' the Channel to the Southward of the Island, but this is a very difficult and dangerous Channel. Nantucket Island is a low Sandy Island, and may be known by a small Mount standing about the middle thereof, and a Mill to the Westward, and at the West end of the Island is a tail of Islands stretching to the Westward, called Strugion Islands. Nantucket Island lieth in the Latitude of 40 degrees 50 minutes North. The Island of Marthas Vineyard lieth in much the same Latitude, but Marthas Vineyard is a larger Island then Nantucket Island, and the West end is higher, by which one may be known from the other. Marthas Vineyard may be further known by a small round Island called No Mans Land, lying South off from Gay-Head, or the West part of the Marthas Vineyard, you may Sail round this small Island, but near to Marthas Vineyard is a Ledg of Rocks.

Block-Island if you come from the Sward maketh round and high, and if from the S. E. it appears like a Saddle (high at both ends) but highest to the Sward, the water gradually shoaling as you come from the Sward, as you may see by the Drift.

Long-Island Long-Island is general pretty low level Land, excepting some few Hills which lye about 12 Leagues to the Westward of the East Point, the Land at the South part of this Island, stretches E. by N. and W. by S. and from thence E. N. E. to the East Point thereof, the length of this Island from East to West is about 34 Leagues, the Land generally strait, it is Guarded on this South side the Island with a narrow Sand Beach, which lieth about 3 quarters of a Mile from the shore, its Eastermost part joyneth to the Land at Southampton, and the West part near the West end of the Island, the passage to go in between this Island and the Beach is 7 Leagues short of the West end, the Sounding Ground along this Islands South side is general small white Sand, excepting at the West end, where spits off a Shoal to the Southward, in at whose South end ships pass for New-York, 4 Leagues off this Islands South side is 15 fathom water, and so gradually deepening to the Southward for 20 Leagues off, where you shall have 80 fathom Oazy Ground, and Sand with a blew speck in it.

Directions for Sailing into the Sound, between Long-Island and the Main.

Sail from Long-Islands East point thro' the Horse-Race according to the former Directions belonging to New-London, then is your Course up the Sound W. S. erly in a very fair clear Sound all along the Long Island side, where is a strong Tide setting to the Westward. If you design for New-York this way, take Notice that South off from Stratford Point is a long narrow ridge of Sand, stretching Channel Course $\frac{1}{2}$ of the Sound over, but you may sail safely on either side it, this Stratford Point lies 21 Leagues from the Horse-Race or entrance of the Sound, and 15 Leagues further up the Sound lies a ledge of Rocks, appearing for the most part above water, lying North from Hempsted Point, you must Sail between these Rocks and this Point, and then will you be up with Minfords Isles, Sailing S. W. pretty near them, and then may you Anchor, and have a Pilot for New-York, here the Sound is about 2 Miles broad.

Directions for Sailing up to New-York.

The passage in for New-York is between Sandy-Point on the South or Jersey side, (it is sometimes called Portland, it makes pretty high and round on the top) and the Spit of Sand before spoken of in the Description of Long-Island, which spits South off from the West end of Long-Island, till within a Mile and a half of Sandy-Point, you have in the best of the Channel between Sandy-Point and the afore said Sand 7 or 8 fath. water. Sandy-Point or Hook is pretty high Land and round on the top, a little to the Southward of it, by the Sea-side, lies the Town of Never sunk, this high Land of Sandy-Point is called Portland, in sailing in between Sandy-Point and the afore said Spit, come not too near the Land to the Southward, for there lieth foul Ground and is shoal Water, as $2\frac{1}{2}$ 3 and $3\frac{1}{2}$ fathom; come no nearer than to bring Sandy-Point N. W. from you, and then may you direct your Course N. W. between Sandy-Point and the Spit in 7 or 8 fathom water, and when you are got within the Sandy-Point and are minded to Anchor, sail South a little Westerly into the Sandy Bay to the Westward of you, called Sandy-Point bay or Road, and there may you Anchor in 4 or 5 fathom water, but if you are not minded to Anchor, continue your Course into 6 fathom, and then stand to the N. E. between the shoal that comes off from Staten-Island, and the afore said South Spit, your Course being about N. N. E. in 6, 5, 4, and sometimes 3 fathom, here I would advise you to keep your Lead going, the Channel being narrow, keeping the afore said Course, or Sounding will bring you up with Coney-Island, which lies at the west end of Long-Island, being a small round Island, from whence your Course is N. N. E. $3\frac{1}{2}$ Lea. to Nut Island which is a small Island lying due S. from the Castle Point of New-York, and near unto Long-Island, you will find in the passage between these two Islands from 8 to 15 fathom, and then decreasing again to 8 fathom to Nut-Island, you must double about Nut-Island, to Anchor in New-York, Road or Harbour.

The Making of the Land on the Coast of New-England.

Holt-Island W. by N.

Long-Island W. N. W.

Great Duck-Island.
N. W. by W.

The Westermost end of Mount Desert Hill.
Little Duck-Island. N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W.

Mount Desert Hills.

The Eastermost part of Mount Desert Hills.
N. N. W.

The Land to the Eastward of Mount Desert.

B

North.

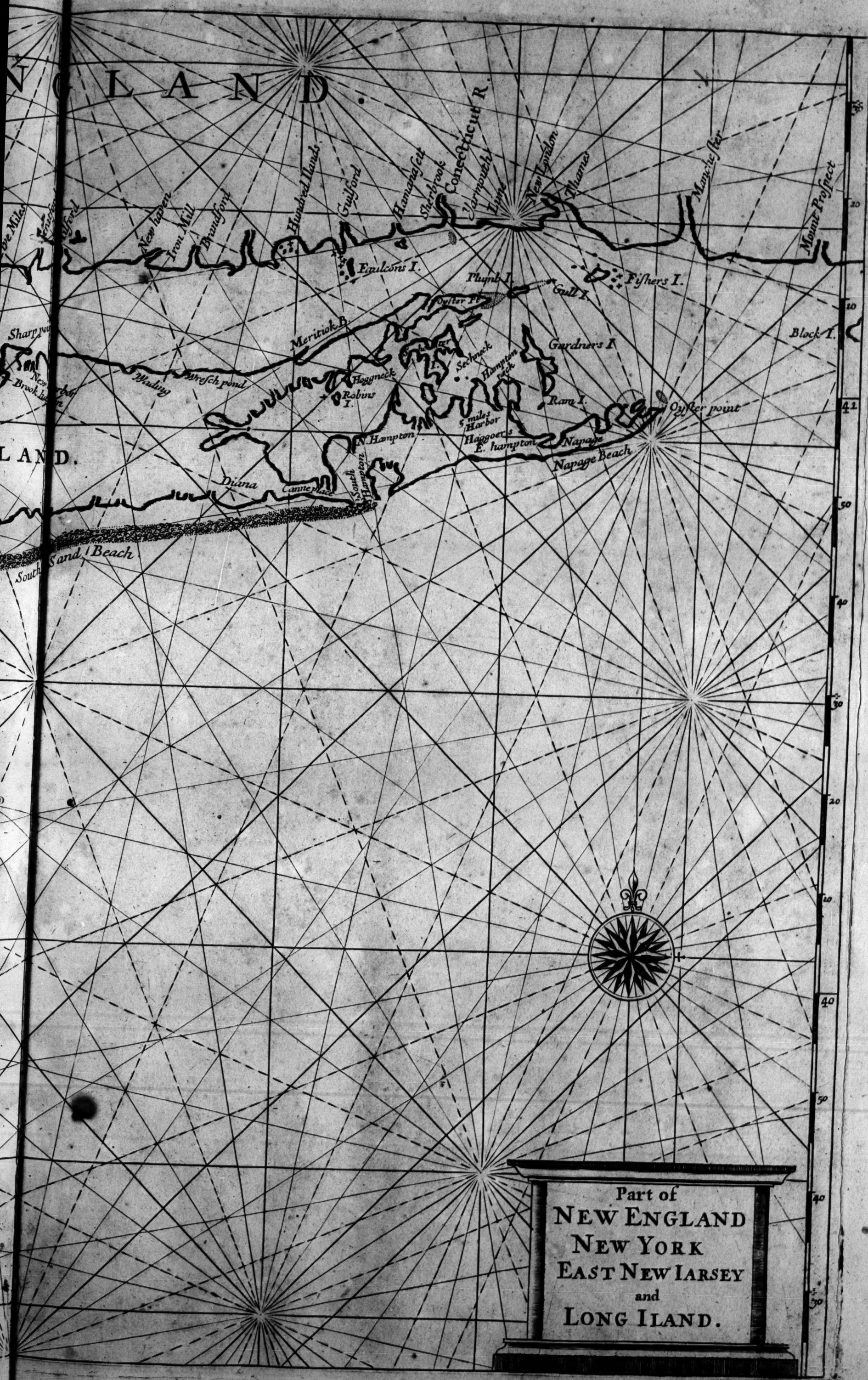
Winscal-point.

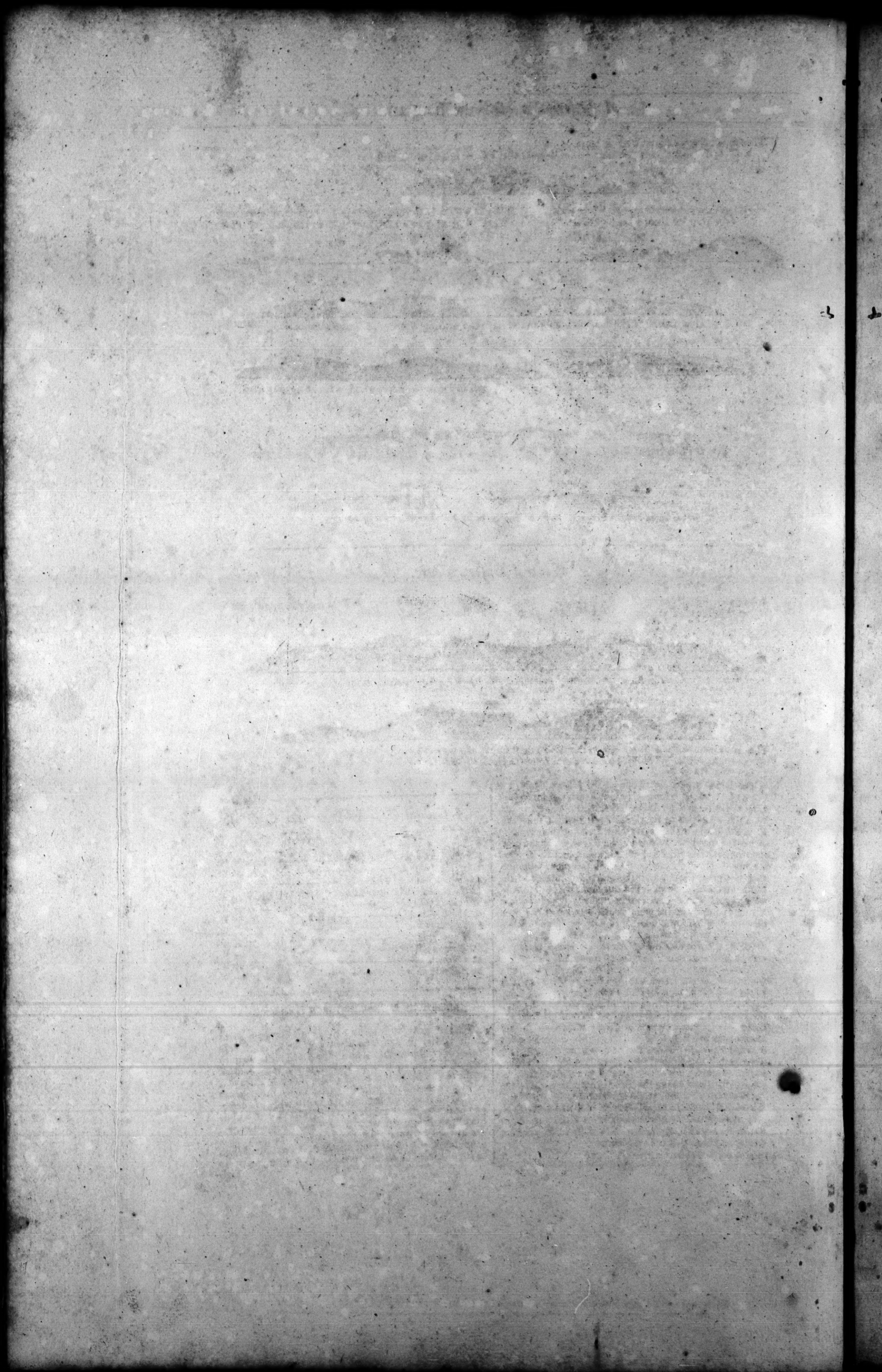
Thus sheweth the Land of Mount Desert, when it bears as above Written, being about five Leagues distant from the High Land.

Thus

York.







Thus shews *Seaguin* Island when it bears
N. W. by N. about 5 Leag. distant.

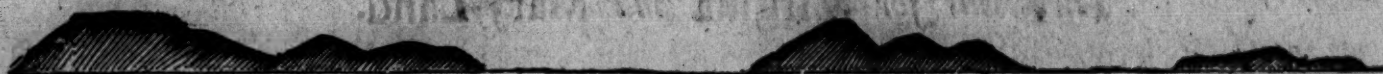
Seaguin Island E. N. E. 4 Leag. distant.



Thus shews *Agamenticus* Hills when they
bear W. by N. about 7 Leag. off shore.

Thus shews *Wells* Hill when they bear
W. N. W. about 5 or 6 Leag. off.

Thus shews the Land
to the Eastward off it.



W. by S.

Thus makes the Northernmost high Land of Cape Cod, bearing W. by S. 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Leagues distance.
W. by N. N



When the East end of *Long-Island* bears W. by N. 2 Leagues in about 20 or 22 fathom water it appears thus.

N. W.

N. by W.

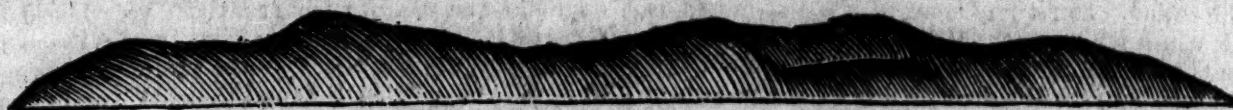
When the East end of *Long-Island* bears N. by W. 4 Leagues and the highest Land N. W. it appears thus.

N

Block-Island bearing between the N. E. and N. E. by E. 7 Leagues off appears thus.

General Observations.

Nantucket Island bearing N. W. by N. distance 3 Leagues | brought the Land to bear N. W. it made thus, with a Sandy Beach, 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ Fathom water.
in Latitude 41 degrees 00 minutes, and when we



The Land of *Manomey* bearing S. W. by W. 4 Leagues off, made thus.



The Land lieth N. and S. from *Manomey* to the Pitch of Cape Cod, near 9 Leagues, and from the Pitch of the Cape to the Hook, it lieth W. N. W. 5 Leagues, and from the Hook to *Alderton's Point* N. W. by W. half W. 17 Leagues.

The wind at S. S. W. we stood for *Holme's Hole*, the Course is W. N. W. 7 Leagues from *Nantucket*, from *Holme's Hole*, the wind at S. by W. turned thro' the Sound, it lieth W. S. W. 7 Leagues to the *Gay-head* off *Martha's Vineyard*. *Elizabeth* Island makes pretty high Land, & there is a ledge of Rocks lying W. S. W. one league; *Wetstone's* Island bearing from the *Gay Head* S. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. 2 Leagues, and *Rhode Island* bearing W. N. W. 7 Leagues. As you sail into *Portsmouth*, there is a great high Rock on the Starboard side upon the Main, and a single Rock a Furlong from it; the Main lieth East and West. If you go in at the West end of *Rhode Island*, you shall see the going into *Narrogansets Bay*, open between the high Land when it is N. W. by N. and there is a low Point to the Eastward of it, where is the going in.

Off from the Easter end of *Martha's Vineyard*, there is a very shoal Point, it is 8 Leagues to *Nantucket*.

Faulcon Island is a League from the North shore, and from thence it is 4 Leagues to *New Haven*; the going in is to the East of the high Land. From thence it is 3 Leag. to *Milford*, (you must Ride within a Sandy Island (from thence it is 2 Leagues to *Stratford*: You must go into the Eastward of a Ragged point of Trees; it is shoal Water 2 Leagues off, and deep between that and the shore, the point is called *Peconcke*: When you come within the point, the River lieth W. by N. to the Town where is about 7 fathom water. From thence it is 3 Leagues to *Fairfield*, there lieth a little Island before the Town, you must go into the Eastwards in 5 fathom water, the West side of the Island is bare; to the Main there is a ledge of Rocks lieth E. N. E. 1 Mile and a half of the Harbour, it is the first Point on the Starboard side, you run in N. E. by E. to 3 fathom water, and there you may Anchor.

A General Tide-Table for the Coast of NEW-ENGLAND.

In the Harbour of <i>New London</i> ,	S. E. & N. W.
In the <i>Horse Race</i> ,	S. S. E. & N. N. W.
At the East end of <i>Fishers Isle</i> ,	S. E. & N. W.
At the North West point of <i>Block Isle</i> ,	S. E. by E. & N. W. by W.
In <i>Road Island</i> Harbour,	S. E. by E. & N. W. by W.
At the <i>Gay Head</i> ,	S. E. by E. & N. W. by W.
At <i>Tarpolin Cove</i> ,	S. E. & N. W.
At <i>Cape Pogue</i> ,	S. S. E. & N. N. W.
At <i>Manomey Point</i> ,	S. by E. & N. by W.
At <i>Plymouth</i> ,	S. by E. & N. by W.
At <i>Boston Harbour</i> ,	S. by E. & N. by W.

Instructions for Sailing into Delaware Bay.

The best going in is to keep the South shore on Board about a Mile distance, and when you come up to Cape *James* or *Hinlopen*, that lieth in the Latitude of near 39 degrees, sail fair up with it, and when you are a brast off it, steer away N. N. East about 4 Leagues up, and see that you take care to keep your Eye upon the said Cape, that the Tide of Flood do not toss you to the westward before you be the length of the *Guding-Sand*, if it do you will be forced to go thro' the western Channel; then when you are at the Eastermost side of the *Guding-Sand*, keep your Sounding if you please, close aboard it, if you intend to go to the westward of *Middle-Ground*, so that when you are so high

high as to bring the *Mother-Kill* and *Gannon-Ile* E. N. E. and W. S. W. then are you the length of the *Guding-Sand*. The *Mother-Kill* sheweth it self with a fair opening, with Trees on each side like as if a pair of Gates stood open, then steer as the Draught directs you. But if you fail to the

westward of the *Middle Ground*, have a care of being book-ed in with *Bumby-book* shoals. The westermost shore lieth off as you see with shoals and flats, as in the Draught. Here a S. E. Moon makes full Sea, upon the Full and Change the Tide sets N. N. E. and S. S. W.

Directions for Virginia and Mary-Land.

SUCH as are bound for *Virginia* or *Mary Land*, shall find many times on the Coast of *America*, various Winds and Weather, and Streams, and Currents also, therefore must take the more Care, and not trust with too much Confidence to Dead Reckoning.

For by Experience hath been found sometimes in 24 hours, such Currents as hath carried them either to the Northward or Southward, contrary to their Reckoning, beyond Credit.

Cape Henry in Virginia W. 4 S. 5 Leagues off, makes thus: Its Latitude 37 degrees.

When drawing near the Capes before you have Soundings, being about 50 or 60 Leagues from the Lands, and even to the very Soundings, the Current most commonly setteth to the E. and N. Eastward; the nearer the Sounding the more to the Northward. But in the Soundings in 50 or 40 fathom water, about 16 or 18 leagues from the Land is less Current; and coming into shoaler water, which is suddenly, as 20, 16, and 15 fathom. About 15 leagues from Land, the Current then sets to the Southward, and the nearer in the stronger. Several and various Soundings are on that Coast. Toward Cape *Hatteras*, are several shoalings or Banks, a great distance off, having 10 or 12 fathom white Sand, and sometimes coarse, and within 18 or 20 fathom more dirtish or oazey blackish Sand, and then again shoaler, with Sandy Ground at 10, 9, 8, 7 fathom. Cape *Hatteras* it self makes with low white sandy Banks, and fragling Trees on them. To the Northward 4 leagues off that Cape, you shall have 10, 9, and 8 fathom water within one Mile of the shore, and soft oazey Ground; but to the Northward of that is shoaler water, with grey and white Sand. Something more to the Northward is *Roanoke*, which is higher Sand Hills and thicker Trees, and all along double Land on the outermost Islands, and within broad waters to the Main Land, being near, you may on a Ships top, see the waters between the two Lands; by which it may well be known from the Land on the North side of Cape *Charles*, or *Smiths Island*; for that side is fuller of Trees. Near the Sea side is low Land, and not so divided with water, and hath no high Sand Hills as the other, only one about 8 leagues to the Northward of the said *Smiths Island*.

On the inner Land of *Roanoke* is a good Land Mark, and may be seen 7 or 8 Leagues to Sea, being two Homaks of Trees standing on high Land; bearing W. or W. S. W. from you, shewing like 2 round Black Hills joyned together, like those in the North of *England* near *Sunderland*, called *Maidens-Raps*, and coming near, sheweth like a great Barn; for which some call it the *Barns*. Cape *Henry* lies on the South side of *Chefpeak Bay*, and Cape *Charles*, alias *Smiths Island*, lieth on the North side of the entrance thereof. Cape *Henry* makes with Trees on white Sand Hills, and is bold, you may run in by the Lead at 8, 7 or 6 fathom water; but between the said Capes is shoal water, on a middle Bank, of a great length and breadth, about 5, 4, some places 3 fathom, and yet of this Bank some places 10, 12, and some say 20 fathom water between the Capes. Such as would sail into *James River*, may take Sounding of the South shore in 4 or 5 fathom water, or more as they come to the Mouth of the River: For on the N. side it is deep, 10 or 12 Fathom, but on the South side lieth off a Sand from *Willoughbys Point* toward *Lin-bay*, a great distance from shore, with spit joyning to the said Sand, called *Willoughbys Sand*, where ships may be hook'd in, but keeping in 5 or 6 Fathom, will keep you clear; being shot within the Sand and the Point of the said River, on the North side you may Anchor in 7, 8, 9, or 10 Fathom water; but there lies 2 shoals within the said River, the one from the North side, and the other to the Southwards, which you must be careful to shun. In this River are many Shoals and Banks, for which a Pilot attends to carry ships up the River.

Point *Comfort*, lieth with a long Flat from it, steep too, and little water upon it. This Sand or Flat is called the *Horshoe*.

Such as come from the Northwards to Cape *Charles*, alias *Smiths Island*, it sheweth it self like a high Bluff of Trees on low Land, with an Opening or Bay on the N. E. side,

From this Land is shoal water and flat, a great distance, off out of sight of Land you have 9 fathom, and in running in West, and W. by S. for several Leagues, will not alter one foot of water, being Greyish Sand, with little black Specks. To go in there with a Northerly or East wind, you may take the Sounding of the said *Smiths Island* in 4, or 3 fathom, and in standing to the S. W. you will find 5 or 6 fathom soft Ground, by which you may judge you are over the shoal; but if you should haul then to the N. W. you will find a Bank of 3 fathom, which you must bring to the Southward to go clear off, and being over the shoal, you have the right Channel in 7, 8, 9, and 10 fathom water, soft Ground; and then you may steer North up the Bay, or may take Sounding of the East-side. In a dark Night and finding with a N. or N. by E. Course hard Ground and shoal water, bear off to the West, till you find deeper and soft Ground.

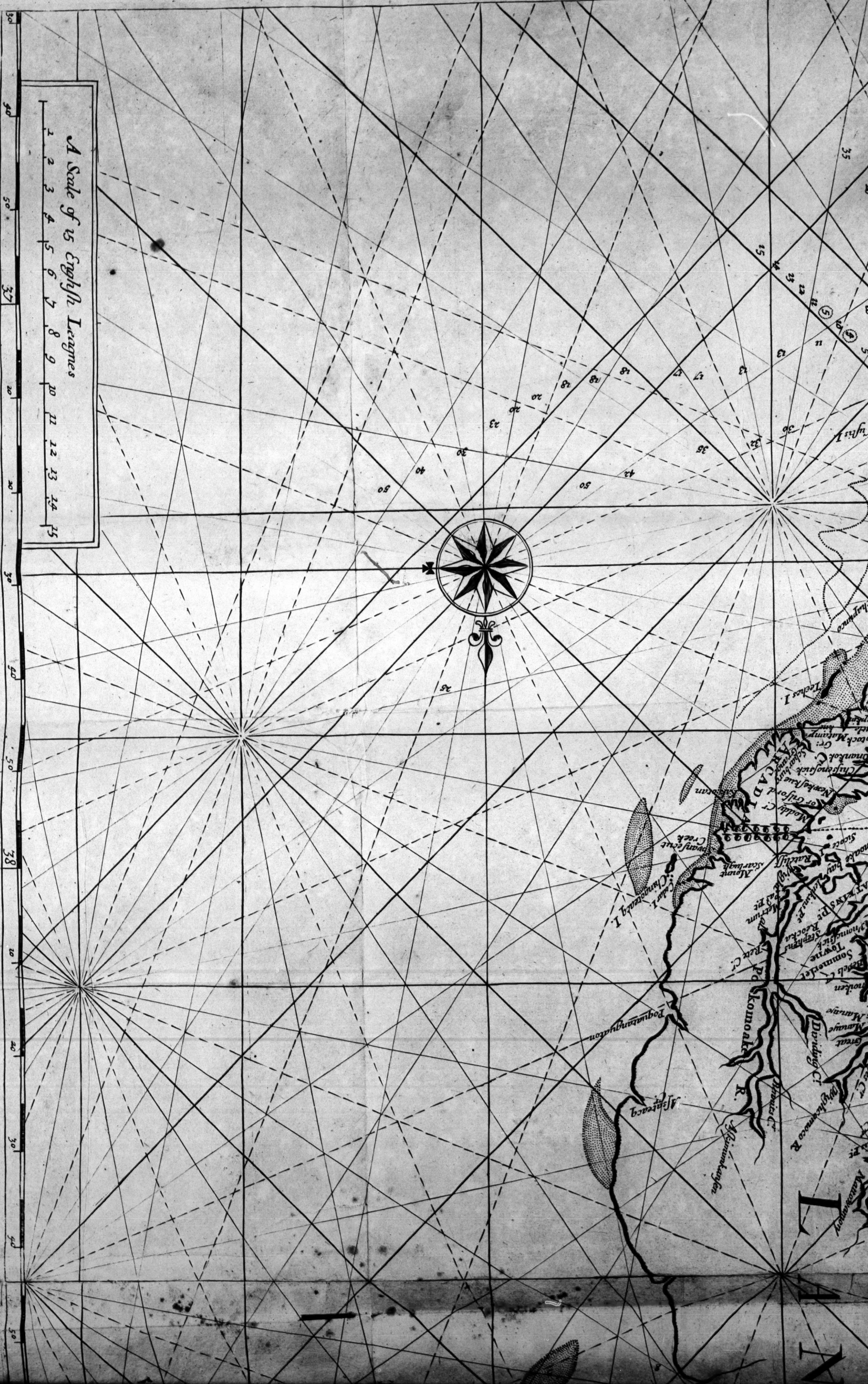
But if coming in between the two aforesaid Capes at 5 or 6 Leagues distance without, is Banks and various Soundings, open of these Banks, is coarse white Sand, at 6 or 7 fathom, and within 10 or 11 fathom, very fine blackish Oazy Sand. S. E. from *Smiths Island* 5 or 6 Leagues, lies Banks of coarse Sand and Gravel of 5 fathom, and running in N. W. you will have several Holes of 10, 11, and 12 fathom. But between the Capes lieth a great Flat or Shoal, called the *Middle-Ground*, on it is 4 or 5 fathom water, and some places but 3 fathom; this shoots far in and some think it joyns to the shoal of Point *Comfort*, that lying with a flat Point of Sand of 3 fath. to the Eastwards, about 2 Leagues from the shore, and the shoal of the East side, or shore, lieth off to the westward as far; so that if you are not in the Channel you may run some Leagues in 3 fathom in dark weather and know not of which side of the shoal you are, the Channel of deep water there, being not broad.

The best mark for the Channel to steer up the Bay, is a Homack of Trees on the South shore, between *Lin-bay* and *Willoughbys Point*, bring that to bear South from you, then a North Course carrieth clear up the Bay in the best of the Channel, in 7, 8, 9 fathom fast Ground, but you may find sometimes shoaler water.

On the East shore is good Sounding, but on the west side are several shoals, and spits of Sand running off to the Eastward. Between Old and New Point *Comfort*, lye several shoals, which are dangerous, and more also to the Northwards of New Point *Comfort*. From the North side of *Rapahanock River*, lieth a spit of Sand 3 or 4 Miles from the shore, shooting to the S. E. it hath about 2 fathom on it, and on the South side is deep water; also to the Eastward of this Point is deep water, as 8 or 9 fathom soft Ground; to the Northward of this Point, lieth off another Flat, called the *Marsh*, which lieth off the Mouth of great *Wichocomoca*.

By some the following Directions is rather approved on than the foregoing.

When you sail to the Southward of Cape *Henry* you have deeper water than when you are in the Latitude thereof, as 21 fathom Reddish Sand and pretty large, and 9 Leagues it is 35 and 40 fathom Grey fine Sand, and in the Latitude of 36 degrees, 19 and 23 fathom, Yellow large Sand with Shells, and when you come in the Latitude of Cape *Henry* 7 Leagues off, you will have 11 fathom grey Sand, and from that to 9 fathom, and a Current to set pretty strong, the Land is pretty low and sandy, you cannot see it above 7 Leagues, Cape *Henry* is low but bluff, with a few Trees to the Sea side a little distance from the water, it is very steep too, having 7 fathom close by the Cape and nothing



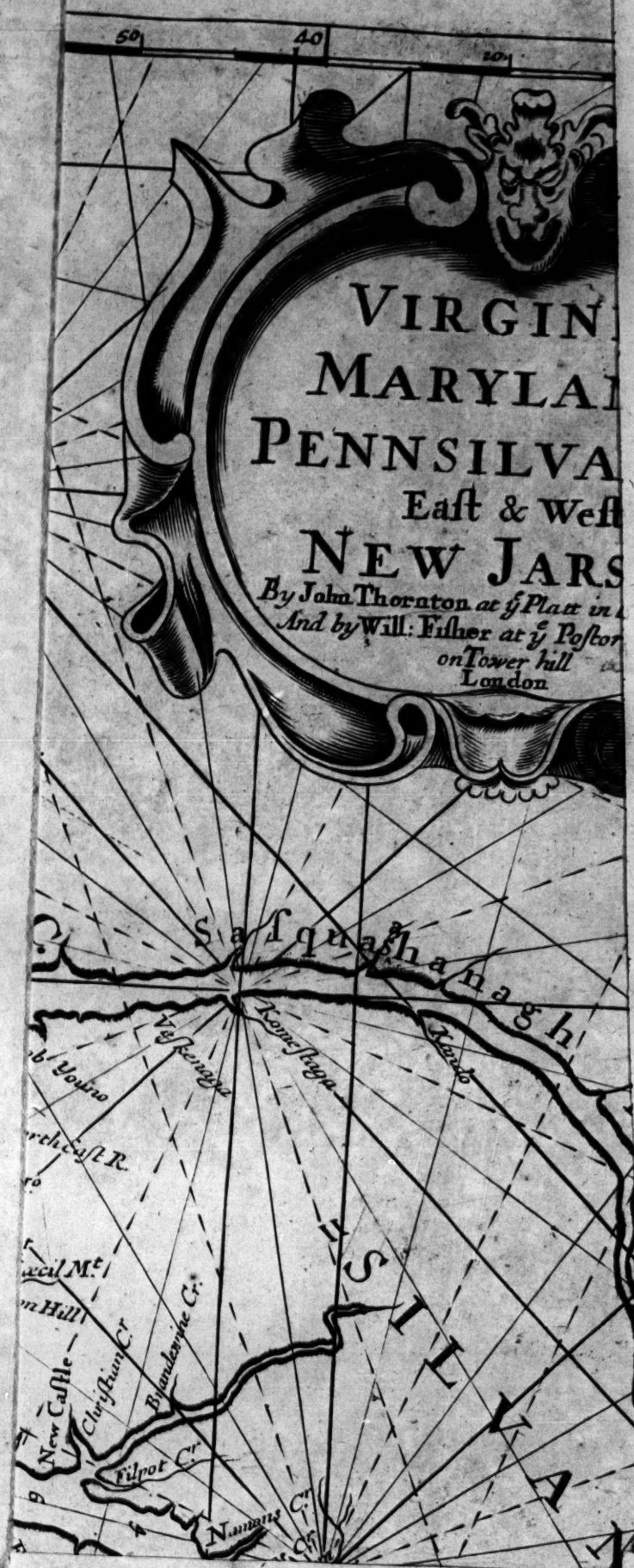


VIRGINIA,
MARYLAND,
PENNSILVANIA,
East & West
NEW JARSEY.
*By John Thornton at y^e Plate in the Minories
And by Will. Fisher at y^e Postern Gate
on Tower hill
London*

By John Thornton at y^e Platt in the Minories
And by Will. Fisher at y^e Postern Gate
on Tower hill
London







nothing to hinder you from coming into *Lin Haven Bay*, where you have soft Ground in 5 or 6 fathom water, the Bank called the *Middle Ground* is above a League from the Cape, where is a very good Chancel to the Northward, and very broad between this shoal and the shoal of *Cape Charles*.

From *Lin Harbour Bay* to *Kaccattan* steer N. W. until you bring a Remarkable Tree that you will see on your Larboard side, about W. S. W. then steer N. W. by W. a League, and when you have the said Tree S. W. you are in the beginning of the Narrow, then steer W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. to the North shore, and when you come about a Mile off the North shore, that Point *Comfort* bears N. $\frac{1}{2}$ E. you will have 11 fathom, then may you steer W. by S. and W. S. W. or the Road.

When you come from *Lin Haven Bay* you have from 11 fathom to 5, until you bring the said Tree S. W.

When you bring *Willoughbey's Point* S. W. you are abreast the shoal called the *Horshoe*, which is not above half a Mile broad.

From *Cape Henry* to *Lin Haven Bay*, if you turn in, you have gradual Soundings, having the Cape S. S. E. In standing to the Northward, you will come on the shoalings of the *Horshoe*, which is likewise gradual in turning in, endeavour to keep the Chancel for the Benefit of the Tide in the Chancel, you have $7\frac{1}{2}$ and $6\frac{1}{2}$ fathom water, soft Oazy Ground, and when you have but $5\frac{1}{2}$ it is hard Sand then have you an Eddy that sets you contrary to expectation, the first of the Flood sets to the S. W. for which reason do not keep the Main nearer than $5\frac{1}{2}$ or 5 fathom, you may borrow to 4 on either side, but it seldom proves Advantageous by reason of the Eddies. You must observe in running up to *Keckeytan*, to keep the Cape S. S. E. and point *Comfort* West, that is the West point of it. If you ride in the Bay, the best of the Road is E. S. E. or E. by S. from the Cape, in $5\frac{1}{2}$ or $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathom water, endeavour to keep your marks and you have from $5\frac{1}{2}$ to 7 fathom, but before you come no nearer *Willoughbey's point* than 5 or $5\frac{1}{2}$ fathom, by reason of a Swatch that runs within the Chancel, fair by the shore which may deceive you. You will have in running in with the former bearings the shoal point to the Westward of *Willoughbey's S. W.*

There is three Houses which you will see over point *Comfort*, which you must take Notice to keep W. N. W. if you have sight of the Cape and a breast of *Willoughbey's point*, you must edge over to point *Comfort*, and you will have from $6\frac{1}{2}$ to 10 and 17 fathom water; the point after above the *Horshoe* is bold, only some Knowles which lie within, or to the Eastward of the *Horshoe* which are steep too; to shun which, after you are in deeper water edge to the Southward, and keep in 10 or 12 fathom water, and when well shut up haul in with point *Comfort*, and run up S. W. until the point bears N. E. or N. E. by E. and there Anchor in 17 fath. abreast of *Hampton Haven*, but within and above that, you have but 5, 6, and 7 fathom: From the W. point of Point *Comfort* to the next point of Land on the North side, is shoal Water and all Sand. To run off *Lin Bay* to *York River*, and shun the middle Ground, bring *Cape Henry*, S. S. E. and keep your Course N. by W. and North with the Tide of Flood, until such time as you come to the other side in $4\frac{1}{2}$ fath. then you are upon the head of the same Bank, and when you bring point *Comfort* West, you are then just over in 5 or 6 fathom, you may steer N. N. W. and N. W. by N. It is very dangerous to come into *York River*, there is a great shoal at the Mouth, on the Starboard side as you go in, it is pretty steep too, as 6, 7, or 8 fathom, but on the Larboard side its flat, and a point of Drowned Land, it's but a Mile and a half in breadth at the Mouth of the River, but when you are in, it is wide and room enough.

From *Rapahanack Point* to *Wichocomoca Point* is 6 or 7 Leagues, brave soundings, as 5 and 6 fathom water some 4 Miles off. But before when you come nigh *Wichocomoca Point* go off rather with a leading Gale of wind nigher the Eastern shore, than the Western shore, to be clear of the shoals of the Point.

If you are bound for *St. Maries River*, you must keep nigher the Main than the shoals which come away from *St. Georges Island*, being a fine Birth from the Starboard side, your Course is N. W. into the River, and you will have 5 or 6 fathom water, and then Anchor, the River being all open to you.

If you are bound for *Wichocomoca* in *Patomeok River*, you must give it a good Birth off above *Clement's Island*, for off it are 2 or 3 small Islands, which lie to the Eastward of the River of *Wichocomoca*, also broken Ground; and when you come nigh the River, you must keep the Island on the starboard side, and you will find $4\frac{1}{2}$ fathom of water, after for a great way you will have but 3 fathom. Going into

this River are two Points, and to sail clear off of both Points, you must steer up W. N. W. until you have the River open, then North for *Newton's Point*; Anchor on the South side of the Point in 5 fathom, and $4\frac{1}{2}$ of water. Mind to give all the Points a Birth in all *Mary Land*, and in the Bay, and in all the Rivers.

Directions for going into Patuxen River.

If you come down the Bay to the River *Patuxen*, give *Cow Point* a good Birth, so long until you have opened the River, then run right up for *Drum Point*, which is without *Coopers Creek*; and if you go up higher, give a Birth to *Alkoms Point*.

If you come up the Bay for *Patuxen River*, you must give a good Birth from the South shore, and when above *Ceder Point*, the South side of the Mouth of *Patuxen* is all open: The South side of the River is shoal as high as my Lord *Baltmores Bay*, keep as nigh as you can in the middle of the River, only giving a Birth for the Points.

In coming up or down the Bay, come no nearer than $4\frac{1}{2}$ on the Eastern shore, and on the Western than 5 or 6 fathom.

And about 3 leagues to the Northward of great *Wichocomoca*, lieth little *Wichocomoca*, which maketh the South point of *Potomack River*, there is a small Island near the shore, called *Smiths Island*, from whence shoots of a dangerous spit of Sand about 4 or 5 Miles East into the Bay, on which is but 2 fathom of water and less, and at the E. end thereof 10 or 12 fathom steep to the Sand.

For the Mark of this dangerous shoal, Note, There is Colonel *Smiths House* on the shore, within the aforesaid little Island, with a white Chimney amongst the Trees, bring that Chimney open to the Northward of the Island, and when that Chimney bears W. from you, is the shoalest of that Sand, and when to the W. by N. or W. by S. are off from that shoal, if you steer North or South this shoal is the more dangerous, because of several broken Islands that lie to the Eastward of it in the midst of the Bay, from which lieth off several flats and spits of Sand of about 3 fath. 3 or 4 Miles off, and steep to 10 or 12 fath.

These Islands are low Land, with several Homocks of Trees, the Eastmost of which, is called *Tangere Island*, lying thwart of *Wichocomoca*, a flat spit of Sand lying from it, spitting to the Southward off, near as far as *Rapahanack*, whereon is 5 or 6 fathom Water, but within 3 or 4 Miles off the said Island is 3 fathom (on the East side of this Island is the going into *Pokamoke*, *Annamefex* and *Nantecoke*.)

The shoal of this Island is long and broad, and divided in spits: For as the East end hath a spit about 3 leagues long to the Eastward, and about 2 leagues broad; so on the S. W. side of this Island, which sheweth like a point or bluff of Trees, spits off a long shoal to the S. W. on which is but 3 fathom, about 4 Miles off. There is deep Water of 6 or 7 fathom between these two spits, and soft Ground; so that such as sail by Course up the Bay by Night, for fear of *Wichocomoca Point*, should steer more to the Eastward than ordinary, lest they fall between these two spits and be at a loss; where you'll find suddenly but 3 fathom, and the like Depth to the Eastward and Westward on these Points or spits; and such broken Ground lieth along to the Westward of these broken Islands, where, about 3 or 4 Miles off, is 3 or 4 fathom, and from these you shall deepen suddenly to 12 or 14 fathom water, and in some places 20 fathom near these shoals; but the best of the Chancel is 12, 10, 9, 8 fathom, soft Ground. And a North Course, as aforesaid from the Cape, with the Homocks of Trees bearing South, will carry you clear between the Islands and shoals of *Wichocomoca Point*.

That Point being the South side of *Potomake*, that parteth *Virginia* and *Mary Land*, and on that South side are several shoals in the mouth of *Potomake*: From the said Point over to Point *Lookout*, is about 7 Leagues, where to shun those shoals, steer up *Potomake River*, or up the Bay for *Mary Land*. From the said *Wichocomoca Point* you must steer N. by W. or N. N. W. for the said Point *Lookout*, where also lieth a shoal; and if you would sail up for *St. Maries*, you must shun several shoals that lie on the North side within Point *Lookout*. But from Point *Lookout* up the Bay about 3 Leagues to the Northward, lieth *St. Georges Point*, off which lieth a shoal, 4 Miles off the shore; and 4 Leagues more to the Northwards is *Ceder Point*, being low sandy Ground, and stragling Trees lying on the South entrance of *Patuxen River*, from which lieth a spit, and is all flat within the Point; on the North side of the said River are high Hills, called *Cliffs*, with Trees on them; and from that shore lieth a long flat, but good Soundings on both sides the Chancel, soft Ground, 7 and

8 fathom water. More inwardly is *Rousbey's Point*, on the South side, and *Drum Point* on the North Point of *Low-Sand*. Ships may Anchor without these Points, or sail further into the River. Always observing (where there is a Point) it is a general Rule. Where a Point of Land is, and especially low Ground, there lieth off a spit of Sand and Shoal.

From Cape Henry to Hatteras the Course is South about 40 Leagues. Cape Hatteras lies in the Latitude of 35 deg. 8 minutes; but in Sailing between Cape Henry and Cape Hatteras you must Steer S. by E. or S. S. E. to go clear off a Bank of Sand that lieth off of Cape Hatteras, about 20 Miles, on which is shoal water, in steering of which Course you will find 15 and 20 fathom water. Between these two Capes are several Rivers, and openings of which can give no Account. From Cape Hatteras the Coast lies S. W. by W. to Cape Fear about fifty Leag: Between these two Places also, are several Islands and Rivers, but they have not been thoroughly Discover'd, therefore can give no Account of them. Cape Fear is a low Sandy Point, S. off from which Spits of a Sand, 20 Miles from the shore, being narrow. From Cape Fear the Coast lies along as before, S. W. by W. to Cape Carrid, about 15 Leagues between them is good soundings. From Cape Carrid to Coopers and Ashley River the Course is S. W. about 12 Leagues, good Soundings between them.

Instructions for Ashley-River in Carolina.

Ashley River lieth exactly in the Lat. of 32 deg. 45 min. and to the westward of the *Lizard* about 1100 Leag. When you come within 60, 50, or 40 Leagues of the shore in the aforesaid Lat. you will find a strong Current set N. E.

About 25 Leagues from Land you will have Ground in 20 fathom, then are you out of the said Current; for as soon as you strike Ground, you may depend on the simple motion of the Ship for the true Motion.

Keep as near as possible in Latitude of 32 deg. 45 min. and run in bold, till you come into 6 fathom without the Bar, and there bring the Ship to an Anchor, where is clean and good holding Ground.

For Sailing in.

There is upon the Bar 18 Foot at high-water, and 11 at low-water, and after you are over the Bar you have 3, 4, 5, and 6 fathom. It Ebbs at the Bar an hour and half before it Ebbs at the *Oyster Point*; the best going in is an hour and half before high-water. In Sailing in you must keep the Sea Breakers close on Board, but come no nearer than 7 or 6 fath. for it is very steep too, for you may have 6 or 7 fathom, and the next call a shore; then must you mind *Comings Point*, to give it a Birth. You will see an Old dry Tree upon *Silevants Island*, which you must steer with, and that will carry you clear of *Comings Point*, then you will have 4, 5, 6, to 10 fathom, then may you run up to *Oyster Point*, and Anchor before the Town in 5 fat.

In going Out.

When *Palmetto Point* on your Starboard side is about 2 Cables length from you, you will have 6 $\frac{1}{2}$ fath. water, and when *Palmetto Point* and the shoal Point are both in one, bearing S. by W. then have you $\frac{1}{2}$ less 7; also when the Old-womans Point on the Larboard side is N. E. and the Tree on *Silevants Island* E. S. E. distant one Mile $\frac{1}{2}$, and *Palmetto Trees*, and the *Folly Trees* in one, 4 Cables length from the shore, then have you 7 fathom at half Flood *Silevants Island* E. by S. distant one Mile. *Palmetto Trees* S. W. being three Cables length from the flat shoal of the shore is 5 fathom. *Palmetto Tree* and *Bird Point* in on S. by W. half a mile off the shore, depth 5 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathom. The Tree upon *Silevants Island* E. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. dist. half a Mile, depth 4 $\frac{1}{2}$ fathom. *Pine Point* distant from the shore two Miles, a foot less 5 fathom: At the same time *Comings Point* S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. one Mile, *Silevants North*, distant one Mile $\frac{1}{2}$. *Comings Point* S. by W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. one Mile, depth a foot less five fath. *Stone Point* W. by S. $\frac{1}{2}$ S. the Swath on the *Folley Creek*, and the high Trees up in the Country N. W. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. then have you 6 fath. You have 13 fathom 27 miles off *Ashley River*. Upon the Coast of *Carolina* there is a Current sets to the N. E. 26 miles in 24 hours, and in the Latit. of 31 degrees 35 minutes, nine degrees distant from the Main; the Current sets to the southward 20 miles in 24

hours, which continues till you come about 260 Leag. off, then it sets again to the N. Eastward. From Cape *Carnavall* to Cape *Hatteras*, it shoals Gradually along the Coast at 7 Leagues distance, there being 7 fath. deepening gradually to 20 fath. 16 or 18 Leag from the Main, Variation little or none at all.

Directions for Port-Royal Harbour in Carolina.

When you have got the length of 32 degrees 6 minutes North. On this Coast steer due west for *St. Michaels head*, which lies in the aforesaid Latitude of 32 degrees 6 min. and when you come within 15 Leagues of the aforesaid head you will find 20 or 25 fathom water; keep your W. Course till you make the Land, which if it be clear weather you will make about 6 Leagues off in 12 fathom: The Land hereabouts is generally low, but the Trees are high: steer as before, keeping your Lead into 4 or 5 fat, at which time you will be about a League and half off of *St Michaels head*, then keep your Lead round about the shoal, as in the Draft preferib'd, till you see the great breaker called *Coles Care*; close by which you have 4 fath. water it is bold too, this must be left on the Starboard side. A little to the Southward is another Breaker call'd *Martins Industry*; between these two shoals is the Chanel into *Port-Royal Harbour*, which Chanel is a large mile wide, and not less than 4 fath. at low water; steer in W. or W. by N. between these two Breakers, till you bring *Phillips Point* to bear N. N. W. then steer right with it, and you will find 9, 8, 8, 7, 7, 7 fath. water, when you are abreast of it, give it a small Birth, and steer up N. by W. half W. in 6, 6, 5, 5, 5 fath. where you may Anchor, in a very good and safe Harbour, as by the Draft will more plainly appear.

For a Leading Mark.

As you keep along the shoal call'd *Coles Care*, and are up with the N. Breaker you will spy a high parcel of Trees, making like an Island, lying at the Mouth or Entrance of the River *May*; these Trees being kept just open with *Elizabeth Point*, will carry you clear of the N. shoal.

There is also a S. Chanel, where you may go in and out with small Vessels, there being not less than 10 foot at half Tyde.

It is always Observ'd on this Coast that the wind from the N. E. to S. E. causes a higher Tyde than Ordinary, and alters something of the Courses of it. It flows at Full and Change, S. E. by E. and N. W. by W. The Tide of Flood sets strongly to the Southward, and the Ebb to the Northward, six Leagues off in 12 fath. water, but further off no Tyde at all, near the Harbour there is a strong Indraft with the Flood, and out-set with the Ebb; An out wind raises a great Sea.

The Southmost part of this Harbour is call'd *Hiltons head* being a higher bluff Point than any along the shore S. E. and N. W. about 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ Leag. off of which lies a spot of shoal water, I was on it in 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ fath. I cannot tell whether there is less or no, opportunity would not permit me to search.

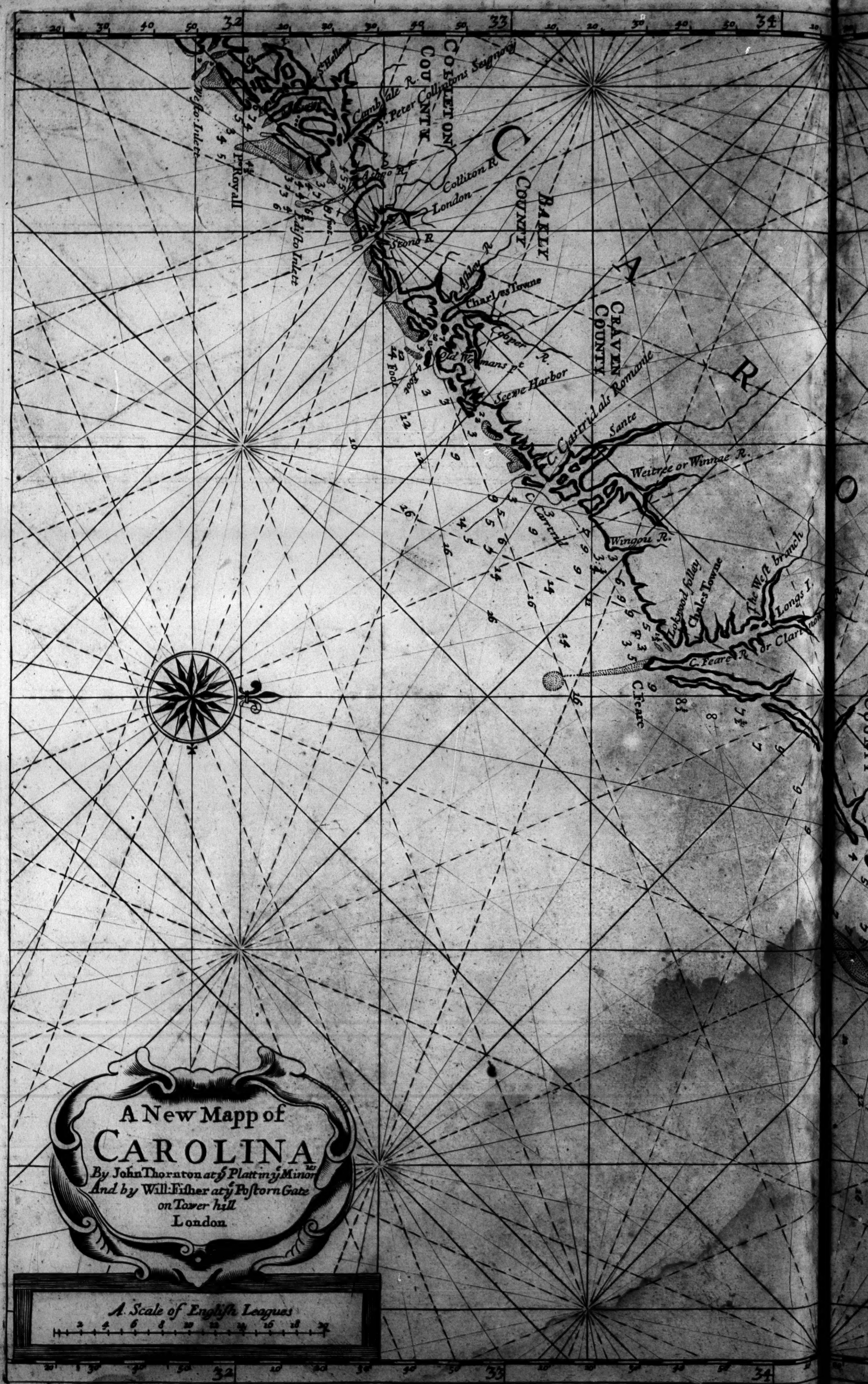
Of the strong Current running in the Gulf of Florida and the Cause thereof.

In this Gulf of *Florida* runneth an extraordinary strong Current, always setting to the Northward. This stream or Current is occasion'd by the N. E. winds, which there always blow, not altering till you come as far as the *Canaries*, or *Salt-Islands*, or thereabouts; from whence to the Northward they begin to vary, which causeth and forceth the water through the said Gulf, which passeth through between *Yucatan* and *Cuba*, whose force is resisted and stoppeth at the great turnings which the foresaid shoals make; then taking their Course alongst the Coast of *Florida*, with great swiftness endeavour to pass through the narrow part of the Channel of *Bahama*, into the Ocean again.

If any ship happen to be hereabouts, and find no wind to Sail to the Southward, there is no possibility of Anchoring there; for their Anchors will be torn out of the Ground, by the force of the extraordinary Current which runneth there.

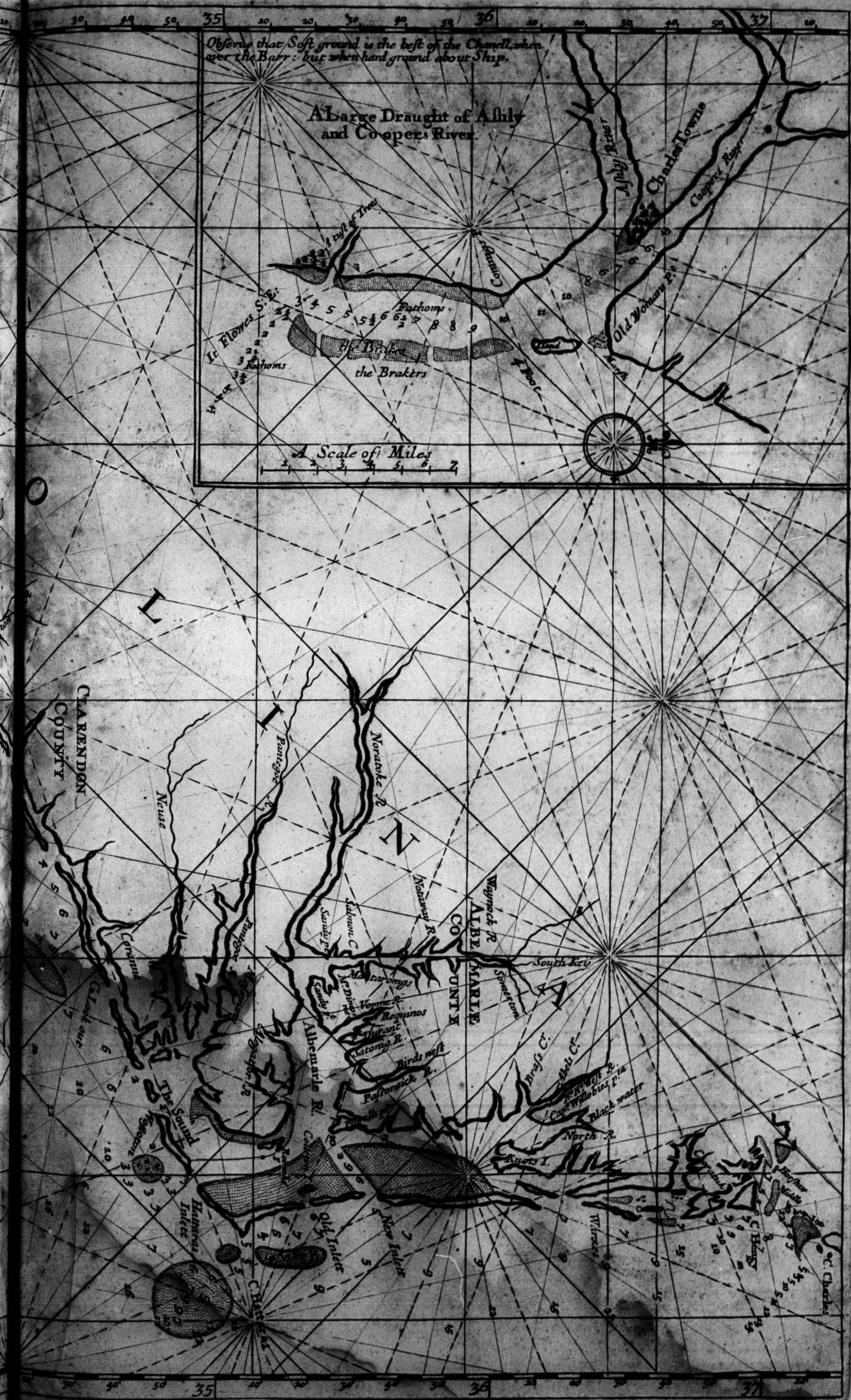
Neither is it a usual Passage to go to the Southward, for which reason the *Spaniards* have chosen the *Canaria Islands*, the winds always serving to go either to the S. or Westward.

Here we leave off describing the North Coast, and begin with the South Coast at the Island of *Trinidad*, and so describe the *Cherby Islands*, and Coast to the Westward, and meet again at *Florida*.



A New Mapp of
CAROLINA
By John Thornton at *Plattin y Minors*
And by Will. Fisher at *Postern Gate*
on Tower hill
London







A Description of the Caribbee-Islands, from the Island Trinidad, to the Island Porto Rico.

A Description of the Island Tabago.

From the East-end of the Island *Trinidad* to *Tabago*, the Course is N. about 14 or 15 Leag. the S. Point thereof lying in Latitude of 11 degrees, 00 min. the East Point of the Island is indifferent high Land. These lieth near the west-end two small Islands, with many Rocks on the foresaid East-end; also there runneth a strong Cur-

rent from the westward. And by reason the Island lieth or extendeth it self N. E. and S. W. There is but three Bays or Roads which are good to Anchor in, altho' the Island hath several more, but not useful for that reason. This Island abounds with Swine; also Parrots and Turtle-Doves in abundance, &c.

Little *Hog-Bay* (upon this Island) is a fine deep Bay, and Hills all round, and very good Riding at the Eastermost part, and free from all winds except S. and S. S. W.



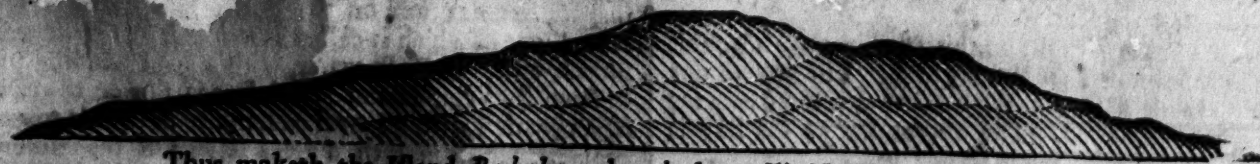
A Description of the Island Barbados.

From the Island *Tabago* to the Island *Barbados*, the Course is N. by E. about 40 Leag. It lieth in the Lat. of 13 deg. 5 min. when coming from the Eastward, and the N. end thereof bearing W. by N. and W. N. W. about 5 Leag. from you, and the S. W. Point, W. S. W. then is the Eastermost Point thereof the highest Land. And from this E. Point to the Southward, the Land is even and declineth downward; but between the E. Point and N. Point, the Land is Uneven, Ragged, and Broken. This Island is in length 30 *English* Miles, and 12 Miles broad, having on the East-side thereof several Points of Land lying into the Sea, with Rocks lying

off of most of them; the Land appearing Green and Pleasant on that side.

The S. W. Point thereof maketh a Bay, called *Carlisle-Bay*, wherein you may Anchor in what depth of water you please, at 12, 15, 20 or 30 fath. but the nearer in the worse ground: The Road is all over rocky and foul Ground, therefore those that Anchor there must have special care and serve their Cables well, & Buoy them with Cask. Great ships commonly ride in 30 fath. water, seldom in less than 25, or 20 fath.

On this W. side of the Island are several fair Roads, and on the S. side also there is a brave Bay, large enough for abundance of ships; in which Bay there is a small River, which runneth into the Sea.



Thus maketh the Island *Barbados*, when it bears W. N. W. 7 or 8 Leagues off.



Thus appears the Island *Barbados*, when the S. Point is S. W. by W. and the N. Point W. N. W. 9 Leag. from you.

W. by N.

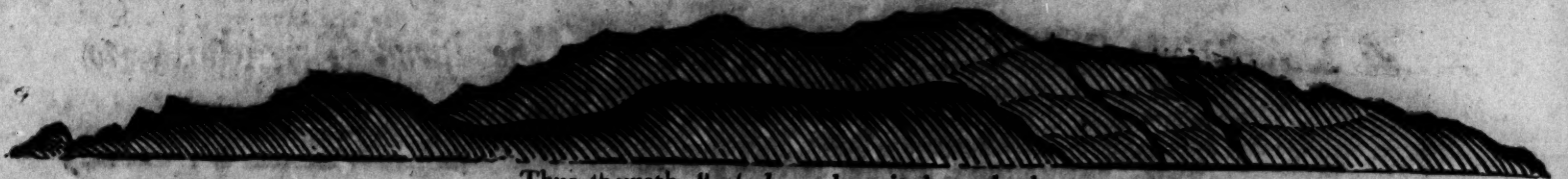
N. by E.



Thus sheweth *Barbados*, when it bears thus.

S. W. by W.

N. W. and N. W. by W.



Thus sheweth Barbados, when it beareth thus.

A Description of the Island Granada.

The South end of this Island lieth in the Latitude of 11 degrees 45 minutes, the Land stretching on the South-side, East and west nearest about five Leagues; the East side of the Island is low Land, and on the west side of the Island is a low Point, almost even with the water, which seems at a great distance like three Islands, but it is not so. The

middle of the Island is the highest Land, which is scraggy and broken; and about a League off Eastward, lies a shoal, but there is water enough thereon for reasonable ships; and on the South side there are two small Islands, with a Rock between them, and off of the North East Point lieth other two small Islands, to which, in Summer time, great store of *Tortoises*, and the Bird called a *Sea-cow* resort, by which may be had great refreshment.



A Description of the Island Granadillo's.

From the East Point of *Granada* to the Island *Granadillo's*, it's due North seven or eight Leagues: This is a very crooked ragged Island, having round about it many other small Islands and therefore dangerous to come near in the Night. Of these small Islands, one is called *Coetza*, being a low withered Barren Island; an other *Cubagua*, from whence heretofore were brought abundance of Pearl.

Coetza.
Cubagua.

A Description of the Island Bequia.

From the *Granadillo's* to the Island *Bequia*, the Course is North: It is here called the Island *Bequia*, but may rather be said to be the Islands *Bequia*, for that there are many of them, of which this is the Principal; the other small ones, lying to the Southward of this, all in a Row, and reacheth near to the Islands of *Granadillo's*. These Islands are fair, near which you may stand boldly too without danger, having neither Rocks nor Dangers adjoining thereto, that you need not to fear. On the *W. N. W.* side of the *Bequia*, which is the Northernmost of them, is a great Bay, where you may make good Road if occasion serve.

A Description of the Island St. Vincent.

The Island *St. Vincent* lieth in the Latitude of *Barbados*, or somewhat to the Northward of it; and from the Island *St. Lucia*, it lieth South. On the West side of the Island there are several good Bays, and on the South West side you may make good Anchoring, as near or as far off as you please; yet the best Bay on the Island, is said to be the Bay of *St. Anthony*; there are others, as *Crack bay*, *Cawyne bay*, and *Trumpeters bay*, having all of them Fresh-water Rivers running thereinto, and have very good Anchor-Ground.

Bay of St.
Anthony.

There are but few Beasts on this Island; and it's said, that the Inhabitants go Naked, and are in growth not very big, being a slow and lazy People, taking care for nothing but their Food. The appearance of the Bay is as followeth,



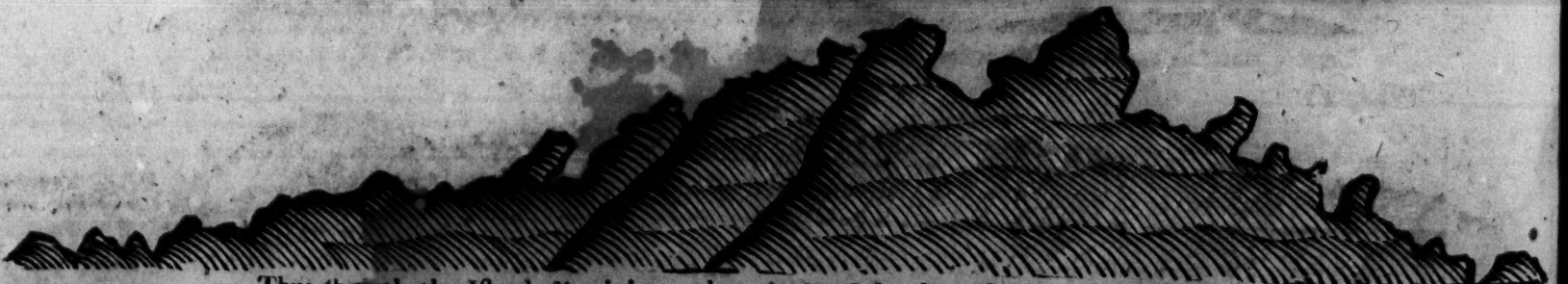
Bay St. Anthony.

A Description of the Island St. Lucia.

The Island *St. Lucia* lieth from *St. Vincent* North somewhat Easterly, and is in shape and appearance like to an Egg, that is Oval-wise; having on the South side neither Bay nor Road, but an even shore and fair Coast. And on the S. E. Point lieth two little Islands, and towards the S. W. off from the Point lieth two small Islands, called the *Sugar-Loaves*; and on the West side is a fine Bay, called *Round bay*, where you make good Road, and the better because it's to Leeward of the Island, which is well furnished with Trees round about.

A Description of the Island Martinique.

From *St. Lucia* to the Island *Martinique*, the Course is about N. by E. This is a high Island full of Hills, and about the midst of the Island are 3 very high ones, the tallest of which is in appearance like the Crown of a Hat, and may be plainly seen on what side soever of the Island you come. On the South East side lie several broken ragged Islands; and on the North side lie three small Islands, one of which is called *Tree-Island*, full of Trees, furnished with good Fresh water, with a good Landing place to fetch it. This Island *Martinique* is fair on the S. west side, reaching with an Arm of Land to Seawards towards the west, which maketh a great Bay: Off the said Point of Land, lieth a small Island, called the *Devils-Island*. This said Bay is so deep, that when you are in the bottom of it, you cannot see the Sea, having several other Bays therein, one whereof is called the *Gouverneur-bay*, &c.

Devils-
Island.

Thus sheweth the Island Martinique, when the W. Point beareth S. W. 3 Leagues off.

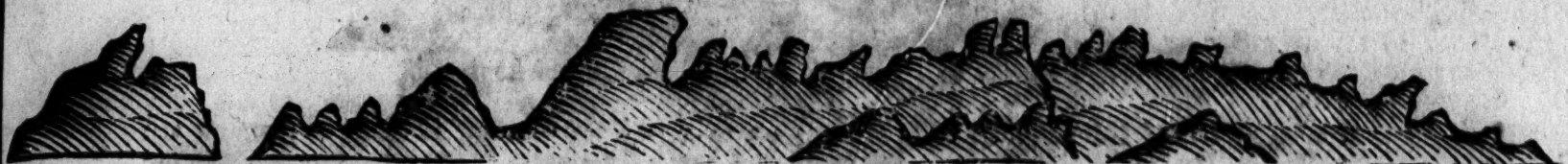
A Description of the Island Dominica.

This Island *Dominica* lieth from the E. part of *Martinique*, N. W. nearest. To the westward of the S. E. Point of this Island, there is a good Road, and convenient to make clean Ships in. And that you may the better know this Bay, when sailing by it, you may discern lying before it, a high Hill, in shape like a Sugar-Loaf, which seems at a distance to be an Island, but coming near it will find it to be on the Main. And if you would Sail in here, you must have a

special care of a Ledge lying off from the S. Point thereof, leaving it on the Starboard-side. Near this is another good and sandy Bay, where, when you are gotten in, you lie almost Land-lock'd, and no Sea can hurt you. And if you would sail up to the Village, (where there is good fresh-water, and place convenient to fetch the same, but the shore is very steep,) you must Ride there with an Anchor to Seaward, and another on shore. The *Indians* here are bad People, and are not to be Trusted, therefore you ought to have a care of them. The appearance of this Island is as followeth.



Thus appears the Island *Dominica*, as you run about it to the Westward.



Thus appears the Island *Dominica*, when you Sail to the Southward of it, the Hill mark'd A, bearing N. N. W. about 2 Leag. from you; and to the Westward of the said Hill A, is the Bay where the Ships lie, and by which you go in.

A Description of the Island Marygalante.

The Island *Marygalante* is full of Trees, having on the S. East-side, about half a League from the Island, a parcel of black Rocks lying in the water; but on the W. side is a

good fair white shore, having in many places very good Anchor-Ground. At the N. E. Point of the Island, lieth a small Island, which hath round about it many ragged Rocks and Cliffs. The People in this Island are an heathenish and wild People; but whether they are the Natives, or resort thither from other Islands, is not known.



Thus sheweth the Island *Marygalante*, when it bears S. S. W. five Leagues from you.

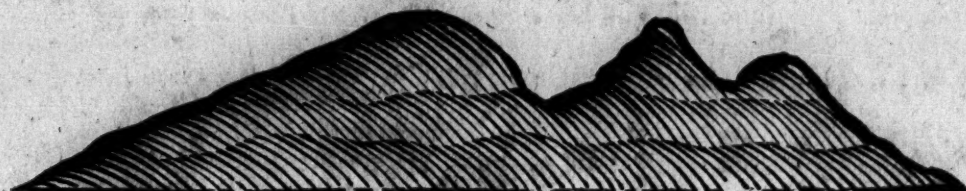
A Description of the Islands de Santos.

The Islands *de Santo* are four, lying W. from *Marygalante*, and stand almost in a true square with each other, and lieth from the Island *Guardalupa*; (to wit, from the S. Point thereof) due S. Between these Islands is a good Road, where ships commonly use to lie in the bad weather time of year.

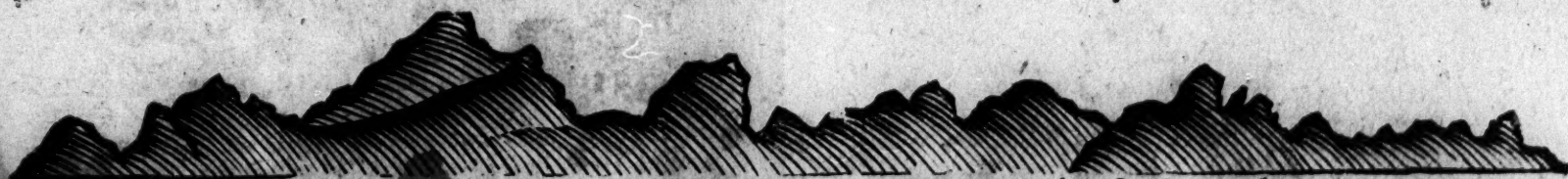
which indeed may be said so to be; for there is a small Passage thro', where they say small Barks have passed, but with a ship there is no going thro'. The E. Point of the Island is full of Trees, with two sharp Cliffs upon the same; the middle of the Island is highest, and call'd by the *Spaniards*, *Alto Guardilupo*; you may sail betwixt this and the Islands *de Santos*. These Islands reacheth N. E. and S. W. nearest, having on the S. side good Anchor-Ground, but deep Water. This Island affords good water, the place to fetch it is on the W. side thereof. There are also store of wild Hogs, and abundance of Bannana Trees; its appearance is as followeth.

A Description of the Island Guardalupa.

This Island at its first appearance seemeth to be twain,



Thus sheweth the Island *Guardalupa*, when it bears W. S. W. about 11 Leagues from you.

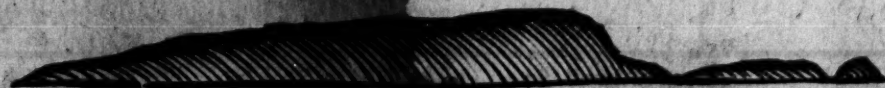


Thus sheweth the Island *Guardalupa*, when the S. Point thereof lies S. W. by W. five Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island Defeada.

The Island *Defeada* lieth E. N. E. and W. S. W. having no Trees upon it, and is Proportioned like a Galley, and the N. E. end thereof maketh like the Head or Prow of a

Galley; but coming near, and passing by the N. end of it, you shall perceive white broken Patches like heaps of Sand, with Red streaks in them, and the South West-end thereof maketh like the Tilt of a Galley: It lieth in the Latitude of 15 degrees 30 minutes, and appears in these several forms.



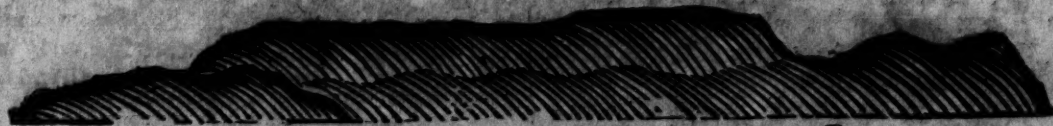
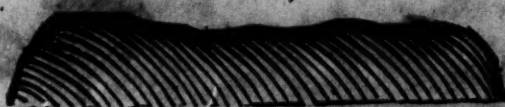
Thus shews *Defeada*, when it bears N. W. by W. 6 or 7 Leagues off.



Thus shews *Defeada*, bearing S. S. W. six Leagues off.

H

Thus

Thus shews *Desada*, bearing S. S. E. seven Leagues off.Thus makes *Desada*, bearing South, six Leagues off.Thus makes *Desada*, West by South, five Leagues off.Thus makes *Desada*, bearing S. W. by S. 3 or 4 Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island Aves.

The Island *Aves* lieth from the Islands *de Santos*, West by South. This is a low flat Island without Trees, having a Bank of Sand lying almost round it, and therefore danger-

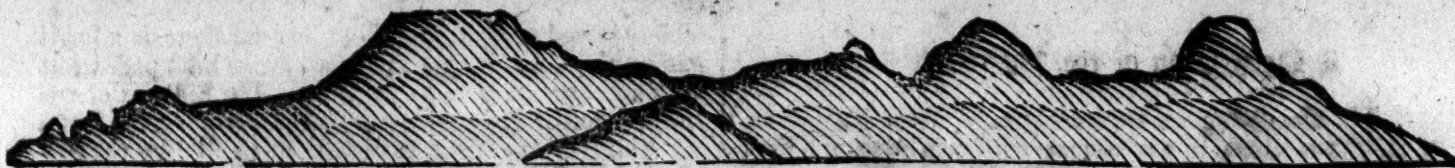
ous to come near; wherefore if bound to Leeward, you must have a special care, and in shaping your Course, having been here informed how it bears from the Island *Aves*, or from the South-point of *Guadalupa*, to avoid the same.

Thus shews the South-side of the Island *Aves*, when the middle bears N. by W. four Miles off.

A Description of the Island Mounserato.

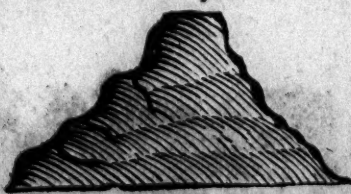
Mounserato is a round high Island full of Trees, and upon the East side thereof, you shall perceive certain white spots like Sheets, and being upon the South side of the very

Point of the Island, somewhat off the Land, it maketh like a little Island; and Sailing either East or West from that Point, in the midst thereof will appear a great broken Island, and when you are S. E. from it, it appears like a Mizon Sail.

Thus appears the Island *Mounserato*, when it bears E. by S. from you.Thus appears *Mounserato*, when it bears S. W. by W. ten Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island Redonde.

The Island *Redonde* lies about West by North, and West North West from the Island *Mounserato*; it is a little round Island, and high in the middle like to a Hay-Cock, and appeareth as in this Figure.



Thus it appears when it bears N. by E. about three or four Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island Antegua.

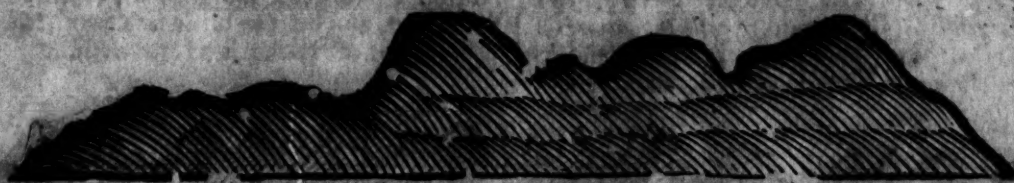
This Island of *Antegua* lies between *Guadalupa* and the Island *Barbuda*, being in the Latitude of 17 degrees North, it makes in a round form, being in length from East to W. about 16 Miles, and from North to South about 12 or 13, having abundance of Rocks lying off it in most parts, but especially the North part and the South West. On the North part of this Island lies the Town of *Parham*, a place for small ships; but this is a difficult place for a Stranger to Sail to, for in the Bay, in which this Town is situated, (being call'd *Old North Sound Harbour*) is a great many Banks of Sand with Rocks, & uncertain Soundings, besides as is before said, all along the North-side is a ridge of Rocks about two Miles off the shore, yet there are several Channels. Between these Rocks, as by the large Draft hereunto Annexed, doth appear *Prickle-Pear* Island and *Begars-Point*, in

one you may sail over this Ridge in 5 fathom, and when you draw near *Prickle-Pear* Island, direct your Course to the South Westward towards *Long-Island*, and taking your Directions from the Draft you may Sail to *Parham*, before which you may Anchor in 2 fathom water. At the East end of this Island of *Antegua* lies *Nonsuch* Harbour, on the South side of which, going in, lies an Island call'd *Green-Island*: The best going into this Harbour is between this Island and the S. Point of the Harbour (being called *Hungry-Hill*) where is 5 fath. water; for to the Northward of this Island it is all Rocky. S. E. about 5 Miles from *Nonsuch* Harbour lies *Willoughby's Bay*; the going into this Bay is on the E. side close on board of *Sandy-Island*, for on the W. side stretches off a Sand with Rocks to the South West, within a quarter of a Mile of *Sandy-Island*, also in the middle of the Channell, between *Sandy-Island* and this spit of Land lies a Knowle of Sand call'd the *Horse-shoe*. *Falmouth* Harbour lies about 4 Miles to the Westward of *Willoughby's Bay*; About a Mile short of *Falmouth* Harbour lies *English Harbour*, and West by South about 4 Miles from *Willoughby's Bay* lies *Carlisle* (or *Old*) *Road*; this is the watering Place belonging to the Island: From hence to the Westward 6 or 7 Miles, and then to the Northward 4 Miles, is all dangerous Rocks and Breakers, reaching two or three Miles from the shore, but small Vessels may sail between them and the Main. But the chief Harbour on this Island is *St. Johns*, which lies at the North West part of this Island. This is a Bar Harbour, there being a Sand stretching off from the North point of the Harbour South West, home to the Land on the South-side; the deepest water is on the Southermost part of the Bar, there being 14 foot, on the N. part is but 12. In coming into this Harbour you must keep along the South shore, there being nothing to hurt you from ship Stern, all along into the Harbour; you may come so near

Ship

Ship Stern as to cast a Stone a shore, there being 11 fathom close by it. This Island belongs to the English, and hath in these few Years past, been much Improv'd by the Care

and Industry of the Planters, so that now it produceth abundance of Sugar.



Thus makes Antigua, bearing W. N. W. 9 Leagues off.



Thus makes Antigua, bearing W. N. W. three or four Leagues off.

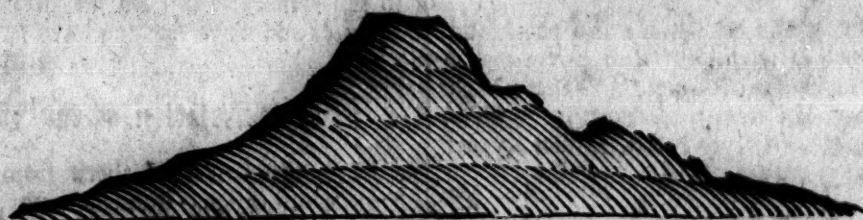
A Description of the Island Barbuda.

This Island Barbuda lieth North from the Island Antigua, being a low flat Island; and off the S. West Point there lieth a shoal, a long way off; and off the N. N. W. Point lieth another shoal, or spit of Sand, a great way off into the Sea; and on the West-side is a good Road, where you may Ride in 9, 12 or 14 fathom Water.

A description of the Island Nevis.

The Island Nevis reacheth N. N. E. and S. S. W. nearest,

and is about three Leagues in length, the Eastermost part of the Island seemeth to be full of Trees, and when you come South and North thwart of the same, in the middle is the high Land with a Saddle; on the S. W. side, it is full of Rocks and Shoals, and when you are off the Island, North from it, you will see a fair plain shore, on which stands many withered Trees, and near the same many green Trees; by these last is a very good fresh-water place, which runneth from two Brooks into the Sea. The appearance of the Island is as followeth.



Thus appears Nevis when it bears N. W. by N. about 6 or 7 Leagues from you.

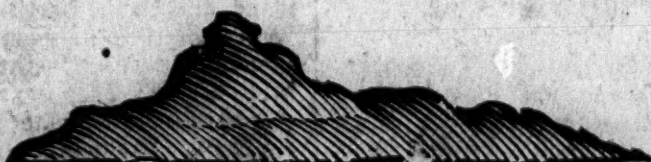
A Description of the Island St. Christopher.

The Island St. Christopher lieth along S. E. and N. W. and is about 7 Leagues in length, and about 4 Leagues broad; the S. E. side runs off with a low sharp Point, where there lies a Salt-Pond. Between these two small Points of Land lieth in the English Road, (so called) and towards the N. W. Point, is the French Road; the S. E. Point is low Land, and the middle of the Island is higher Land than that of Nevis; and on the West Point reaches a Ledge of Rocks, and off of the S. E. Point lieth a small Island between this

and Nevis; and there is no Sailing between these without danger of losing your Ship; on the North Point standeth the French Fort.

A Description of the Island Effacio.

The Island Effacio lieth from the N. part of the Island St. Christopher, East and West; it is a small Island and appears in manner of a Sugar-Loaf, ascending up in a round Hill, but coming near, it alters its shape, and seemeth somewhat long, shewing it self on this wise.



Thus sheweth Island Effacio, when it bears S. E. six Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island Saba.

The Island Saba lieth West, somewhat Northerly from the Island Effacio; it is a little round Island, and round about it you may see bottom (but you need not fear, for there is no danger but what you see) also round about it maketh as it were certain heaps of white Sand, and by the

side thereof, it sheweth like a Ship under Sail. This Island in appearance is much like Effacio, but somewhat smaller; on the North West side lies a Rock, about Musket-shot from the shore, and seemeth a far off like a Sail; South and N. about two Leagues off in the Sea, is not above ten fathom water, clear sand Ground, where you may catch Fish with the Hook.

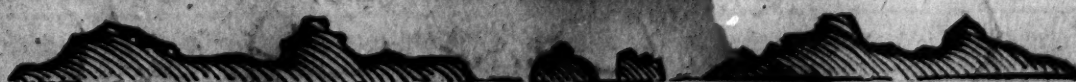


Thus appears the Island Saba, when it bears S. by E. from you.

A Description of the Island St. Bartholomew.

The Island St. Bartholomew lies in the Latitude of 18 degrees 11 minutes, and from the Island Saba, about North

East by East, and from the North East Point of St. Christopher, North West, it appears at first almost round; having on the North side of the Island many Rocks, some of them above, and some under water; the appearance thereof at Sea, is as followeth.



Thus appeareth the Island St. Bartholomew, when it bears East North East about seven Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island St. Martin.

The Island St. Martin lies in the Latitude of 18 degrees 11 minutes. Between this Island and St. Bartholomew, lie many sunken Rocks, some above water, the Island is about five Leagues long, and three Leagues broad, and lieth

along E. N. E. and W. S. W. there are several good Bays and Roads, especially with a *Levant* or North East wind, there is one very good on the West side, having nine or ten fathom water, good sandy Ground; on one side of it is a Salt-Pond, and on the other side two little ones, the appearance of the Island is as followeth.



Thus appears the Island St. Martin, bearing North East five Leagues from you.



The Bay of St. Martin.

From the East side of *Nevis* to the West side of the Islands of St. Bartholomew, St. Martin, and *Anguilla*, you must make your way good North or North by West.

A Description of the Island Anguilla.

On the N. side of the Island St. Martin lies the Island *Anguilla*: It's a flat low and withered Island, having good Anchor-ground on the South side, because the Current hath there no force, by reason of a certain Ledge lying off from the East-point. On the East side of the Island are several small Islands and Flats lying off.

surrounded with a great Shoal, lying off into the Sea, but to the Westward it lieth off farthest. In going between *Anguilla* and *Sombrero* you have 5, 6, 7, 8, and 10 fathom water.

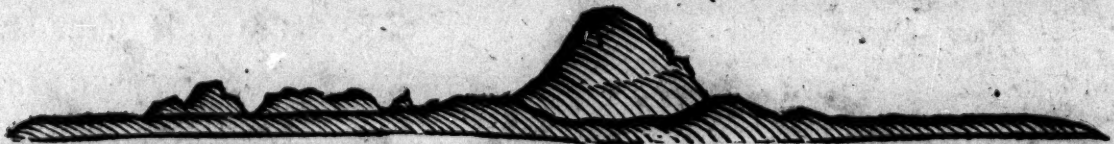
A Description of the Island Anegado.

This Island *Anegado*, lieth from *Sombrero* North West, having on the South side a great shoal, which reacheth home to the Island *Virgin Gorda*. The Island is very low; and you may discern two high Hills off the Island *Virgin Gorda* over it, which looks like a great Homack, and its appearance is as here prefigured.

A Description of the Island Sombrero.

The Island *Sombrero* lieth from *Anguilla* North West; it is a little Island, having on the East side several Rocks, and

The Virgins.



Thus appears the Island *Anegado*, bearing W. S. W. two Leagues and a half from you, with the *Virgins* lying behind the same, and may be seen over it in this manner.

A Description of the Island St. Cruz.

St. Cruz is an Island not very high, all full of Homacks, and coming in with it at full Sea, it will shew like the *Virgins*, and upon the East side are two Homacks higher than all the rest; it lieth from the Island *Saba* West, nearest, and reacheth along East and West; it hath on the S. E. side a great Flat; and on the South West side lies a little

Island, and on the North side are two great Bays; in the Westermost thereof is good Anchor-Ground, but hath many Islands, and at least eight or nine, reaching East and West all in a Row: They are all bare and naked without Trees, you have there abundance of Fish, which are caught with the Hook. But fresh water there is none in that Bay, but there is room enough for Hundreds of Ships. The Figure thereof is here annexed.



Thus makes the Island St. Cruz, bearing East, and E. by N. six Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island Virgin Gorda, commonly called the Virgin Islands.

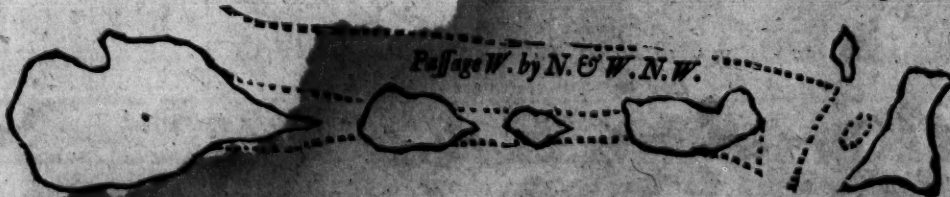
When the *Virgin-Islands* bears from you North West by North seven Leagues off, they make in three Islands with a great many small ones about them, the middlemost is the longest, and when you come within three Leagues they seem as if they Joyned together.

The Islands of the *Virgin Gorda* are many, reaching along East and West, and lie in the Latitude of 18 degrees 20 minutes. The Eastermost is the biggest, and very high, and

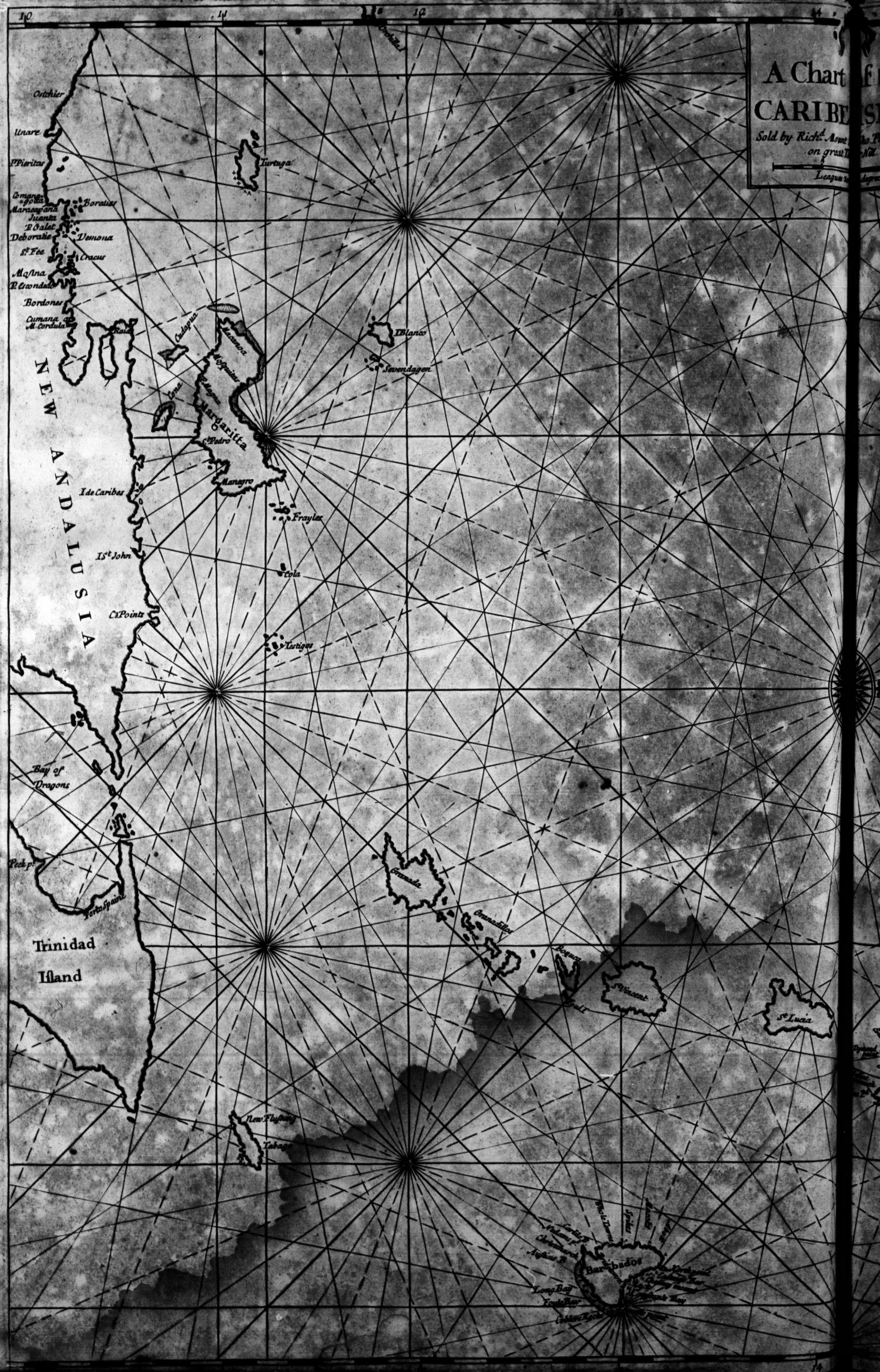
is called *Virgin Gorda*. These Islands were ever accounted dangerous, but do find by the Worthy Sir Francis Drake, in his Relation of them, that they are not so, who hath Sailed through, and amongst them, they are bare and naked without Trees, and amongst them there is Fish in abundance, which are caught with the Hook; but fresh water there is none to be had. Good shelter in bad weather (if you are acquainted with the going in amongst them) for many Hundred sail of Ships; and, as aforesaid, there are many, we only here insert the manner and form of the biggest of them as followeth. On one of these Islands the *Dutch* have a Settlement call'd St. Thomas.

Virgin Gorda.

Foul Clift.



In this manner sheweth the Islands *Virgin Gorda*, or *Virgin-Islands*.



A Chart of the
CARIBBEAN SEA

Sold by Rich^d. A. Smith
on Great Britain
Leagues

NEW
ANDALUSIA

Trinidad
Island

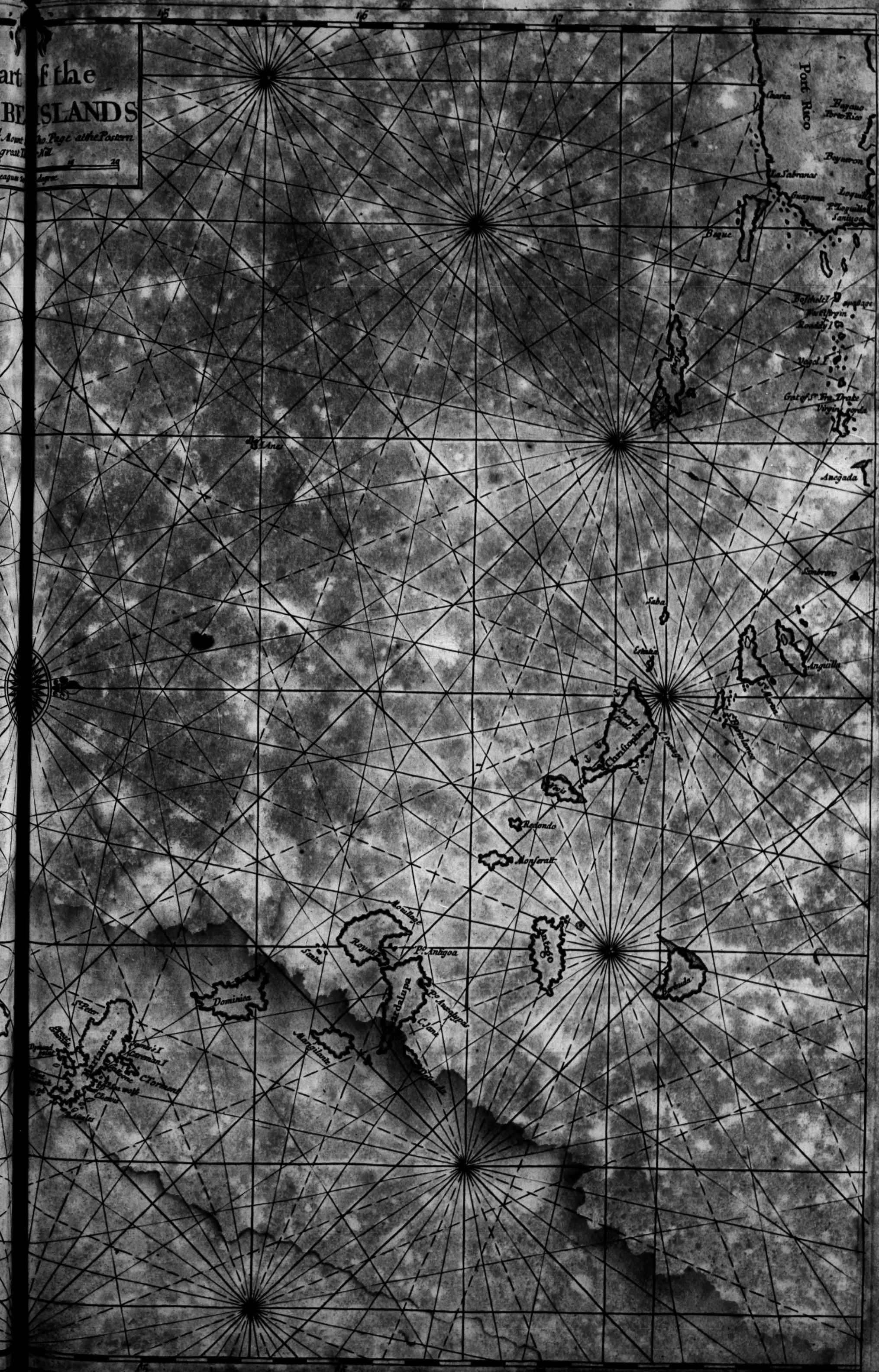
St. Lucia

Barbados

Part of the
WEST INDIES

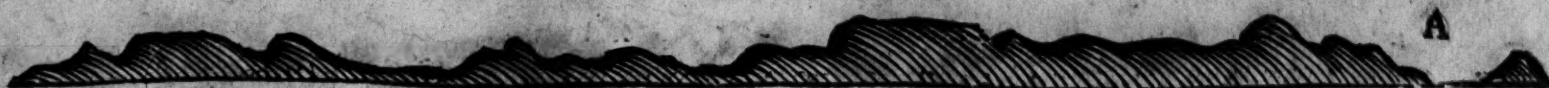
Mount the Page at the Postern
gravel

Scale of the Map
1 degree



The Passage thro' these Islands is W. by N. and W. N. W. till you come to the end of the fourth Island, which you must leave on your Starboard side, and the Island, *Foul Clift* on the Larboard side, running to the Westward of the *Clift*, before you alter your Course; and between those three Islands, you will find sixteen fathom water, and within the North Point of the *Salt-Pond*, having not above 6 or 7 fat, you need not fear, for it is good Ground, and will deepen

presently. The other which you leave on your Starboard side, to wit, the fourth Island, appears coming out of Sea like two Hills, almost like two Sugar-Loaves; the Southernmost of them is the biggest and highest. And being within you need not fear, for there is neither Sand nor Shoal, but what may be seen plainly. The appearance of these Islands hath here at large their beginning, and so forward. The Letters A A must be joyn'd together.



At the Cross begins the Island Virgin Gorda.



D is the Hole to Sail in at.

The fallen City.

The two B B's must be joyn'd together.

The Hill Virgin Gorda.

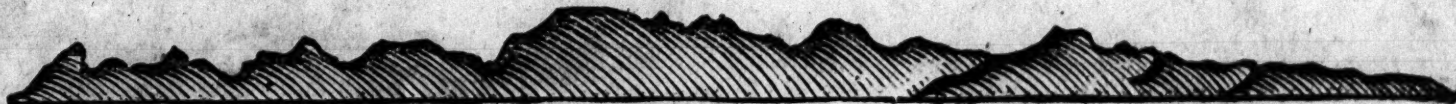


The Clift on which the Cross stands shows like a Sail.

Thus appears the *Virgin-Islands* coming about *St. Cruz* from the Southward, when the Hill *Virgin Gorda*, lies North North East from you.



Thus appears the Eastermost of the *Virgins*, when you are on the North-side of the Land *Porto Rico*.



Thus appears *St. John's Island*.



Thus appears *Iron-Island*.

When the West end of *St. Cruz* bears S. W. by S. 6 Leag. and the West end of *Crab* or *Bequia Island* West 5 Leagues; then have you the S. part of *Porto Rico* open to the Westward of *Crab-Island*.

The going into *St. Thomas Harbour* is from the W. end of *Santa Cruz* N. by W. and hath to the Southward of it a low small Island, which maketh somewhat whitish. Upon *St. Thomas Island*, on the West side of the Harbour, there is two white Forts, and one on the East side. On the West side of *St. Thomas's Island* is a white Rock, which makes like a

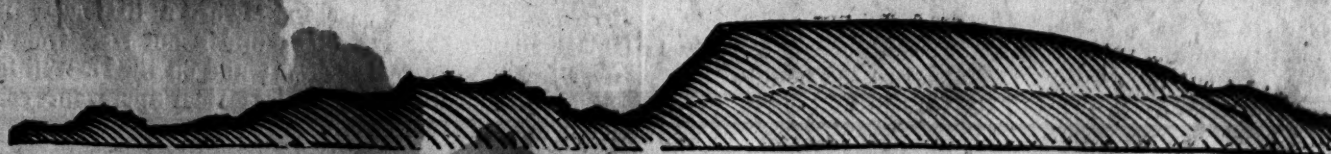
Sail. To the Westward of that Rock is *Passage-Island* which is full of Hommocks. *St. John's Island* which is near to *St. Thomas's* hath near the water-side a white Clift like to a Sail at the first sight, by which it may be known.

The West end of *Crab* or *Bequia Island*, on the N. East part is low and smooth Land, like Sandy Ground; but to the South Westward there are Hills, and from those Hills to the Westward is low broken Hommocks, and on the S. W. is higher Hills and Hommocks.



The Passage S. S. W. from you, the Island sheweth thus.

Serpents Island.



Thus appears the East-end of *Porto Rico*, when it bears W. by S. and W. S. W. from you.

The Island *Porto Rico* is long and great, and reacheth along East and West, having many Rocks round it, especially on the West-side. On the North-side the Coast is very ragged and uneven, having many small Islands and Rocks thereon, whereon the Sea beats sometimes very raggingly; off the N. E. Point lies several Islands, the biggest thereof is called *Cagada*, and the reason its call'd so is, because it's much beshit with Fowls. The next to the Westward is *Canoba*, the River within it retaining the same Name: To the Westward of this lies *Point de Loquilla*, which receives its Names from the Mountain *Loquilla*, then the River *Loquilla*, right before which lies two Rocks above

water, then follows a Creek called *Bequia*, and *Island Rigo*, which lies before the Harbour of *Porto Rico*.

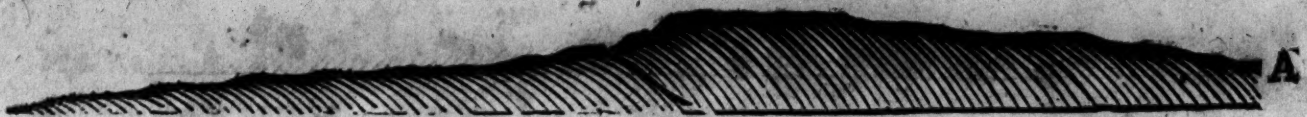
The Harbour is wide and large, and hath about three Fathom and a half water; the entrance in is alongst the *Island Ligos*, near which you must Sail by reason of a shoal which lies on the West-side the Entrance thereof. On the Point of the said Island standeth a Castle, and on the West-side upon a Rock off the Sandy Point standeth another Castle, and when you are in, you will find it deep and wide enough. You must run to the Eastward of the City, to lie out of the wash of the Sea, for the Tradewind bloweth right in. Westward lies another, call'd *River-la Cabeca*.

Cabeza, before, just in the entrance lies an Island called *Paffaya*, which reaches with a Flat from the West Point of the River clear thwart; there are several others, of which these are the Principal on this side the Island.

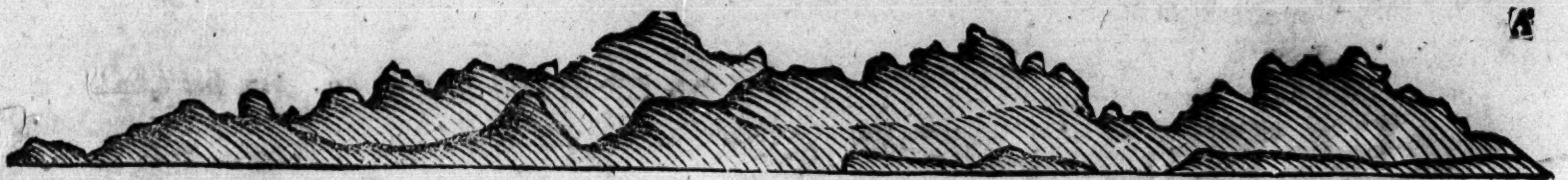
River
Lucia.

On the East-side lies the River *Lazia*, and on the South East Point lie several Rocks, both above and under water; there lieth also the Island *Borequem*, reaching N. W. and S. E. On the South side lie two Rocks, from which the Coast

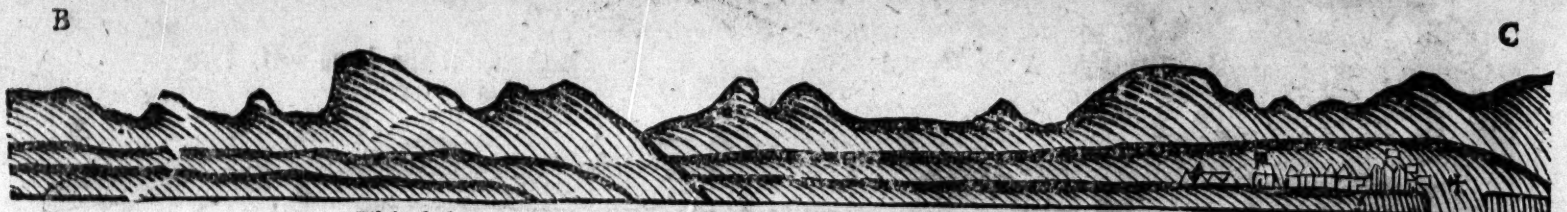
to the Westward for some Leagues, hath somewhat off shore, a great shoal and some Rocks; this shoal is called *Baxo*, and lies before the Bay of *Guaiana*, then follows the River *Neboam*, near which lie several Rocks and Shoals; then farther Westward the River *de Musketoes*, then the River *Guanica*, near which is Point *de Guanica*, &c. The Island maketh, as in these forms following.



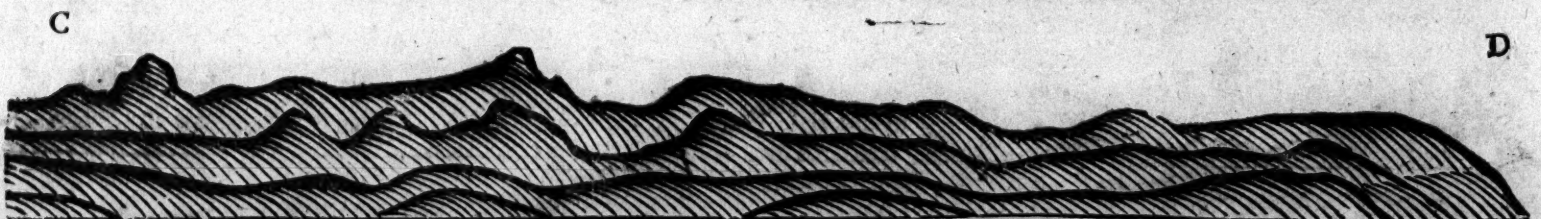
Thus maketh the Island *Porto Rico*, when each of the said Lands bear as you see, about seven or eight Leagues distant.



This belongs to the other above it, the Letters A A must be joyned together. The going into *Porto Rico*.



This belongs to the other, the Letters B B must be joyned together.



This belongs to the other, the Letters C C must be joyned together.



These five Prospects shew the appearance of the Island *Porto Rico*, when the City bears South West from you about a League and a half from the shore: You may in clear weather see it a long way off. The Crois is the entrance in of the Harbour.

You may Anchor in the Bay of *Anguade* on the the N. W. end of *Porto Rico* in 23 fathom, soft Oazy Ground, the Northernmost Point bearing from you N. N. W. 3 Miles, and the other S. W. by W. about 3 Leagues, and a small Village amongst the Trees, S. distance about one Mile. Note, That in coming into this Bay from the Northward you may Sail within a Mile of the shore to the Southward of the North Point, there being 10, 12, and 15 fathom water, and after you are about that Point you will have 25 and

30, soft Oazy Ground; some part along this Bay is flat and Rocky, but you may Sail all round this Bay within half a Mile of the shore.

From the East Point of *Cape de Roxo*, reaches a Flat off to *Carmanna*, from thence to Seaward a little way lies a small Island, called *Zascho*; and about West from *Cape Roxo* lies another, called *Mona*; and on the N. West side of *Mona* lies another, call'd *Monica*; their appearance coming from Sea, is as followeth.



Thus appears the Island *Monica* when it lies E. by N. somewhat Northerly, about a Leag and a half from you.

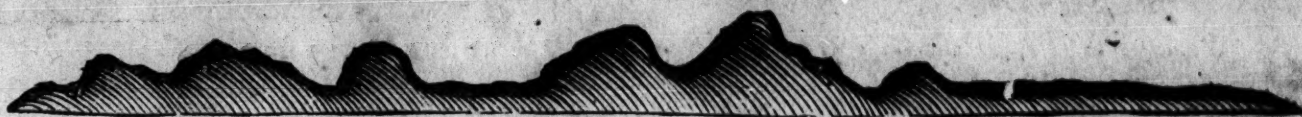
Thus appears the Island *Mona*, when the foresaid dry Point lies East, about two Leagues from you.

A Description of Hispaniola.

Cape de Samana, or St. Rafael, as it was first called, being the North East Point of the Island Hispaniola, reacheth out a great way to Seaward. The Land to the Westward of the Cape, lying in South West, or South West by West, and appeareth on this manner.



In this manner appeareth Cape de Samana, on the North East side of Hispaniola, when it bears South about nine Leagues distant, and lieth in the Latitude of 19 degrees 15 minutes.



Thus appears Cape de Samana, when it bears South about six Leagues from you.

A Description of the River de Samana.

On the West-side of Cape de Samana lieth the River Samana, which is wide and large; the City Samana lieth on the East side of the River, which runneth about three or four Leagues into the Country, where is another City, called St. Cruyz; but not of Trade, by reason it is an Inland City.

On the West side of the River, towards Cape de Cabron lieth near the shore, four little Islands, one of which lieth almost even with the water.

To Sail into the Gulph or Harbour of Samana.

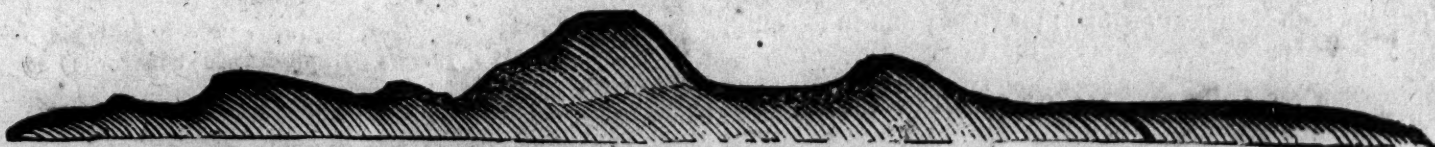
Note. When Cape Cabron bears from you North West by West, about a Leag. off it makes in two Points; the Westernmost of which, as you come farther in, you bring open to a white spot of Sandy Ground, which at first you may take for one of the Sand Kees, but it joyns to the main shore, and that you may better know the true Point. *Note.* In coming about the Point you will discover as it were a small Rock lying from it, but as you come nearer you will see it joyn to the Land. The Soundings are very uncertain; after you are well shot into the Harbour you will find 10 fathom, and after no ground in 20. The Blew

Point is on the North side, East about 4 Miles from you; the greater Kee you leave on your Starboard-side, going in E.S.E. about 3 miles, and the low Point to the Northward West 5 Miles. *Banisters* Kees West North West about a mile, you may Anchor in 14 fathom about three quarters of a Mile from the shore.

Cape de Cabron

Lieth from Cape de Samana N. W. somewhat Westerly; This is a broken ragged Point of Land, and appears at a great distance like a Ship with her Top-sails down, and would suppose it not to joyn to the Land, but to be an Island, but coming nearer it alters its shape and appeareth on this wise underneath.

For Cape Cabron is high Land, and at a distance seems up and down, with two or three steep falls off the Land to Southward of it, after you have Sailed S. S. W. 5 Leagues along the shore to a Point that hath 2 or 3 black Rocks, lying near it; when you are the length of this Point steer away West about half a Mile, and you will leave 3 Kees that are high and woody, a mile from you on the Starboard side, and when you have the Westernmost of the three Kees S. S. W. from you, you may Anchor in 15 fathom half a Mile from the shore, and have good water, then *Banisters* Kee will bear W. by N. one Mile off.



Thus appeareth Cape de Cabron, when the high Hill bears S. W. about 6 Leagues from you.

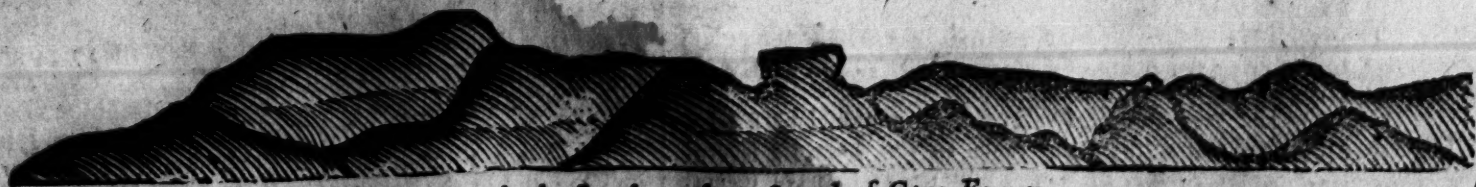
When you are about Cape de Samana, away W. and go between the Main and the Island, which lies to the Eastward of the going into the Harbour, from Cape Cabron within a mile of the shore, for it's bold too; and two leag. before you come to the Island you will have there Soundings 14, 9, 8 $\frac{1}{2}$, 10 fath. till you come to the Island, and then 15, 16, 17, 19, which is N. W. by W. from you: You may Anchor between these and the first of the other three in 7 fathoms. In this Harbour is very good Oazy Ground from 7 to 3 fathom; but the best of the Harbour is by the middle Island, which is the biggest of three. Here is good water in many places, and good store of Fish and Fowl; here is commonly a fresh breeze from the Eastward all Day, and open to the North.

A Description of Cape Frances and the making of the Land thereabouts.

On the West side of Cape Cabron, between it and Cape

Frances is a great Bay, lying in South West and the Land trendeth out alongst Cape Frances North North West or thereabouts, and is called the Scotch Bay; but why so called, we know not.

When sailing from Cape Cabron to Cape Frances, which is about six hours sail, you will first see a Point of Land on the East side of the Cape, which oftentimes, at first sight, you would suppose to be the Cape, but coming nearer you will see your mistake. And when you are due N. and S. off Cape Frances, you will perceive to the Eastward of the Cape, a very steep Point of Land, which seemeth to be divided from the Main, and running off the Land, riseth higher and higher, so that the highest part of the Land lieth open to the Sea so high, that you cannot see the Land within, and appeareth after this manner.



Thus appeareth the Land to the Eastward of Cape Frances.

Cape

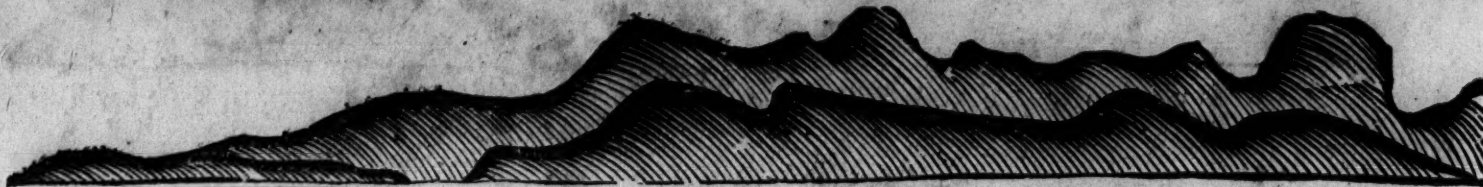


A

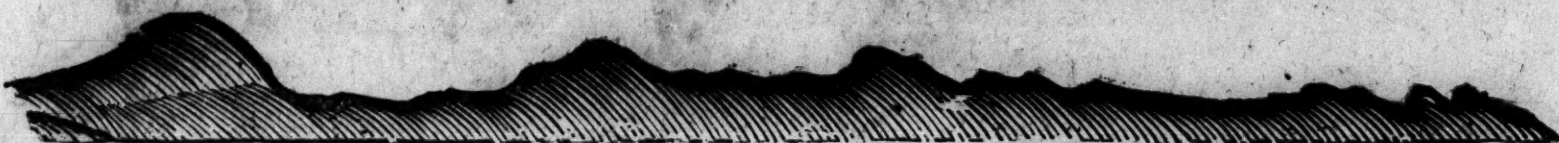
Cape Frances.

This belongs to the other, the Letters A A must be joyned together.

The Hillock C bearing S. W. and S. W. by W. from you.



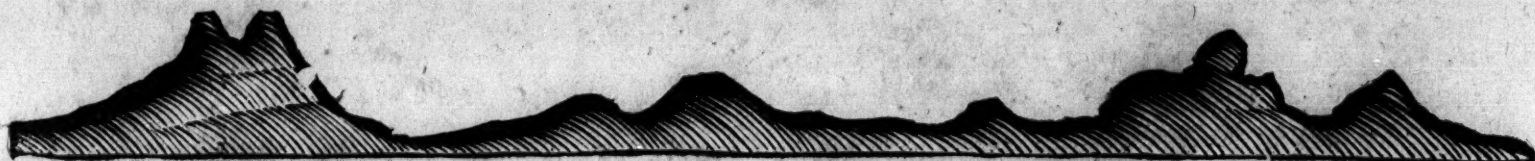
Thus appeareth Cape Frances, bearing S. S. E. about four Leagues from you.



A

Thus appeareth the Land to the Westward of Cape Frances.

B



B

This belongs to the foregoing, the Letters B B must be joyned together.

To the Westward of Cape Frances, runneth a River which reacheth a great way up in the Country, but the Name thereof we know not, and do therefore suppose it to be a place of no great Trade.

To the Westward of which lieth *Porto de Plato*, in the Entrance or Mouth whereof lie several Islands; which in sailing in, you must leave them all on your Starboard-side, and when gotten in, you may Ride where you please, being every where good Anchor-Ground, and safe Riding.

Also you are to observe in Sailing, to keep close to that Point of Land on your Larboard-side, which you will see to be ragged and broken; and keeping to the Eastward as much as possible you can. When coming about the said Point, Lough up round, and run up as far as you can with your Sails almost shivering in the wind; and in so doing, you will gain the best place of the Road.

Directions for Sailing to Monte Christi.

When from *Porto de Plato*, you would Sail for *Monte*

Christi, and being off of Cape Frances, observe and steer a more Northerly Course in hauling off, giving good distance between you and the shore, because the Current always setteth upon it; and except you thus do, you will run the hazard of being a shore.

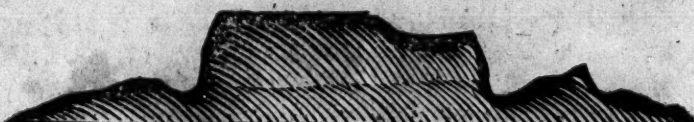
Isla Bella.

When Bound from *Porto Plato*, as aforesaid, from *Monte Christi*, you will discern a small Island lying something nearer the Coast, called *Isla Bella*; but you ought to keep so far off, as not to come in the wake of it.

And running to the Westward, you will see a Point of Land running off to Seaward, beyond which lieth a high Hill, having thereon a Chappel; which said place is called *Monte Christi*. The appearance whereof is as followeth.



Thus appeareth *Monte Christi*, bearing S. W. about 6 Leag. from you.



Thus appeareth *Monte Christi*, bearing S. S. W. about 4 Leagues from you.



Thus appeareth *Monte Christi*, bearing S. S. E. about five Leagues from you. *Monte Christi* is a high Hill on the North side of *Hispaniola*, which seemeth to be an Island, but is not.

On the West side of *Monte Christi*, close to the Point lieth a little Island; and off from the Point of *Mancanills*, reacheth a great shoal, a pretty way to Seaward stretching it self about West off: And in sailing alongst this Coast, you ought to keep your Lead, by which you may stand into five and four fathom water.

And although you were never there, yet in keeping close to the aforesaid ragged Point, you may run in boldly, it being wide and broad enough.

Caia Palmete.

On the West side of the Bay lieth a parcel of Rocks, called *Caia Palmete*; and close to the shore lie several Islands and Rocks, of which you ought to have special care, if you stand over to that side of the Bay.

A Description of the Bay of Mansaniely.

Porto Real.

In this Bay of *Mansaniely* there are several small Rivers, which all discharge in the Bay, and of those to the Westward, viz. *Boca de Tiera*, and *Boca de Gannaca*, which lieth near *Porto Real*.

Porto Real is a place of great Note and Traffick, lying in the Bay of *Mansaniely*, also to the Westward of Point *Konta*, which maketh the one side the aforesaid Bay, and Point *Francois* the other. This is a deep and large Bay, having many small Islands therein, and on the West part of it lieth a Bank or Shoal, reaching almost home to Point *Francois*. You may Anchor in this Bay in 17 fathom good Ground, the Mount bearing N. N. E. and Cape *Francois* W. about 8 Leagues off, a Northerly wind blows right in. There are several other Bays and small Rivers lying in the Bay, but not of Note, and therefore not spoken of.

The Land to the Eastward of *Porto Francois* is a low flat Point, reaching off into the Sea, with a small Neck of Land, and is called Point *Francois*, from which is a Riff of Sand running East and West about two Miles into the Sea, upon which is 5 and 6 fathom. Within this Riff is 10 and 12 fathom, and within no Ground at 30 fathom.

The best going in is to the Westward of the Riffing the Town W. S. W. three Miles from you; you may Anchor in

fix

*With the Windward passage from
Jamaica betwene y^e East end of Cuba
& the West end of Hispaniola*



the I can't breathe of a few feet of land & to Cape to the gate of
City a little a swimming for miles of River. I am much all to Cape to the gate of
from to Eastward. I can't a distance much like Highway to Cape to the gate of
I & from to New York of him a mile to the gate of Cape to the gate of
the view of him to Cape to the gate of Cape to the gate of Cape to the gate of

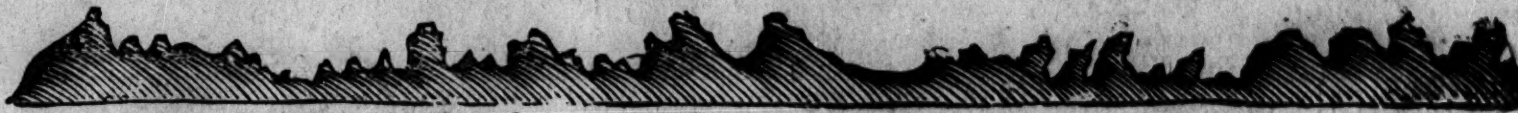
Page 3246 Between 1814
October 12 1814

fathom good Ground. The Port or Harbour lieth to the Westward of the Point, having both on the East and West parts of the River certain shoals, over which the Sea makes Passage, by reason they lie almost even with the water; and to the Westward also, lie three or four Rocks above and some under water; wherefore you must have a special care in running to the Westward, coming out of this Harbour. And a N. W. wind maketh this place dangerous, except you run up into the River, or into the Bay behind Point *François*.

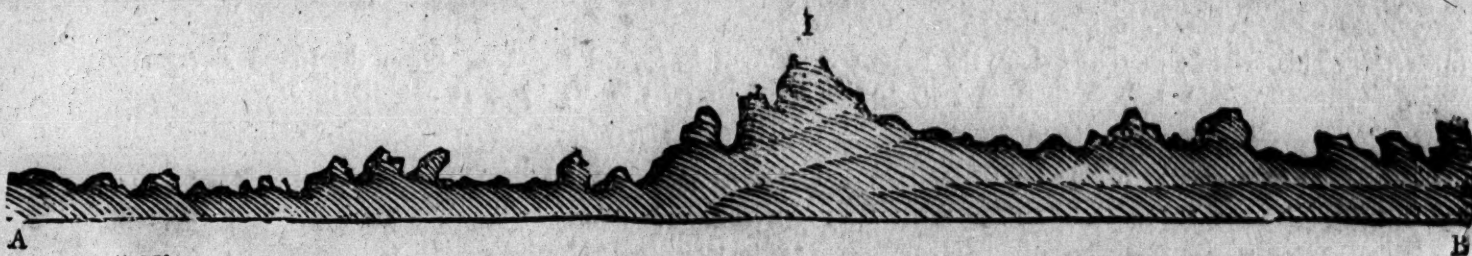
To the Westward of the aforesaid Rocks, runneth another River, wide and deep, wherein, and on the West-side there-

of, lieth a place called *Ancon de Louize*. The River extendeth it self a great way in, and is divided by a Point of Land, which parteth it into two, spreading themselves S. E. and S. W. into the Country.

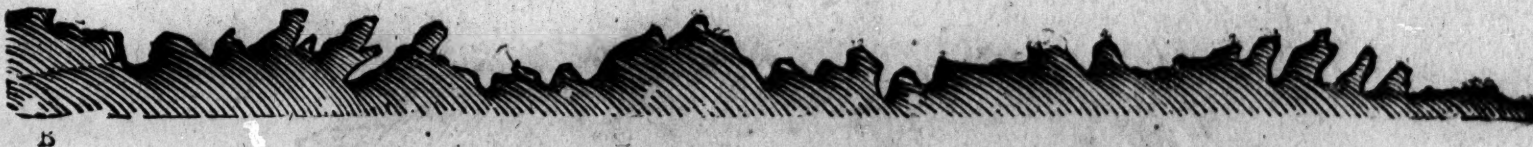
To the Westward of this is another Point of Land, reaching off into Sea, and is called *Punto de Margot*, which also hath on the West part thereof two other small Islands lying just above water: To the Westward of these lieth a third Island, called *Bourges*, at which we proceed no further, till we give a Description and Appearance of these Lands at Sea; to wit the Island *Hispaniola*.



In this manner appeareth the Island *Hispaniola*, 20 Leagues to the Eastward of Cape de *Cruz*. The low Land between H and I, is the East-end, which is about 22 or 23 Leagues. And Westward to the Letter K, about *



* Nineteen Leagues to the Eastward of the low Land. You have also to the Sea-side, low Land; but within the Land is High and Mountainous. And the best Marks to know this Land, is by two Hills, lying by the Letter K. For as *



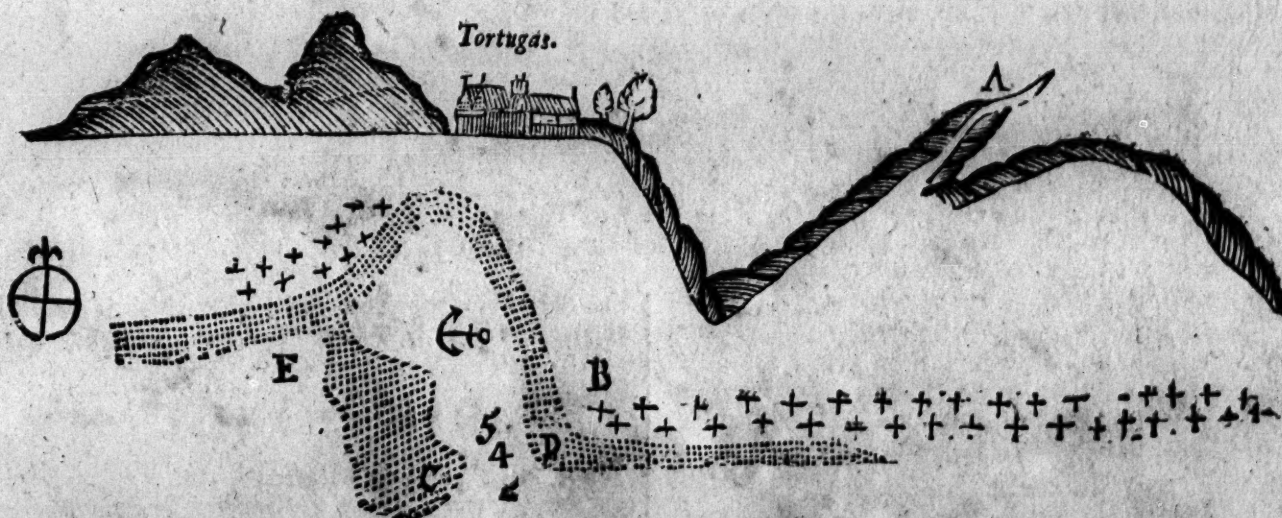
* you run to the Westward, the same high Land alters its shape, and appeareth like a Crown. These several pieces belong to each other, and must be joyned by the Letters A A and B B.

A Description of the Island Tortugas.

Between *Porto François* and Cape *St. Nicholas* lieth this Island *Tortugas*, which hath on the N. side thereof certain Shoals; and on the S. side is a small River, to the Westward of which lieth a great Ledg of Rocks, stretching themselves along almost the whole length of the Island, midd in the Chancel between *Tortugas* and *Hispaniola*. But the Road is on the East end of the Island, by the Letter A, and is about a mile to the Eastward of the Road, by the Letter B, by

which you may see the Rocks whereon the Sea breaketh at high water, but are at low water quite dry

The Entrance into the Road is between C and D, where you will have 3 or 4 fath. water, and when gotten in you will have more. This is a good Road, when you are in no wind can hurt you. There is another Passage by the Letter E, but there you have not above two fathom water. The West end of *Tortugas* and Cape *St. Nicholas*, lie S. W. from each other. The Roads are as appeareth in the Figure hereto Annexed.



On the North side of the Island *Tortugas*, lieth also several Rocks and Shoals reaching off to the Eastward, where you may make good Road. But if you can otherwise do, I advise you not go in, being informed

that when you are gotten in, it's hard and difficult getting out again. Here followeth the making of the Island *Tortugas*, over which you may see the high Land of *Hispaniola*.



The East-end of *Tortugas*,

The Land at the † is the high Land of *Hispaniola*,

K

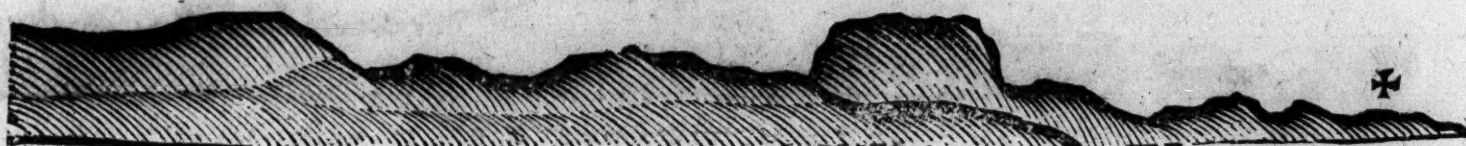
The



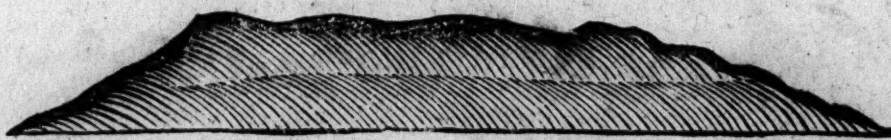
A The Land marked with Letters S S, is the high Land of *Hispaniola*, which you may see to the Westward over the Island *Tortugas*.



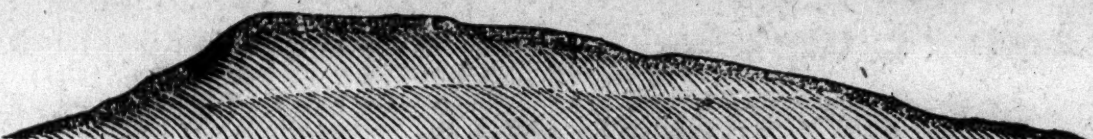
This belongs to that below, the Letters A A must be joyned together. When the Island *Tortugas* lies E. S. E. from you, and Cape St. *Nicholas* S. W. by S. it appears thus



A The † is Cape St. *Nicholas*, bearing S. W. by S. five Leagues from you.



Thus appeareth the Island *Tortugas*, when it beareth E. S. E. from you.



Thus appeareth the Island *Tortugas* when the West-end thereof beareth E. S. E. about 3 Leag. off.

A Description of Cape St. *Nicholas*.

Cape St. *Nicholas* is the N. W. Point of *Hispaniola*. This Cape hath at the water-side a low flat Point reaching off about Gun-shot, and runs short up, and then again opens

it self: The appearance thereof is as followeth, in the Annexed Figure.

It is observable that betwixt Cape *Nicholas* and *Petteguavis* you have very little wind, from three or four in the Morning till Noon, and then you seldom want a fresh Sea Breeze.



Thus appears Cape St. *Nicholas*, being the West Point of *Hispaniola*, when it bears South W. four or five Leagues from you.

Porto
Guanivas.

To the South East of Cape St. *Nicholas*, about 10 Leag. lieth a fine Bay and Harbour, called *Porto Guanivas*. When you desire to go in thereat, you must keep a good distance off the Point, for it is flat off a great way; and when you are gotten about the Point, open with the Bay, you will discern a small Island, which you must leave on your Lar-board side, and run in with your Lead in 10 and 12 fath. water: You may also run along close by the Island, if you please, in 4 or 5 fathom water. All alongst this Coast you shall be sure, about 10 of the Clock in the Forenoon, to have the Sea breeze come in, which lasts till Night, in which you have the wind off shore; therefore you must stay till that time, before which there is little or no wind at all.

A Description of the River *Arteboniquo*.

The River *Arteboniquo* lieth from *Porto Guanivas* S. W. or thereabouts; and in sailing here, likewise it's good to keep your Lead. For as you come near the River *Arteboniquo*, you will find the water too shallow to about 4 fath. and after that to deepen again to 7 and 8 fath. All alongst this Coast it is low Land every where, till near *Arteboniquo*, where is a high Point of Land, being very steep close to the water-side, and the Cliffs as white as Chalk, overgrown with Weeds and Green-Trade.

The Road is on the West-side of the Point, and close to

this steep Point, the River shoots out, which is not a place of any great Note, because it Ebbs almost dry at low Water.

The River called *Serpents-Death*.

About two Leagues to the Southward of this River lieth another River, known by the Name of *Serpents-Death*, running in between two high Hills. On the N. side of the River, the Land is very steep and ragged, and near the shore lie many broken and ragged Rocks.

A Description of the large Bay *Jaguana*.

This Bay lieth in East and West nearest, having in the Mouth thereof two Islands, the biggest, which is the Northernmost, is called *Guanabo*, the other *Poul Beard*. In this Bay the Spaniards have made 3 or 4 ways thro' the *Krenckel* Woods, against time of War, that they may convey their Merchandize thro' the said Woods without being discover'd.

These two Islands are a Fence and shelter to the whole Bay, and breaks off the Sea, which there with Westerly winds, runs very high and breaking. There is no Passage between these Islands, but you have room enough either to the Northward or Southward of them: They are all round about full of Rocks and Shoals, yet not reaching far off, especially the South Point of the smallest; on the East-side of

of which you ought to have care, and give good distance in keeping nearest to the South Coast of *Hispaniola*. There lie several small Islands in the bottom of the Bay, but thereof we say little, because they are plainly discerned, and easily avoided.

Island
Caimito.

To the N. E. of Cape *Rosa*, lies the Island *Caimito*, which is round about fowl; so that if you are bound from *Foul Beard* hither, you must keep a little distance off. To the Westward of the same, is the Mountain *Dona Maria*, from thence the Coast reacheth along S. W. to Cape *Tiburon*.

In Cape *Dona Maria* Bay you have very good Ground, Gradual Soundings from 16 to 8, 7 and 6 fathom.

Directions for *Dona Maria*-Bay.

In going into this Bay, coming from the Northward, there is a low Point with Red Cliffs. From this Point lies a Shoal, which shews it self very plain; after clear of this Shoal you may steer into the Bay in what depth of water you Please: In the Middle of the Bay there is a white Cliff and to the Southward of that white Cliff there is a fresh water River.

Dona Maria lies North East by North six Leagues from Cape *Tiburon*, being very high Land, with low Land under it towards the Shore, about 12 Leagues the Land falls low, and lies along South East by East to Cape *Bacco*, being about three Leagues to the Westward of the Isle of *Ash* it makes a small Hummock, at the West-end they stretch along East by South 4 Leagues very low Land. The Bay of *Vackeen* is to the windward of the Isle of *Ash* three Leagues: The Land of *Vackeen* is remarkable, the East-end maketh like a large Island, with white Chalky Cliffs to the Seaward; small Keys in the middle of the Bay, and on the West side one larger than the rest, with all white Chalky Cliffs. At the middle Key you have 5 and 6 fathom, and close by the Westermost you have 10 and 11. This Key is highest at the West-end, and hath a Wall of loose Stones, round it by the water-side: You must allow a good Birth at the West-end of this Key, which is very shoally, it's best to stand in North North West from *Port Lewis*, and Anchor in 8 fath. then the W. part of the last mentioned Key will bear South East half South, and the Point without South by East, and the middle of the Town North East, which stands upon a

small Sandy Key, containing 20 Houses or Cottages, with Pallafado-Fort and Brest-work.

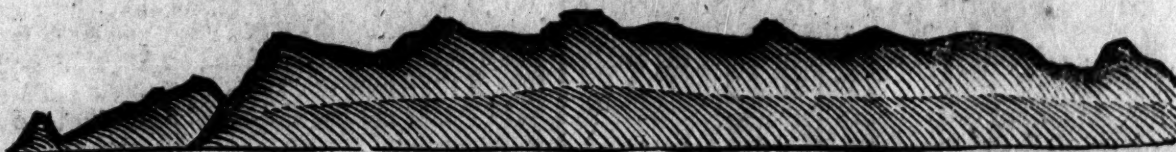
West by South, about 12 or 13 Leagues from *Vaguana* lies *Petta Guanas*, and when you have the West part thereof, bearing West North West, and the small Key at its Entrance North East by East about a quarter of a Mile, you have 18 fathom water, where you may Anchor about a Mile from the shore. The Chanel Northward of *Guanaboa* open, you have 25 fathom. Upon the East-side of *Guanaboa* lies a shoal call'd *Foulberd*, and upon the North side several small Keys, from which to Cape *St. Mark* the shore is bold, but all along the North side the Islands is shoal, but good Soundings. From the Point of *Logane* the Gulph runs up to the Eastward about 5 Leagues, commonly call'd by the Name of *Colejack*. When you are clear off the E. Point of *Guanaboa*, steer away N.W. by W. or W.N.W. if you are Bound for *Jamaica*, untill you are clear of *Guanaboa*, then haul away to the Southward as you please, and suppose the Current to set (which most commonly it doth) very strongly to the westward. Also on the South side of *Guanaboa* lies a long Reef, some part of which is dry about 3 or 4 Leag. which is half Chanel over, near; there is also a small Reef in the Bay of *Nepo*, near the Shore to the Eastward of *Comitas*.

A Description of Cape *Tiburon*.

On the North side of Cape *Tiburon*, about a League to Seaward, lieth a Rock, and on the North side of it lies a Shoal, reaching off from the Cape; and about W. or W. by N. from the Cape lies the Island *Navaja*.

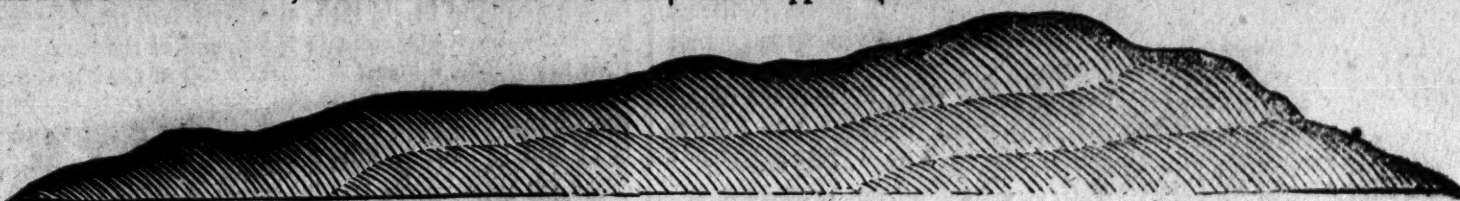
This Cape *Tiburon* is flat a long way off, so that above a League off, you have not above 15 or 16 fathom water, fair sandy Ground. The Cape appearing on the top with many white places, like Ways or Roads, and near the Cape to the Northward of it, is the Bay of *Allegata*, where formerly the *English* did use to lie, waiting for the *St. Domingo* Fleet; and the reason why they did lie there, was good, because there was Refreshment to be had from the Shore. The appearance of the Cape is as followeth.

Navaja is a small Island, not very high, having nothing upon it, may be seen about five or six Leagues off, lying from Cape *Tiburon* N. W. by W. about 12 Leagues.



Thus makes Cape *Tiburon*, and part of the high Land to the Eastward of it, when the Cape bears N. W. by N. five or six Leagues off; the Land to the Eastward rising very high till you come to the Isle of *Ash*.

Between Cape *Tiburon* and the Bay of *Savona*, lie several Points of Land and Rivers, and little Islands close to the Coast, until you come to the Island of *Ash*; the Land thereabouts appeareth thus.



Thus makes the Land to the Westward of the Harbour *Nepo* and *Porto Cavellera*, when it bears W. N. W. 7 or 8 Leag. off. By this high Land lieth two deep Bays, the one called *Porto Nepo*, the other *Porto Cavellera*, about 10 Leagues from *St. Domingo*.

The Island of *Antevella*, S. W.

Beata Cape *Mungunge*.



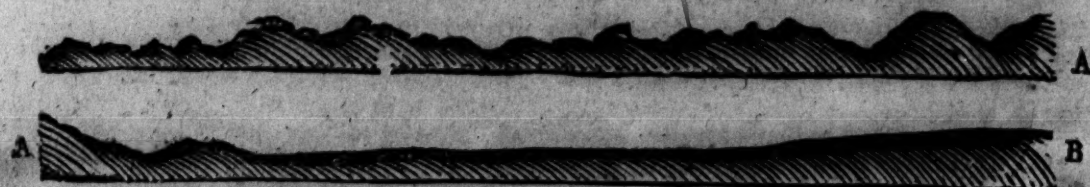
Thus makes the Land belonging to *Altaveala*, as you Sail towards the S. W. along the shore from *St. Domingo*.



The outermost Land bearing S. W. somewhat Southerly 9 or 10 Leag. from *St. Domingo* to the Table Land, it is very high. These X X's must all joyn together.

The Foot of the high Land.

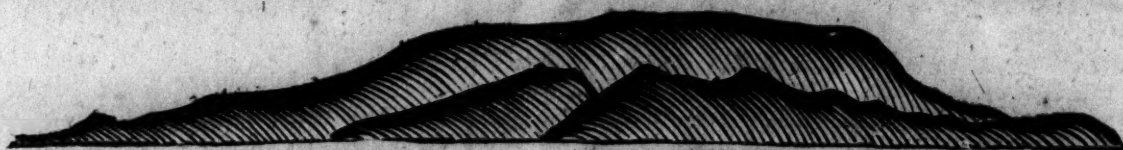
They



Thus makes the Island of *Ash*; when the West Point thereof bears N. W. about two Leagues, distant, and the East Point E. N. E. four Leagues.



This belongs to the fore-going, the Rocks half a mile off, some to be seen, the A As and B Bs must be joyned.



Thus makes the Point (to the Westward of the Isle of *Ash*) on *Hispaniola*, and is called Point *Baco*, when it bears North North West two or three Leagues off. The going in within the Isle of *Ash*, is between this Point and the said Island.

The Island of *Ash* is about seven Leagues long, stretching near East and West; the East end is low Land, all over Wooded, but the West end is high, also the East end is shoal, so that you may not come nearer than two Leagues; and from the East end stretches a large Reef of Rocks, North North West about four Leagues being above water, on which the *Jamaica Merchant* was lost. At the North part of this Reef lies two Keys, on the Southmost of which, the Commander of the *Jamaica Merchant*, Capt. *Morgan*, and all his Passengers went on shore; between the two above-mentioned Keys is good Anchoring in four fathom water. A little to the Eastward of the West Point of the Isle of *Ash*, about a League, on the North side is a Range of Keys, stretching about N. E. by E. 3 Leagues, almost to *Morgan's Key*. Between this range of Keys at the West end, and the range of Rocks at the East is all Rocks and Sand Banks, as by the Draught here annexed more plainly appears.

Flemis Bay, on *Hispaniola*, bears N. about 4 Leagues $\frac{1}{2}$ from the West end of the Isle of *Ash*; the Passage to it being between this East end of *Ash* and Point *Baco*, passing within two Miles of this said E. Point, where you will find uncertain Sounding, as 10, 7, 6, 5, 9, 6 fath. but on *Baco* side is very bad Ground, with Rock and Keys, where the *Bedford*, *South-Sea*, *Cassie*, and *America* were lost. Between the Island of *Ash* and the Main; near the Main is a very good Channel for small Ships to run through.

I have been very well informed that, S. from the Island of *Ash* about 5 Leagues, lies a shoal off, about 2 or 3 Leagues long, stretching E. and W. and upon it, in some places, not above 2 or 3 foot water.

Port *Louis* lieth under high Mountains, above 5 Leagues to the Eastward of the Island of *Ash*, it is much subject to Rains. You may Anchor before the Harbour in 3 fathom water, and running in Anchor Abreast of the Town half a Mile off in 6 fathom.

A Description of Porto Congo.

Porto Congo is a good Harbour, having several small Islands lying before the same, but not dangerous; for there is room enough betwixt the Islands and the Main, to pass without fear. In this place also is good Refreshment, and fresh water to be had; and from the Bay *Savona*, formerly they brought great store of Hides.

From thence to the Eastward follows *Jaguimo*, then Cape *de Lobos* and Cape *de Alongua*.

A Description of Cape de Lobos.

From Cape *de Lobos* Southward, lies two little Islands to Seaward, which are called *Frailozo*. And on the West-side of Cape *de Alongua*, lies several blind Rocks, and due South from the said Cape lie other two Islands; the nearest is called *Beata*, and the other *Altevello*, of which we have already spoken. From thence the Coast reacheth wholly Eastward, where you will find several Creeks and small Rivers of which there is little said.

A Description of the Bay Samba.

The Bay of *Samba* is made by Cape *Lobos* on the W. end the small Islands called the *Failes*, on the E. This is a fine Bay, and lieth about 5 leag. to the Westward of Cape *Altovalla*, here is very good Refreshment for Men, as plenty of Turtle and fresh water, and store of wild Cattle, Fowl, &c. You may run in till you have the false Cape of *Samba*, which makes the S. side the Bay, to bear S. by W. and Ride any where within a Mile of the Shore in good Ground, the depth from 18 to 20 fathom to the stiff Clay. There is a fresh River in this Bay, where is very good water, which may be found coming out of the Sea; for when you come into this Bay you will see a fine *Savana*, and on the N. side, just without that is the River, the false Cape, when you are to the N. ward makes exactly like the N. Foreland in *England*, and when you stand in with the false Cape of *Samba*, being about the middle of the Bay you will see a Hill, bearing S. by E. from you which is called the Table about 5 or 6 Leag. dist. and the Westernmost Land you can see will, bear W. half N. about 12 Leagues of one third of the way between the false Cape and Cape *Mungung*, the water is very deep, you will have no Ground in 50 fath. and steep too, then it shoals gradually, until you come to the E. end of the Sandy Bay, then are you are a breast of the West end of the Island *Beata*, between the said Point and the Island *Beata*, in the best of the Channel you have but 15 foot, farther to the Eastward is 11 and 12 foot, all sandy Ground, and even with some spots of Turk Grass, but no Rocks or Stones. When the false Cape bears W. N. W. 2 Leagues, then have you 5 and a half fathom, sandy Ground, the true Cape then bears E. by S. half S. about 3 Leagues and a half; and Isle *Altovalla* S. half E. about 4 Leagues, and *Beata* about 4 or 5 Miles. North of the Island of *Beata* you have deep water, and the nearer the Island the deeper, until you have no Ground with 50 fathom of Line, but on the S. side the Island you have good Soundings a going over a Spit of Sand, about a mile and half from the shore, so that you may borrow as near as you please to *Beata*. You may run between *Beata* and *Altovalla*, without discovering any danger; but on the N. W. side of *Altovalla* is a high Rock, about half a mile off.

A Description of the Bay of Honda, and Bay of Ocoa.

The Bay of *Honda* is wide and large, with a River running a long way into the Country; then follows another Bay called *Ocoa*, before which lies several Islands; and hereabouts the Coast is very uneven, and full of Bays, viz. *de Hato*, then *Cavilero*, then point *Zepetepin*, then follows to the Eastward of that Point, Bay *de Cathalina*, and *Punta de Nijao*, the next adjoining thereto is *St. Domingo*.

A Description of St. Domingo, lying on Hispaniola.

St. Domingo is the chiefest place on the Island, having

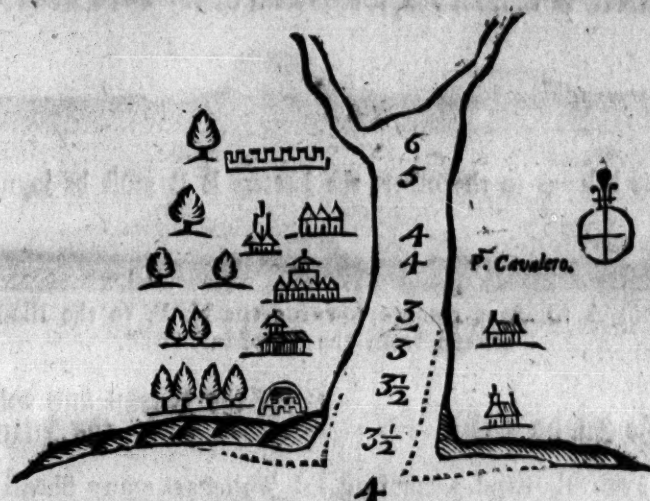
a very Commodious Harbour, and deep enough for Ships to go in and out with their whole Loading, having not less than 3 fath. in any place of the River; and a Ship may lie close to the Shore, to take in her Loading, only laying a Plank from the Ship-side to the Shore. The Draught of the River followeth, with the Land thereabouts.

To Sail into St. Domingo.

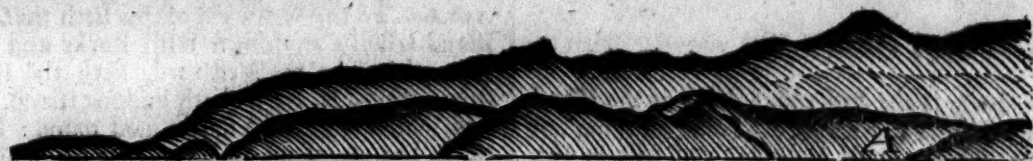
Run in directly towards the Castle, with a flat Steep within a Mile of it, then you will have 15 fathom almost open to a great Point on your Starboard-side, and a little within a small Fort on your Larboard-side, running in directly

you cannot do amiss. The Fortifications of this place are as follows. Upon the first Point, on your Starboard-side, going in on the Green Point there is hid among some Trees a small Fort of 6 Guns, and over-against it, on the E. side is a Church or Cloyster, called *Nostra Signoria de Bofaria*, and a Fort of 12 Guns, with a Green Parade, on the same side half a mile to the Eastward stands a Fortification of 20 Guns, and within that two Tear of about 14 Guns each, then you come to a Castle with a flat Steeple, in which is 20 Guns 14 of them Brads, and within that a round Tower, of ten Guns, which is the Landing Place. Towards the Sea is no manner of Defence.

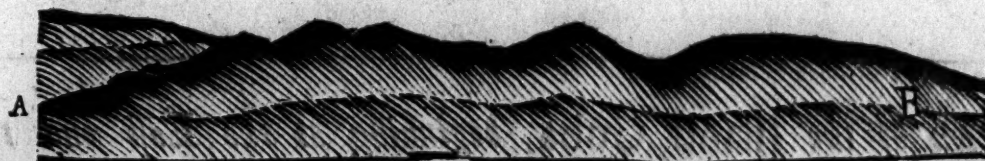
The Draught of the Haven and City of St. Domingo.



Cavelern is a low Sandy Point, upon which is low Bushes, with two or three Trees, much resembling the *Naze* Land. At this Point is a River, emptying it self into the Sea, being very good fresh water, and easy to come at.



Thus makes the Land eight Leagues to the Westward of St. Domingo, when you are six or seven Leagues from it.



This belongs to the foregoing, the Letters A A must be joyned together.



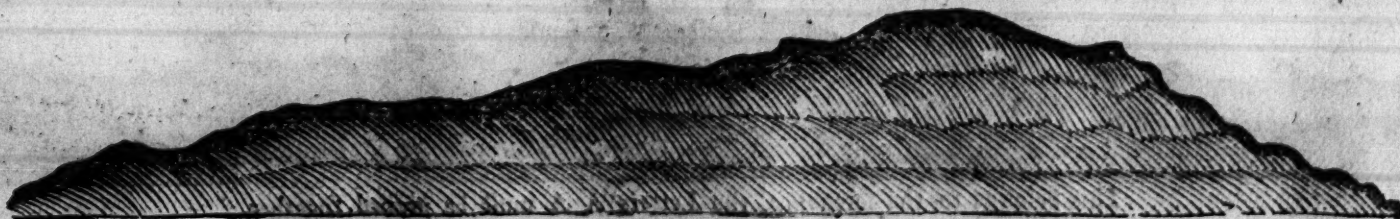
This also belongs to the foregoing pieces, the B Bs must be joyned together.



This is part of the Land 10 Leagues to the Eastward of St. Domingo.



This belongs to the foregoing, the two C Cs must be joyn'd together.

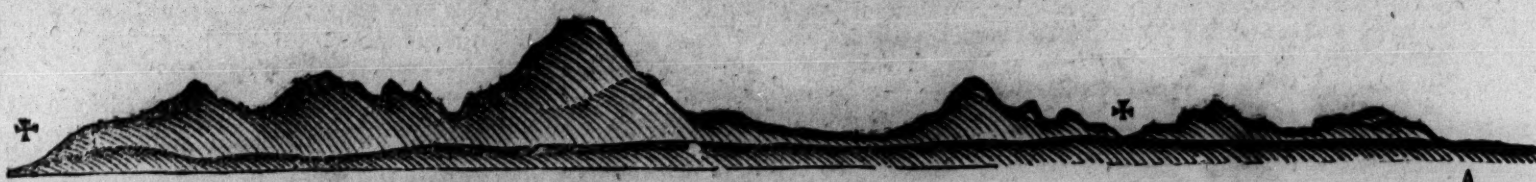


Thus makes the Land on the East-side of the Harbour of St. Domingo.

A Description of the Coast to the Eastward of St. Domingo.

The East Point of St. Domingo, is called Point *Cau-foyo*, from thence the Coast reacheth wholly North

East to the River *Macoris*, and likewise to the River *Soyeli Camias*; then follows the River *Seco*, and *Hybona*, off of which, right to Seaward, lies the Island Saint *Catbelina*.



The low Land with the Crosses, is the Island of *St. Cathelina*; and the Land over is the high Land of *Hispaniola*.



Thus appears the Island *St. Cathelina*, lying on the Coast of *Hispaniola* about a League from the Land that you can hardly see it before you are close upon it, being much lower than the Land of *Hispaniola*, which you may see over it, as in the foregoing Figure, when it bears N. N. E. from you, it appeareth thus. The Letters A A must be joyned together.



This belongs to the other, the Letters B B must be joyned.



Thus appears the Land from A to B, it reaches towards the N. E. to the Island *Saona*, as far as you can discern from the Top-Mast-Head.

A Description of the Island *Saona*.

The Island *Saona* is a very Fruitful Island, abounding with *Casava*, so that it hath oftentimes been unto the *Spaniards* as a Granery, whereby they have been sustained. This Island hath both on the S. and N. sides several shoals, but not reaching far off. The appearance of the Coast, we have already Described.

Cape del Enganno.

Cape del Enganno, is the Eastermost Point of the Island *Hispaniola*; this Cape is low Land, the Point running flat off a great way to Sea. Cape Enganno, West half S. dist. 6 Leagues, makes two Heads like a wedge. And so much shall suffice for the Island *Hispaniola*.

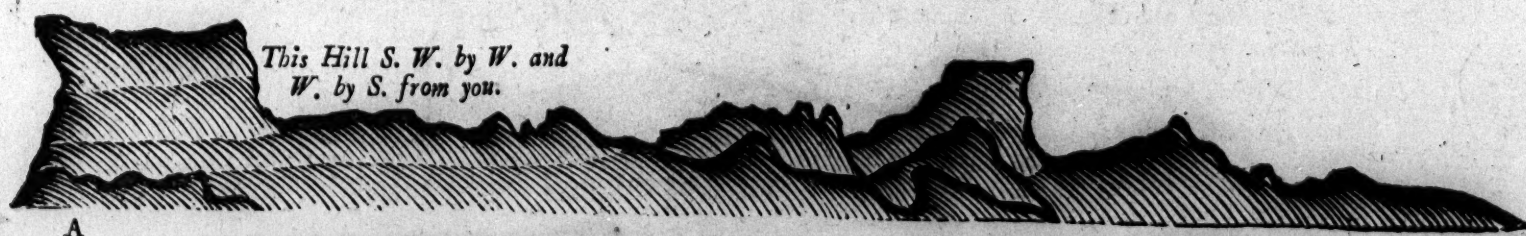
Of the Rocks and Shoals to the Northward of the Island *Hispaniola*.

There are many Shoals and Flats to the Northward of the Island *Hispaniola*, to wit, a great Shoal called the *Abrolhos de Babueca*, to the Westward of which lie 2 or 3 little Islands, which have round about them a great shoal, and are called *Ilha de Viego*. To the Northward of these lieth another, clear both of Rocks and Shoals, and is call'd *Aumana*. To the Westward of this lieth the *Caycos*, being an Island wholly environed with Rocks and Shoals: And from thence to the Westward, lieth the Island *Hinagua*, from whence N. N. W. lieth another Island, called *Mira per Vox*, which is likewise foul almost round: From thence E. N. E. lies an Island called *Mayaguana*, which hath on the East side thereof a great Flat. A particular Account of these Islands you have in the Description of the *Bahama* Islands.

A Description of the Island Cuba, beginning at the East end thereof, and so to Westward on the North side the said Island.

From Point Maizy, which is the East Point of the Island Cuba, the Coast lieth along about a League or two W. by N. to the Island *Barracou*.

The said *Barracou* is an Island lying on the N. side of Cuba, whose appearance coming out of the Sea is as followeth.



This Hill S. W. by W. and W. by S. from you.

Thus appeareth the West end of the Island *Barracou*, when it bears W. S. W. from you.



This belongs to the foregoing, the Letters A A must be joyned together.

On the East side of the Cape lies *Bitta* and *Xavoa*, to the Northward of which lieth Cape *Quibanaqua*, on the East side whereof lie several small Islands, and on the

West-side also two small Islands. The appearance of the Cape is as followeth.

Thus



Thus appears Cape *Quibanaqua*, when it bears West about six Leagues from you.

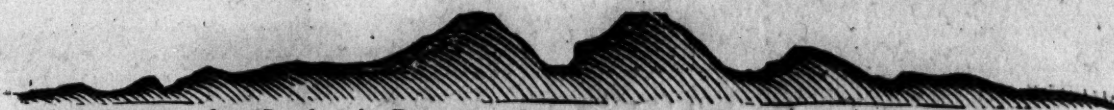
From this Cape about N. and N. by W. lies the Island *Verde*, and then *Mucaros*, which reaches N. E. with a great Shoal, then follows the Island *Caio Romano*, and the Island *Caio de Cruz*, next which is the Island *Caio Lobe*; and alongst

this Coast lies many Points, Creeks, and small Islands. The appearance of some of them is, coming out of the Sea, as followeth. At these Islands begins the old Chanel of *Babama*.



Thus appears the Island *Caio Romanos*, when it bears S. from you.

Thus appears the Island *Caio Romanos*, when it beareth West from you.



Thus appears the Island *Caio Romanos*, when it bears S. W. and S. W. by S. from you.

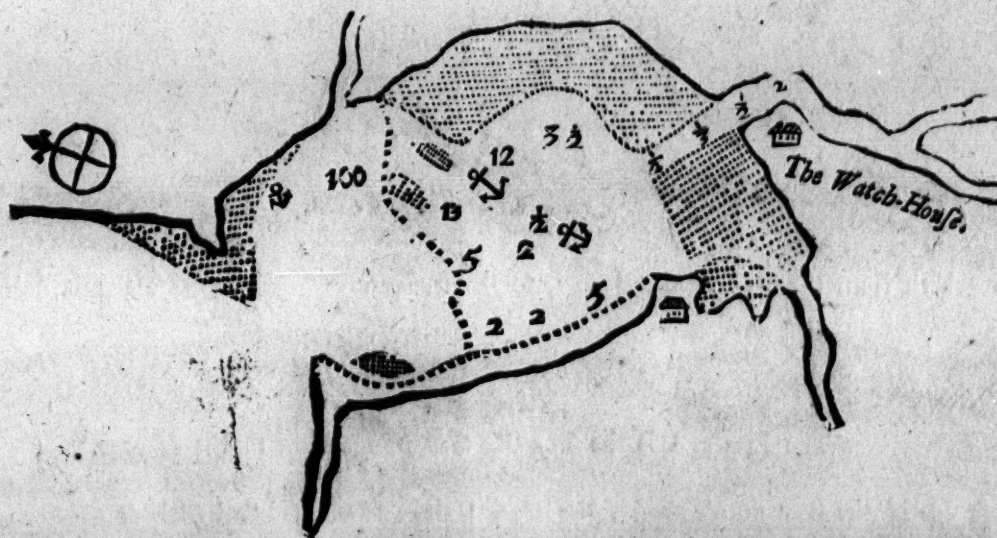
When from the Island *Caio de Cruz*, you are bound to the Westward thro' the *Babama* Channel, you ought to have a special care, and not keep too far from the Coast, but as close to these Islands as possible, and turn it up with short Trips, that is if the Wind take you sharp; for on the North side of the Channel, there are shoals in abundance, till you come near to *Angula*, and *Gaske* and *Saque*. Then follows *Vaxa Nicola*, and *Baia Cadix*, which reacheth to *Isla de Cavezaz*, and *Caio de Zall*, which flats and shoals runneth off towards Point de *Hicacos*, passing by *la Cruz de Padra*, *Eleopoli*, where lies several Islands, some small and some bigger; and to the westward Point de *Hicacos*, lies *Porto Camarza*, then follows the great Bay of *Matbanças*.

A Description of the Coast, from Mathancas to Porto Porca.

The Bay of *Matbanças* is a fair and wide Bay, having both on the E. and W. Points thereof great shoals, reaching off a long way, so that you must Steer in about mid Chanel; but take care of a shoal which there lieth, on which there is not above six foot water, but within a Mile and half of a little House in 5, 6, or 7 fath. soft Oazy ground. within the East Point is good Anchor Ground. And if

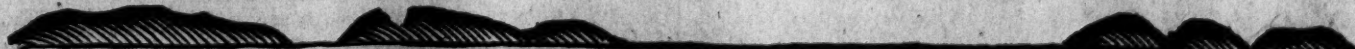
you desire there to Ride, you must stand first over to the Westward before you steer away for the Road. On the flats of the East Point you will not have above a fath. and half of water, and without these Shoals there is no Anchor Ground, but when gotten into the Bay you make Road where you please. The Bay is very deep, and the bottom thereof very shoal, only one certain Creek, where is water enough when gotten in, but you must observe your time, and go in at a rising water. The Draft and Depth of the Bay is as followeth.

When you are off the Bay of *Matbanças* you shall see a round Mountain, far up in the Country, which appears above the other Land, and when that bears S. W. by W. from you, then are you open with the Bay, which lies in S. W. by W. or S. W. the best Riding is in 7 fath. as is before said, keeping within two Cables length of the W. shore near a white Rocky Cliff, which lies towards the bottom of the Bay on the W. side. Three Cables length to the Eastward from the W. side lies a shoal to the S. E. about 2 Cables length, where Captain *Cumming*, in the *Richard* and *Sarah*, was a-ground coming out of the Bay. N. E. by E. 36 Leag. from the Bay of *Matbanças*, we were in 7 fath. tacked and stood to the S. by E. and had 5, 6, 7, 8, 12, 15, 35, 40 fathom about two Miles, and then no Ground.



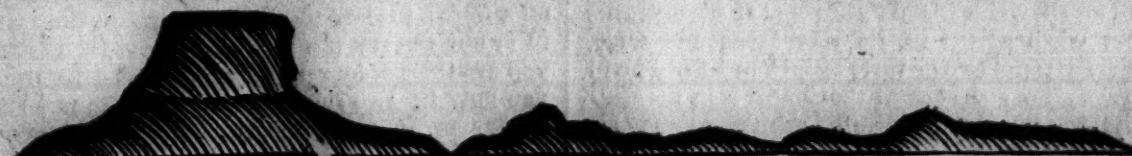
This Bay of *Matbanças* is about a League and a half in length; and as afore said without the Bay there is no Anchor Ground. The watering place is up the River in the Arm which extendeth it self to Starboard.

Here follows the Appearance of the Lands about the Bay of *Marthancas*, coming out of the Sea.



Within the Land to the Eastward of *Marthancas* it shews it self thus,

The Bay of *Marthancas* lieth in this opening



Pan de Marthancas S. S. W. six or seven Leagues from you.

The East Point of *Marthancas* bears S. and S. by E. 6 or 7 Leagues off.



Pan de Marthancas.

A



A

These Hills S. and S. by W. from you
The Land appeareth thus.

This opening is the
Bay Marthancas.

The West Point of the
Bay Marthancas.

Thus sheweth Pan de Marthancas, when it bears W. S. W. from you, being in Lat. 23 D. 11'. the Letters A A must be joyned.



The Iron Hill high Land.



This Hill which sheweth like a
Saw is high Land.

The Land about the Havana, S. and S. by
W. from you five Leagues.

Thus appears the Coast of Pan de Marthancas to the Havana, when you are about five Leagues off shore, and the City Havana S. by W. from you, lying in the Latitude of 23 degrees 00 minutes.

A



Pan de Marthancas.



When you are about the Bay of Marthancas, the Land marked with the Letter A, appeareth thus.

When the round Hill Pan de Marthancas bears S. S. W. about three Leagues from you, it appeareth as above, and when you first see it, it maketh like a Saddle, so that it may easily be known.

The Saddle.



B

This Land reacheth from the Bay of Marthancas, to the Havana.

There is a little Haven at B.



The Letter A is the Bay Marthancas, reaching to the Havana.

On the West side of the Bay of Marthancas lies Guacuanagera, then follows St. Cruz, Rota, Chypiona, Chybarima, Jaruca, and Guanabo, Tarraca, Guanabocco: Of which we can give you but a small Description.

A Description of the Harbour Havana

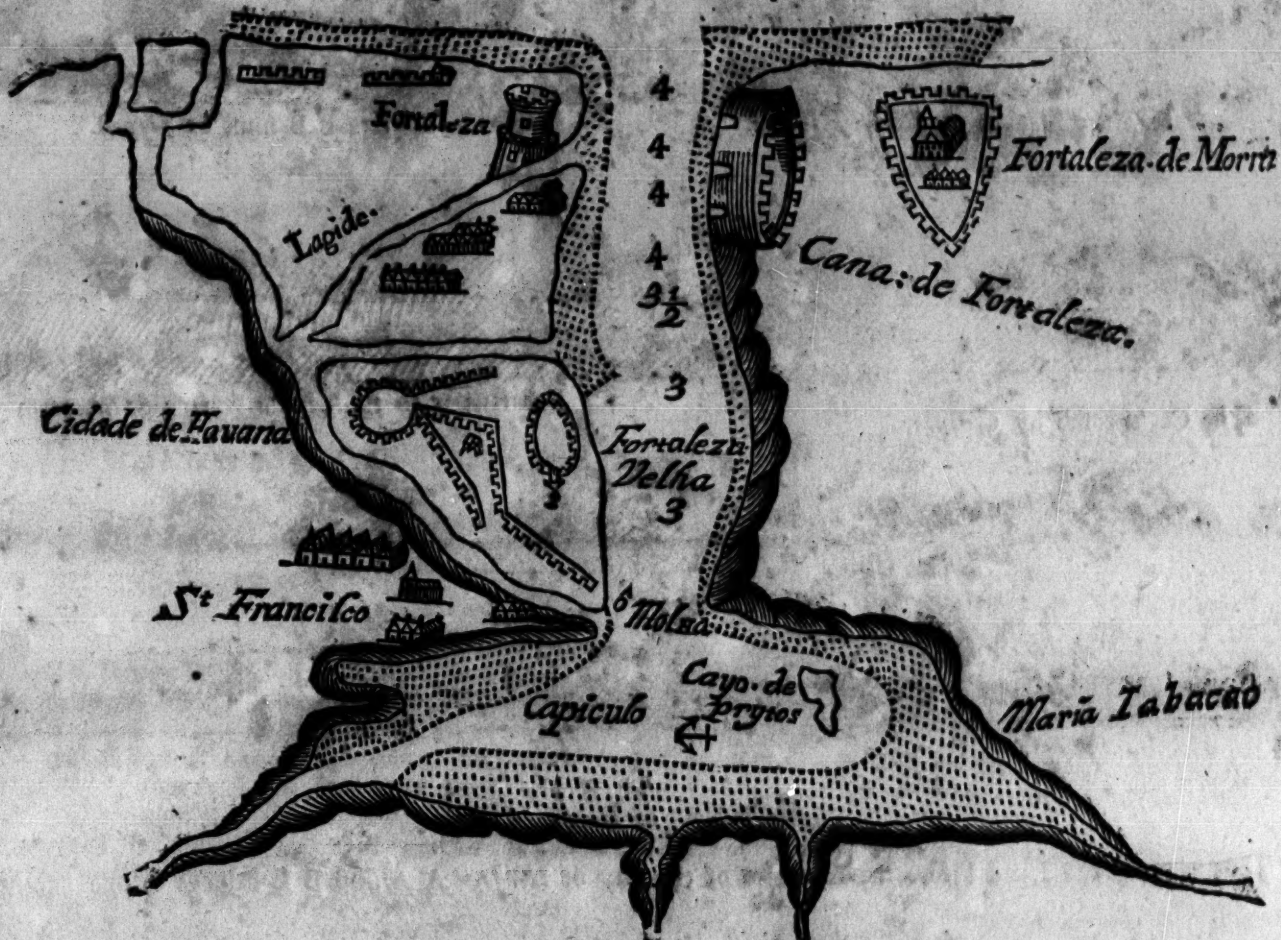
The Havana is 20 Leagues to the Westward of Marthancas, P. Capacas, from that 5 Leagues. Bay Honda West from Capacas 4 Leagues.

The Havana is a spacious and Commodious Harbour, and the best on the whole Island Cuba, being at the Entrance narrow, but when gotten in, its very broad and wide, altho' in the Entrance two or three Ships can hardly go in abreast of each other; the best of the Chanel is in the middle, there lying a small flat off from both Points. This is a Harbour good for Ships both great and small, and were

there a Hundred Sail without Anchor or Cable they might lie without fear or danger; for which reason the King hath given Order that the Spanish Fleet from all parts of the Indies should there meet, make up their Fleet, and come home together. The City lies a little within the Mouth of the River, and on the West side. In the entrance of the River stands a high Tower, where there is constant Watch kept to give Notice what Ships are coming in out of the Sea: And so many Flags are hung out from the Tower, so that those of the City may understand how many Ships are on the Coast. And on the East side standeth a Caffle on a Shoal, to clear the Harbour, and no Ship going either in or out can run out of Command of their Guns. When you are three or four leag. off to the Northward of Havana you may see two round Hommocks like two Paps, which lie far up in the Country; they do not appear much above the other Land.

The

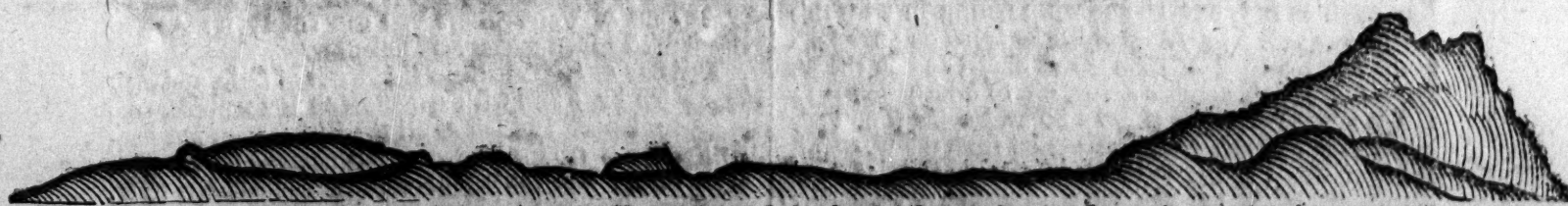
The Draught of the Harbour and City is as followeth.



To the Westward of the Havana lieth *Makanaro*, then *St. Anna* and *Barracou*, *Monquitos* and *Porta Maria*, to the Westward of which lieth *Dominica*; all which are places of no great Traffick, and therefore little said thereof.

A Description of the Bay Cavanos.

Cavanos is a very fine Bay to fall into, and a fair Coast as far as *Porto Maria*, having in the Entrance thereof four or five fathom Water, and within eight or ten fathom; it is a wide and deep Bay, having room enough for many Hundred Sail of Ships.



Thus appears the Coast of Cuba, when the Havana bears S. W. by S. about a League from the Land; then will that Hill which seemeth hackled bear S. from you, and then you can but just discern *Missa Maria*.

A
O



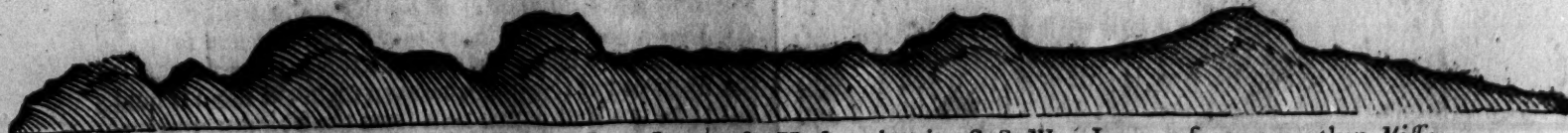
A

The † is the entrance of *Cavanos*, The Letters A A must be joyn'd together. O is the Hill of *Rio del Porcas*.
This Hill is called *Missa de Maria*.

A



This belongs to the following Figure, the Letters B B must be joyned together.



Thus appears the Coast of Cuba about *Porto Cavanos*, the Harbour bearing S. S. W. 4 Leagues from you; then *Missa Maria* will bear S. E. This place lieth in the Latitude of 23 degrees 4 minutes:

The Makings of Land about the Bay Honda.

The Cocks-Comb.



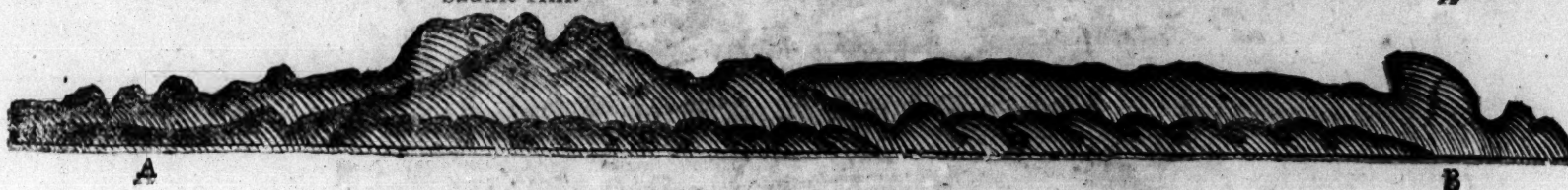
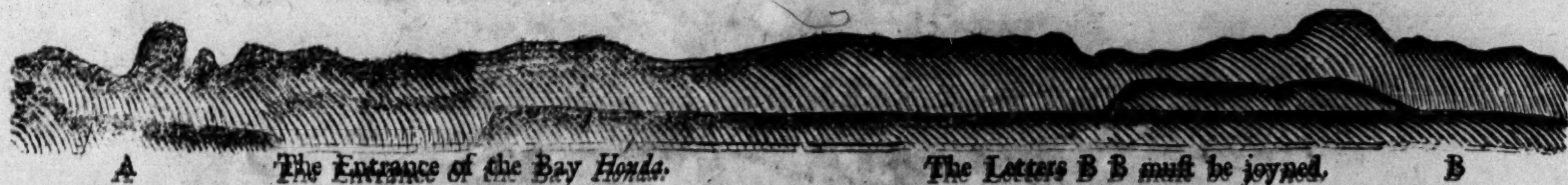
Thus appeareth the Land both to the East and Westward of the Bay Honda.

The Letters A A must be joyned.

A

M

A



A Description of the Bay of Honda.

The entrance of the Bay Honda is wide and large, the Bay reaching in S. and N. and when sailing in with this Course you will see a Ledge of Rocks lying on your Larboard side, reaching off from the E. Shore, and on the W. side also reacheth another Ledge, off to which you may sail as near as you may throw a Stone, leaving it on your Starboard side; this Ledge reaches off from the W. Point, lying off about S. and S. by W. Musket shot off. In the entrance on the W. side you will have about 4 or 5 fathom; and being got a little in, you will see an Island lying on your Larboard side, behind which you may sail, and will find about 4 fathom water; from that Island also reaches a Flat off about Musket shot: The Ground here is very steep and Clay, having neither Ebb nor Flood worth taking Notice of.

Marks by which you may know the Bay Honda.

When coming from Sea, you must bring the high Hill with the Flat dent in the middle to bear S. W. from you, being the highest Hill thereabouts, where then you can see no higher Land, only one long flat Hill to the Westward of the same, but nothing near so high.

When you are before the entrance of the Bay you can see to the Westward no high Land; and the outermost high Land, towards the E. is a Hill with 4 or 5 dents together, appearing like a Cocks-Comb: When you bring that Hill to bear S. E. and the Saddle-Hill S. W. then you are right before the entrance of the Bay, which then beareth S. and S. by W. from you, you cannot go in there till the Sea Breeze comes in, which comes in about ten a Clock in the Morning.

Note,

The Saddle-Hill lies behind the River del Perea, and the Hill which appeareth like a Cocks-comb lies behind Porto Cayana.

Advertisement;

Take Notice that almost every where in this place the water with the Land Breeze runs out and in with the Sea Breeze. There lieth in the Bay a certain Island, in which

there is a Spring or Well, out of which you may have 2 or 3 Tuns of water before you can empty it: A West North West Moon makes here full Sea.

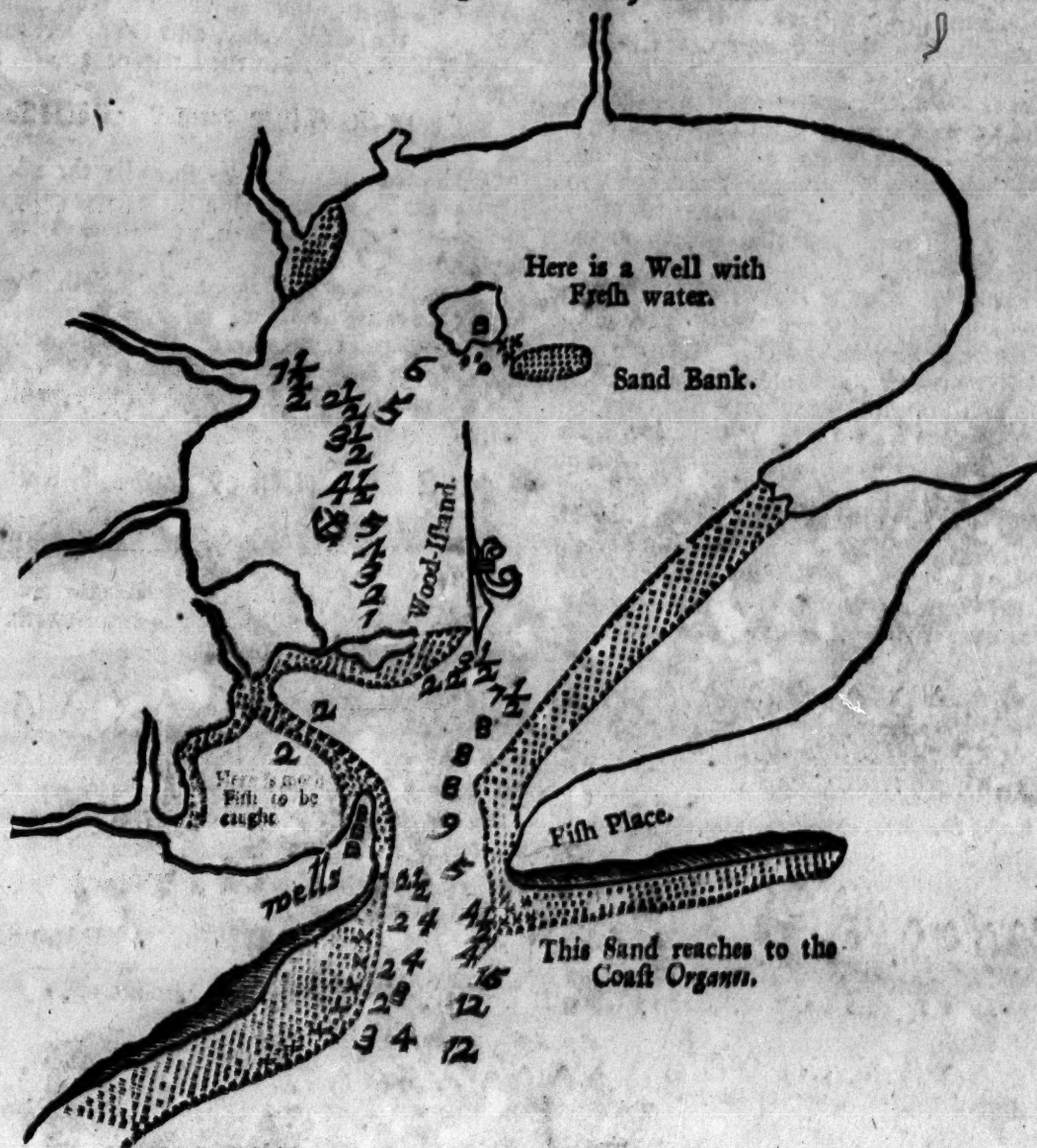
This Bay of Honda lieth on the N. side of Cuba, and may be known by a Hill with a Saddle on it in appearance being the highest and last of all the Hills, except one long Hill which lies to the Westward, but nothing near so high as the other; When this Hill with the Saddle bears S. W. from you, then you are right before the Bay. On the East side of the Bay is good Anchor-Ground, having in the bottom thereof a wide and deep River. The Drught thereof is as followeth.

Other Directions for the Bay of Honda.

If you would go into the Bay of Honda you must keep the Crown Land one point upon your Starboard bow, the Eastermost shore is the best. There is a little round Hill upon the low Land near the Sea, on the East side, bring the Bay open and steer in, leaving two Thirds of the Bay on your Starboard side, as you go in you shall see a white sandy Point on your Larboard bow, keep that close on board, and luff into the Eastward a Cables length or two, and let go your Anchor, then you are over-against the watering place upon or close by the white Sandy Point. At your going in you have 4 or 5 fathom, but let your Anchor go in 6 or 9; the middle River is three Leagues to the Westward of this place, between them the shore is bold, but there is a Reif which runs from the W. Point, and runs close in with the shore as far as the Eastermost Ragged Ground of St. Lucia, which is 5 Leagues to the Westward of Rio de Perea, which is to the Westward of the middle River two Leagues: At the W. end of St. Lucia it closes again with Land and joyns with the Collorados. If you run close along the Riff you will see the opening between the Breakers of St. Lucia, after you have got in Luff to the Eastward untill you have shut the Eastermost Breakers with the Westermost Breakers, which you will do in a Mile or thereabouts; between the Breakers you will find 3, 4, or 5 fathom, and when you are Anchor in the same depth. From St. Lucia you have 20 Leagues run to the Collorados, your Course must be W. by S. nearest, then must you steer away S. S. W. Here you will find the Current set away to the Eastward 13 Mile a Watch but very uncertain.

The

The Draught of the Bay of Honda.



This is the Bay of Porto Porca, upon the Island Cuba.



From *Rio del Porca* Eastward the Coast reacheth N. E. about nine Leagues, being full of small Islands, Rocks and Shoals, so that you cannot without danger come nearer than within two Leagues off the shore.

To the Eastward of *Rio del Porca* the Land is high hacketed and rough, and to the Westward the Country is very Hilly. And there the Bay of *Porca* goeth in rounding, where you will see three little Islands almost adjoyning to the Land. On the W. side of the Entrance there lieth other Islands also, but they are much bigger than these. To the Eastward of the same you must sail in, and also on the E. side close to the Land lieth another Island, which like the rest is round about foul and Rocky, and the Coast likewise, but the Bay is good and clear Ground throughout.

When you have the River *Porca* bearing S. from you, then will you see a high Hill directly away with the River *Upland*, in keeping the same sailing right with it, you will not miss coming right with the River; and on the W. side of the River lies a long flat Hill somewhat descending.

The Coast there reacheth as far as you can see E. by N. and E. N. E. with a great Ledge of Rocks reaching along the Shore, so that as aforesaid, you must give distance between you and the shore, especially by Night; and take Notice that hereabouts with Spring-Tides the Wind com-

monly blows hard for 7 or 8 Days together. And when the Sun is gotten to the Southward of the Equinoctial, you have there the best Weather, and the more Southerly the better. This Bay lieth in the Latit. of 20 deg. 22 min. N.

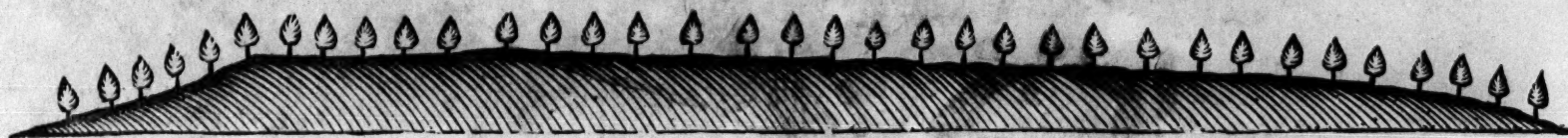
From the River *Porta Porca* Westward.

On the West side of *Porta Porca* lie three or four small Islands, beeing which lieth a little River called *Rio Medio*, to the Westward of which lieth the River called *Rio Blanco*, and Point *Abales*.

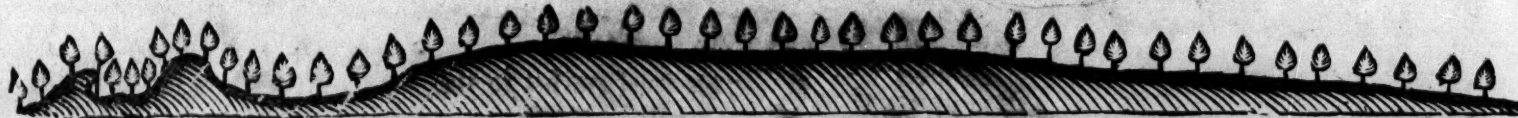
To the Westward of Point *Abales* lieth several Islands, which are called *Caio de Bonavista*; and from thence Southward to Cape St. *Anthony* the shore is wholly environed with Rocks and Shoals, together with some other small Islands, viz. *Isla Colorada* and *Isla Caynelos*, which lieth near Cape St. *Anthony*.

A Description of Cape St. Anthony.

Cape St. *Anthony* is low Land full of Shrubs and Trees without Hills, the Coast also not so dangerous as to the Eastward thereof to the Bay of *Porta Porca*, the appearance thereof coming out of the Sea is as followeth.



Thus appears Cape St. *Anthony* when it bears N. about two Leagues from you, being full of Trees and Shrubs.



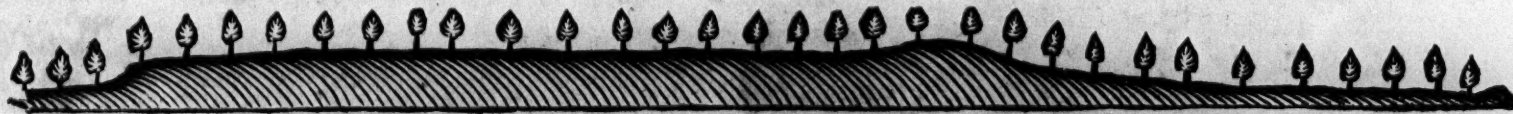
Thus appears Cape St. *Anthony* when it bears N. N. E. about two Leagues off.



Thus appears Cape St. *Anthony* when it bears N. E. from you.

A Description of Cape Corientas to the Westward of Cape St. Anthony.

Cape *Corientas* in appearance is much like Cape St. *Anthony*, low Land and likewise full of small Trees and Shrubs. Between these two Capes you will find a small Lake, where there is good fresh water to be had; the appearance thereof, coming out of the Sea, is as followeth.



Thus appears Cape *Corientas* when you are about a League off Shore, lying in the Latit. of 21 deg. 28 min.

A Description of *Isla Pinos*.

Isla de Pinos lieth on the S. side of the Island *Cuba*, being reasonably long, reaching along E. and W. the highest part thereof full of small Hills, and when coming near it with a high water, seemeth to be three Islands. The Island is low Land, where you may have good fresh water, and Fire-wood. There is good store of Beasts, as Cows, Bulls, and such like, which the *Spaniards* kill only for their Hides, who come from *Cuba* and other places to buy the same.

Between *Isla Pinos* and the Island of *Cuba* lies several Islands and Rocks, and to the Eastward those called *los Hermanos*; and on the Coast before Point *Xagua* lieth also several Islands and Rocks alongst the Coast to *Xarra Gut-tus* and St. *Cruz*. Then follows *Legovano*, where the Coast is every where very low and flat, full of small Islands, which are called *Caio Baxo*, reaching round about, and before the Bay of St. *Jullican*. And for the S. side of *Cuba*, we have little else to say, it being not much frequented, and therefore but little Description thereof, because a bad Coast, full of Rocks and Shoals. Except by small Vessels, who resort thither for the Trade of Hides, Transporting them to places where Ships do come. The Appearance of the Island is by the Draught.

A Description of Cape de *Cruz*.

Cape de *Cruz* is very steep, especially towards the Sea-side. The Top thereof flat, and even like a Table; and at a great distance seemeth to be an Island, and not adjoyning to the Land. From the Cape reacheth a Shoal South-

ward off to the Sea, of which you ought to have a special care, and not stand in too near to the Cape, the said shoal sometimes Ebbing quite dry. And from thence in sailing to the Eastward, you will have all high Land.

To the Eastward of the Cape are two or three good Harbours: The first is called *Porta Portilla*, and the next *Civila Vecia*, which are very Convenient and Commodious Harbours, where you may lie sheltered in all winds whatsoever. You will find in the Entrance of them, three for our fath. water, the places affording good Diet, to wit, Cattle, Tortoise, and good store of Fish.

Then follows St. *Jago*, the Inhabitants thereof are much employ'd with Catching and Turning of Tortoise, and carrying them to *Civila Vecia* to be Dry'd.

Then follows the River *Signes* and Point *Machanon*, next which is *Porto de Palma*, *Porto de Escondido*, the Bay of *Escondido*, and Bay of *Tequery*. These are all good Bays where Ships may make good Road, having and affording good Refreshment, wherewith we end with the Description of the Island *Cuba*.

A Description of Port-Royal Harbour in Jamaica.

Note, In coming to the Westward, when you are shot in to the Westward of *Plumb-Point*, keep the Main Aboard, come in between the Town and the Key that is abreast of you; you may keep mid-Chanel, and then edge over for the Point, which is steep too, to shun some sunken Rocks which lie off. By some the following Directions is used.

Sail in till the white Cliff up in the Country about *Tallows Point* may be a little to the Eastward of the Point, and







and when you are in with the shore stand away N. W. by W. and W. N. W. keeping about two Miles from it. Sailing between the Keys that lie off the shore and the Main, giving them a Bearth of two thirds of the Chanel, keeping Salt-Pond Point W. by N. from you, which will then be in the middle of the Town of Port-Royal, then Sail about the Point of Port-Royal, a Cables length off the Fort, leaving it on your Starboard side, and Anchor in the Harbour in 9 fathom Oazy Ground, Port-Royal Fort bearing over, and with a high Point off Land above Tallow-Point E. Plumb-Point E. N. E. and Salt-Pan-Hill W. by N.

Directions for Port Morant.

In Sailing into Port Morant Harbour you must keep in N. by W. and the white Cliff under the yellow Hills on the Larboard side N. N. W. 3 Leagues. This Chanel is very narrow, therefore requires a great deal of Care: Here runs a Point of Land to the Eastward, which is low, but to the Westward very high and Mountainous. Here is a small River, but very good water, which proceeds from a Rock about 8 Miles up in the Country; those that water here must Pay Three Shillings and Six Pence a Man.

From the E. Point of Jamaica, near S. lie three little Islands, wholly surrounded with Rocks and Shoals, and are called *Ranas*; and S. from Old-Harbour, about 12 Leagues *Pedro Keys* and Shoals, reaching for the most part E. and W. near 15 Leag. in length. Then follows the Shoals to the Westward about 25 Leag. called *Sarranilla*, the Northernmost part of which beareth almost E. and W. with *Binara*; from thence to the Westward lieth another Shoal called *Samila*.

Observe, That in running thro' *Pedro* shoals, you will see several spots and breaches, S. W. about 5 Leagues from the Keys, and round breaches S. W. by W. two Leagues from them breaches, about a Cables length, which, when you come a breast of, as far as you can see from the Malt-Head, you will see a very large Trackt of Breakers, bearing about S. W. by W. and W. S. W. from you about 5 leag. and 5 Leagues from that you will see a round spot that breaks pretty high; and is the Westernmost breach on the shoal (which, when you are got to the Westward, off about 5 Leagues) you may haul Gradual over in 9, 10, 11 fath. and sometimes over-falls, where you have no Ground. In running down before the Wind you must give these Breakers a good Birth, and come no nearer than 9 fathom at least; the Banks are pretty steep all along. In hauling a little to the Southward you have very deep water; they are in length about 25 Leagues, being nearest S. W. by W. it is said by some Pilots that where you do not see it break you may run over the shoals any where, and not find less than 3 or 4 fath. But I advise no Stranger to make the Tryal.

Note, East about 5 Miles from the E. end of *Pedro* shoal lies *Portland Key*, being a single Key, it is a little higher than *Drunken-Mans Key* off Port-Royal; it hath small Buttes on't, a Mile from the Key is *Knowles* of 14 or 15 fathom water.

North West by West from Jamaica lie the Islands call'd *Caimanos*, bearing W. somewhat Northerly from Cape de Cruz, from whence the *English* have great store of Turtles daily brought. The Easternmost of the Islands is called *Little Caimanos*, having on the N. W. side thereof a fine Bay; from the Points thereof reacheth two Shoals N. W. off into the Sea.

Hereof you have a fuller Description in the general Directions given of Sailing from Jamaica thro' the Gulph of Florida.

Directions for Sailing thro' the Windward Passage.

When you get up with Cape Nichola, on *Hispaniola*, I Advise you to make *Hineago*, which will be the surest way to Trust to. Your Course will be from the Cape N. by W. dist. about 18 Leag. and at the W. end you may Anchor in a Bite, which will be open to you; from thence my advice is to Sail in the Evening, and direct your Course N. N. W. or between N. by W. and N. N. W. for the Current may deceive you. The Islands of *Hineago* is of a great length: If you fall so high Easterly that you cannot see the W. end, sail down along the shore, and when at the W. end you will see low Keys, you may go between the shore and them, and to the Westward of them; and from thence if the wind serve, the best Course you can steer is N. by E. and N. N. E. The distance from *Crooked Island* to *Long-Island* is 16 Leagues. When you make *Long-Island*, if you be upon a North Course, or thereabouts, you must turn up alongst the shore, where you may Anchor if you please; but when you get up to the East end, and can weather it, you may make your way good between the N. E. by N. half Easterly, and the N. N. E. and you will come near no Danger,

By some the first part of the following Directions is approved, which is for this purpose.

Directions for Sailing through the Windward Passage, and amongst the Bahama Islands to Exuma.

Your best way in Sailing from Jamaica thro' the windward Passage, is to get the Coast of *Hispaniola* on Board as soon as you can, where you will never miss of a windward Current, and in the Evening the wind off shore; but if you stand for *Cuba* and cannot fetch within 7 or 8 Leagues of Cape Maiz, you will find a very strong Current, and little favour from the wind. And when, by these Directions, you are come up with Cape Maiz, having it W. off you, your Course is N. half W. 37 Leag. which will bring you fair in with the W. end of *Crooked-Island*, you steering that Course need not fear the *Hogsties*, for you will pass to the Westward of them.

From the W. end of *Crooked-Island* your Course is N. about 18 Leag. which will give you the length of *Crooked-Island*; and from thence steer away N. and that will carry you to Sea clear of all Danger; but if you are bound to *Exuma* you must direct your Course from the N. end of *Crooked Island* to *Run-Key*, your Course thither is N. W. half N. distant about 30 Leagues; from hence direct your Course for *Long-Island*, which is W. a little Southerly. About six Leag. from the N. E. end of *Long-Island* to the Keys, before the Salt-Pond at *Exuma*, the Course is W. half S. dist. about 8 Leagues. If you are bound from *Exuma* to *Providence* you must make your way for the ship Chanel, which lies between *Cat-Island* and *Illuthera*; your Course from *Exuma* thither is N. N. W. distant 22 Leagues, and so you may proceed to the N. Westward along the Island *Illuthera*, but the nearest cut is over the Grand Bahama Bank from *Exuma*. To go this way your Course is W. N. W. or rather N. W. by W. about 40 Leagues, which will bring you to the edge of the Bank. From hence you may pass over the Bank in 2 and 2 1/2 fathom, and in some holes three fathom; you must keep a good look out for fear of two sunken shoals, that in some places lie very thick, they are easily seen before you come at them, the water being very clear, and they steep too. In Anchoring here in the Night chuse a good Sandy Birth, the distance over the Bank is about 10 Leagues.

If you are bound to *Providence* from the Continent of America, your surest way is to make *Illuthera*, whose Westing is about 30 Leagues from the Capes of Virginia, endeavouring to fall in with *Illuthera* in the Latitude of about 25 degrees 25 minutes N. which will bring you about 9 Leagues from the W. Point of *Illuthera*. The Land hereabouts is very remarkable to be known, it having two white Spots, Cliffs or Sand Hills, they being upon the highest Land, a large Ships length from each other, they are called the *Alleblasters*. Also 3 Leagues N. W. by W. of them, along shore, you will see a Hill resembling a *Dutchmans Thrum-Cap* with broken Land near it, and a Cut or Gap, as if there was a Passage through, called the *Cow and Bull*; the Island is very narrow here. From thence steer N. W. by W. about 4 Leag. and you will see an Island with several small Keys to the Northward, called *Harbour-Island*, with a Passage in at the S. end for small Vellels, having a fine clear Sandy Bay, with curious Green water. At the N. end of the aforelaid Keys there is a Ledge of Rocks, lying about two Miles off, which by Day Light is very Visible, which be very careful to shun; from thence your Course is W. and W. by S. about the Land, two Leagues. Also you will find another Ledge of Rocks, which lies from the shore a large League, that also is Visible; you may see these Rocks under you in 15 fath. (if you borrow near to them) About 5 Miles from thence W. S. W. half S. lies another Ledge, which lies at least 5 Miles from the shore. From thence your Course to *Providence* is S. W. about 14 Leag. the Stream is generally setting to Leeward; if you keep up S. W. by S. you cannot well pass by it, without seeing the Houses on the shore, and on a Hill near the Town stands the Church, you may plainly see it 4 Leagues off. Stand in with it within a mile and half of the shore, then you may see *Hog-Island*, which makes the Harbour bear down along by it, till you come close Aboard the W. Point, then Luff in within a Cables length of it, and you will presently come into 4 fathom water. If it is Tide of Ebb, you must Anchor, if Flood you may turn up, taking Care to shun a Reef of Sand, which comes away from the aforelaid *Hog-Island*, and stretches clear up the Harbour, above the Castle half a Mile; the Chanel lies nearest the Castle, being about two Cables length broad; You may Anchor above the Castle in 3 fath. at low water, sandy Ground.

If you are bound for *Providence*, through the Gulph, your Course to *Berry-Islands* to weather them, is N. N. W. dist. 18 Leagues. From *Berry-Islands* to the Grand Bahama, the

N

Course

Course is N. W. by W. distance 33 Leag. which will bring you about 7 Leagues to the Eastward of the West end. From the W. end of Grand Bahama, steer away N. W. about 8 or 9 Leag. then you may steer N. N. W.

General Directions for Sailing from Jamaica through the Gulph of Florida.

Note, That upon the full and change, the Current sets so strong to the Northward between the Leeward Islands and Jamaica, that the allowance of five percent is but sufficient from Port-Royal Harbour to Portland Point, the Course is S. W. about 10 Leag. give this Point a Birth, and then steer for the W. end of Jamaica, your Course thither is about W. by N. 26 Leag. This West end of Jamaica is pretty low Land.

Note, All along from Point Royal to Point Negril, within 4 Leagues off the shore you have from 16 to 20 fathom. From hence direct your Course for the Grand Camaines, which lies from the West Point of Jamaica W. N. W. about 46 or 47 Leag. The Grand Camaines is a large Island, being low and smooth Land, with Trees on the top, the shore is bold: There is good Anchoring in the Bay on the N. side, as also at the west end of the Island. E. N. E. about 20 Leag. from the Grand Camaines lies two other Islands, the one is called Little Camaines, and the westmost Camain-brack; these Islands, as also the Grand Camaines, are much frequented by the People of Jamaica to catch Turtle, with which these Islands are well stored: From the Grand Camaines it is usual for Ships to direct their Course for the Island of Pines, endeavouring to fall something to the westward, in doing of which be sure to haul westerly enough, at least a Point of the Compass more westerly than the Drafts lay it down, by reason of the Current that sets strong to the Northward out of the Bay of Honduras, which if you should not take Notice of, will set you upon the *Jardains*, which are very dangerous Shoals and Rocks. From hence direct for C. Corintes, your Course thither being W. about 18 Leag. Cape Corintes is low smooth Land with Trees on the top, as is all the west end of Cuba on both sides, for many Leagues to the windward, having not any Notable Hill, Valleys, or Hummocks, and therefore very hard, if not impossible to distinguish one part from the other. From Cape Corintes steer away W. N. W. about 15 Leag. which will carry you about 5 Leag. to the westward of Cape Anthony, and clear of the Shoal of Cape Anthony; this Shoal runneth along the shore both to the Southward and Northward, but is not very dangerous. This Cape may be known by two or three round large black lookout Houses on the shore side, near about it from the aforesaid distance of 5 Leag. to the westward of Cape Anthony; steer away N. or N. by E. about 20 or 25 Leag. but take care you do not steer too much Easterly for fear of the *Collorados*, which are dangerous Rocks; but when you have steered N. or N. by E. about 20 or 25 Leag. from Cape St. Anthony, you may venture to stand away E. or E. by S. ranging along the Cuba shore if you can.

Captain Streets Account of the Collorados.

We took our departure from 4 or 5 Leag. abreast of Cape St. Anthony, and made our way good N. E. by N. 15 Leag. and then fell upon the *Collorados* in 3 fath. water, they were about me dry in several places, without any distinction of swell or breaches; we saw flocks of *Pileas* setting on the Red dry Sand, in this place we could see no Land from the Topmast head, and yet very clear weather, but we saw to the Eastward of us three Hummocks on Cuba.

The innermost or biggest bearing E. by N. so near us, that we could see other Hummocks within and without these three, and low Land trending away from the innermost Hummock to the Southward, and likewise the Hummocks almost to join with the low Land between them, all this we could see on the Deck, or but 2 or 3 Ratlings up, but the three aforesaid Hummocks we raised on the Deck when we were about 8 or 10 Leagues of our aforesaid Station, off 5 Leagues to the westward of Cape Anthony; so soon as you get so far Easterly as to bring the first high Land on Cuba abreast of you, you may then reckon your self clear of the *Collorados* to the Eastward of them, tho' it is said that they spit up as high as the Havana, but if they do, it is but a small distance from the shore. Take this one more Observation of the *Collorados*, that when you depart from Cape St. Anthony steer no nearer the East than before directed, and when you think you are near them, keep your Lead going, for there is good gradual shoaldings on them, at first coming on them excellent sticking Oaze and then Sand.

When you are on the North side of Cuba, bound thro' the

Gulph, do not venture to steer for the *Guef* till you are as far Easterly as the Bay of Matanzas, or at least as far Easterly as the Havana, for if you should venture to put over sooner you may chance to be put to the westward of Cape Florida, and then it will be troublesome getting into the Gulph, the South part of Florida is low smooth Land, like the Grand Camaines, or the west end of Cuba, and so it is also all along to the Northward, only the South part is something more evenly Level than the North, the South part of the Coast lyeth along E. by N. and E. N. E. and then North with Breaches all along the Coast, a good distance from the shore between the shoals and the shore, the water is seemingly white, but it doth not shoald so far off but that you may venture to make the Land if the weather be clear. There is a strong Current running to the Gulf of Florida, setting continually to the Northward, without any ripling or whirling, or any other distinction than in the Main Ocean.

General Directions for Sailing from Jamaica to the Westward into the Bay of Mexico. By Capt. Bond.

Note, If you are bound from Jamaica to the westward, the best way is to direct your Course South 60 or 70 Leag. before you edge about to the westward, for fear of the shoals that lye to the Southward, or you may (keeping near the shore) direct your Course as by the former Direction from Jamaica to the Island of Pines or Cape Corintes, from Cape Corintes steer for Cape Catoch, your Course thither is W. by S. about 43 or 44 Leagues. Between these two Capes you shall find the Current to set very strongly to the Eastward upon the new and full Moon, and when you are got on the Bank of Cape Catoch, which Bank stretches to the Northward from Cape Catoch at least 25 or 30 Leagues, as also to the westward near 140 Leagues, there is gradual Soundings on this Bank Home to the shore, along which you may steer in 5 fathom, and on occasion may haul off in 7 or 8, the common Tract is to haul along the Bank in 14 fath. water, and so to keep in that depth till you get the length of Cape Discondido, whose distance from Cape Catoch is about 90 Leagues. Here Morning and Evening is very good *Porgas* Fish to be caught in abundance; if you should meet with contrary winds have a care you are not set too much to the Northward, in plying to the westward before exceed not 16 fath. for he that allows himself to go so far to the Northward as 17 or 18 fathom, is in great danger of the *Alcranes*, there being that depth close by them, and the next cast ashore, therefore keep well to the Southward 14 fathom, as is before said a good depth, but before exceed not 16, and then you need not fear, for that will keep well within the *Alcranes*, if you would go between the shoals *Sifall* and the Main, you must keep in 7 fathom water, and that will carry you clear off them to the Southward, he that goes so far to the Northward as 9 fathom runs on them. Borrow round the Cape Discondido in from 7 to 19 fathom, but exceed not 19 fathom, for in sailing less than one Mile more N. westerly you will deepen your water to 25 fathom, and then the next cast you may chance to be ashore upon either the *Triangles* or the *Arcas*, there being that depth close by them, but the aforesaid depth of 19 fathom will keep you within them. The Coast from Cape Catoch to Cape Discondido is all along very low Land and so continues as far as *Trist*, you may just see it in 5 fathom water. If you are bound for *Vera Cruz* steer from Cape Discondido, S. W. by W. half W. about 106 Leagues across the great Bay of *Campeachey*, which will bring you to a Mountain called St. Martins, being very high and pecked, and may be seen 20 or 25 Leagues at Sea; under this Mountain there is a Cape Island called *Rock Partido*, from hence steer away N. W. by W. to haul without the *Cabesses*, if by Night haul no nearer in then 35, 36 or 37 fathom water, for being in 32 or 33 about 3 Miles off them you will find the Current setting on them. From the *Cabesses* to the entrance of *Vera Cruz*, your Course is S. W. by S. and S. W. till you see the Island *Branco* on your Starboard hand, keeping the said Course and steering for the Main you will discover the Island *Sacrifice*, leaving this Island on your Starboard hand, you may make good Road between that and the Main in 7 and 8 fathom water, being then about 3 Miles and a half from St. John d'Vulva, whither you may go by the assistance of a Pilot into that Road. But to proceed the most ready way for *Vera Cruz* you must leave all these shoals that lies to the Eastward of St. John d'Vulva on your Larboard side, coming no nearer them then 17 fathom water, until you luff round the Sand called *Gallega*, and so proceed that way into the Road of St. John d'Vulva, which lies between the Town and Castle where you moor under the Castle wall by four, in 5 fathom water. (the Latitude of *Vera Cruz* is exactly 19 degrees 30 minutes) From *Vera Cruz*

Cruz the Current sets Northerly, as high as 27 degrees of Latitude along the shore, and then it rounds the Bay to the Eastward. As you ply along the North shore to the Eastward, you need not Question standing into 60 fathom water, where you shall have Ground out of sight of Land as you ply to the Eastward, and are come nigh by your Reckoning the *Dry Tortugas*, keeping in that Tract you shall have from 60 to 25 fathom, by which you may judge your self to be about 7 Leagues from the *Dry Tortugas*, then stretch over for the *Cuba* shore, and before to fetch weatherly enough of the *Colledados*, and plie along the *Cuba* shore, which I think the best side (by reason the Current sets strongest on the *Florida* shore) and stand no nearer than 9 fathom water.

General Directions from Cape Catoch, along the Shore into the Bay of Campeachey.

S. S. E. about 10 Leag. from Cape *Catoch*, between it and *Cozumel* lies a small Island, called by the *Spaniards*, *Island Mujeres*, or *Womans* Island, about 3 Leag. from Cape *Catoch*; just against it lies a small Island called *Logerhead-Key*. Cape *Catoch* is very low Land by the Sea, but something higher up in the Country, it is all over grown with Trees, especially *Log-Wood*. The Course from Cape *Catoch* to Cape *Concededo* is nearest W. the distance between them about 80 Leag. the Coast between them being without any Noteable Points or Bays, it is Woody by the shore, and full of small Sand Bays and lofty *Mangroves*.

The first place of Note to the westward of Cape *Catoch*, is a small Hill by the Sea, called the *Mount*, distant from the Cape about 14 Leag. it is very remarkable because there is no other high Land on all this Coast. Between this *Mount* and Cape *Concededo*, are many little spots of *Mangrove* Trees, which at a distance appear like Islands. The next place on this Coast is *Rio d' la Gartos*, being about midway between Cape *Catoch* and Cape *Concededo*; this is also a very remarkable place, for here is two Groves of high *Mangrove* Trees, one on each side the River, by which it may be very well known this River is but, small but deep enough for *Canoas*, the water is good; here is no Brook or fresh water on all the Coast, from Cape *Catoch* till within 3 or 4 Leagues of *Campeachey Town*. About 20 Leag. N. W. from Cape *Concededo* lies a small Island, called by the *Spaniards*, *Isles de Arenas*, but sometimes by the *English* *Deserts*. The Land from Cape *Concededo* trends away to the Southward, making the Bay of *Campeachey*. The Bay of *Campeachey* is contained between Cape *Concededo*, in the E. and S. *Martins* in the W. the distance between these two Points or Capes is about 120 Leag. in which are many Navigable Rivers, wide *Lagunes*, &c. of which in order. From Cape *Concededo* to *Salinas* is 14 or 15 Leag. the Course is South, between these two places it is all a Sandy Bay, the Land producing only scrubbed *Bulhes*; between these two places you may Dig in the Sand and find very good water.

Salina is a fine small Harbour for *Barks*, but there is not above 6 or 7 foot water, and close by the Sea, a little within the Land, there is a Salt water Pond, from *Salina* to *Campeachey Town* is about 20 Leag. the Course S. by W. the first four Leag. of it all along the Coast is *Drowned Mangrove Land*, but about two Miles S. from *Salina*, and about 200 Yards from the Sea, there is a Spring of fresh water, you may see a small Dirty Path that leads to it through the *Mangroves*.

West from *Hina* about 25 or 26 Leag. and 30 Leagues from *Campeachey* lies three small low Sandy Islands, called the *Triangles*; on the S. side of these Islands there is good Anchoring, but there is neither wood nor water, they are called the *Triangles*, as being situated in the form of a *Triangle*. From *Hina* to *Campeachey* is about 6 Leag. *Campeachey* is a fair Town standing in a small Bay, it is the only Town on all this Coast, between Cape *Catoch* and *Lavera Cruz*, it makes a fine show at Sea, being all Built with Stone.

From *Campeachey* to *Port Royal*, the Course is S. S. W. or S. W. by S. about 18 or 20 Leag. between them is low Land and Sandy Bay, with some Trees by the shore, there is but one River between them, and that is called *Escondido*.

Port Royal hath a broad entrance into a Salt *Laguna* of 9 or 10 Leag. long, and 3 or 4 wide, the mouth of *Port Royal* hath a Bar, whereon there is 9 or 10 foot, within the Bar it is deep enough, and there is good Anchoring on either side, the entrance is about a Mile wide, and 2 Miles in length, it hath fair Sandy Bays on each side, with good Landing; Ships commonly Anchor on the Weather or East side, both for the convenience of Wells, their dug on the Bays, as also to ride more out of the Tide, which here runs very strong; this place may be very well known for from hence the Land begins to trend away to the westward, and continues so to do for about 60 or 70 leag. On

the west side of this Harbour is a low Island, called *Port Royal Harbour*; this Islands East side makes the west side of *Port Royal River* afore spoken of, and the main the East side of the said River.

This Island is about two Miles wide, and about three leag. long, stretching E. and W. the E. end of this Island is Sandy. On the west side of this Island is another small low Island, called *Trist*, which is separated from *Port Royal Island*, only by a small Salt water Creek, scarce broad enough for a Cannon to paddle thro'.

The Island of *Trist* is in some places 3 Miles wide, and is about 4 leagues in length, stretching E. and W. the East end is swampey and full of *Mangroves*, and the South side much the same. At the west end of the Island, close by the Sea, you may dig in the Sand 5 or 6 foot deep and find good fresh water: If you dig too deep you will find that the water will be brackish. Large Ships may ride here in 6 or 7 fathom, close by the shore at the west end of *Trist*, but small Ships commonly run further up the River, 3 leagues to the west end of *Trist*, and there Anchor at one *Bush Key*; this River at the west end of *Trist*, is made by *Trist Island* on the East, and *Beef Island* on the west, and is about 3 Miles wide, it is shoal without, and hath 2 Channels to come in at, the deepest at Spring-Tides hath about 12 foot water; this Chaneel lies near the middle of the mouth of the River, the Bar is hard Sand. The other Chaneel, which lies something to the westward, hath about 10 foot water, and lies near *Beef Island*: You run in with the Sea breeze, and Sound all the way, taking your Soundings from *Beef-Island Shore*, the bottom is Oazey, and it shoals gradually. Being shot in within *Beef-Island Point* you will have 3 fath. then you may stand over towards *Trist*, till you come near the shore, and there Anchor where you please, for there is good Anchoring any where within the Bar, between *Trist* and *Beef-Island*. The Tide is much stronger here than at *Port-Royal*, before spoken of. This River and *Port-Royal River*, as also the small River between *Port-Royal Island* and *Trist* runs into each other, forming the Island of *Port-Royal* and *Trist*, and runs into a large *Laguna*, which lies behind these Islands: There are also several other small *Lagunas* that empty themselves into this great *Laguna*. This great *Laguna* is call'd by the *Spaniards* the *Laguna of Tides*, because they run here very strong; small Vessels, as *Barks*, *Periagos*, or *Canoas*, may Sail thro' this *Laguna*, round the Island of *Trist* and *Port-Royal*, or in between *Port-Royal Island* and the Main, and out between *Trist* and *Beef-Island*; they may also Sail into the other smaller Creeks and *Lagunas*, which empty themselves into this great *Laguna*, of which there are many; the first of Note is called *Summasent*, and lies at the Eastermost part of the great *Laguna*, as you come in at *Port-Royal*. This Creek, tho' but small, is big enough for *Periages* to enter. West about 4 or 5 Leagues from *Summasent River*, lies a small Key call'd *One Bush Key*; to the Southward against this Key, is a small Creek, which is very narrow, running about a Mile, and there opens into a large *Laguna*, call'd the E. *Lake*; this *Lake* runs N. and S. and is about three Leagues long, and three and a half wide. At the S. E. end of this *Lake* there is another small Creek, about a Mile wide, running about 6 or 7 Miles into the Country. On both sides of this Creek grows Plenty of *Logg-wood*; at the N. end, about the middle of the E. *Laguna*, there is another small Creek like that that comes out about *One Bush-Key*, but less and shallower, which Discharges it self into *Laguna Termina*, against a small Key call'd *Searles-Key*. On the West side of E. *Laguna* there is a small Skirt of *Mangroves*, which separates it self from another that runs Parallel with it, which is called the W. *Laguna*, which is about the bigness of the former. Towards the N. end of this *Laguna* runs a small Creek, coming out of the E. *Laguna*, deep enough for small *Barks* to pass thro'; at the S. end of this *Laguna* there is a small Creek, whose Mouth is about 1 Mile wide and half a Mile from thence it divides it self into two Breaches, one call'd the E. the other the W. *Branch*, both deep enough for small *Barks*. Seven or Eight Miles up on the W. side of the W. *Branch* lies a large Pasture for Cattle, about three Miles from the Creeks Mouth.

This bottom of *Campeachey Bay* lies in the Latitude of 18 degrees North, the Sea Breezes here on this Coast in fair weather are at N. N. E. and N. and the Land winds at S. S. E. and S. but in bad weather at E. S. E. a hard Gale for 2 or 3 Days together; the dry Season begins in September and holds till April or May, and then comes in the wet Seasons, which begins with *Tornados*. *Beef Island* is about 7 Leagues long, and 3 or 4 broad, it stretches E. and W. the East end is low and drowned Land. At the west end of this Island is *St. Peters River*, or *St. Peter St. Paul*, 3 Leag. up this River on the East side shoots a Branch to the N. E. which divides or part this Island from the Main on the South, this River runs to the S. E. for a considerable way, and

and then runs into the *Tobasco River*. *Tobasco River* lies from the River of *St. Peter St. Paul* west about 5 Leagues. The entrance of this River is no broader than the *Thames* at *Gravesend*, there is a Bar at its entrance, the depth of which is about 11 or 12 foot, Vessels may pass over it well enough by the benefit of the Tides, and after you are got in it is pretty broad, and hath 15 or 16 foot water, and very good riding out of danger of the Tide. This River of *Tobasco* is the most remarkable of all the Rivers in the Bay of *Campeachey*, the River near its Mouth abounds with *Cat Fish*. From *Tobasco River* to *Checapeque* is 7 Leagues, the Course is west all along low Land and good Anchoring, there is but indifferent Landing here, the Sea running high near the shore, but *Canoas* may with care run in, there is no fresh water between *Tobasco River* and *Checapeque*, this *Checapeque* is rather a Salt Creek than a River, for the Mouth of it is not above 20 Paces wide, and about 8 or 9 foot water on the Bar, but within 12 or 13 foot at low water there is good riding for Barks, about half a Mile within this Rivers Mouth, a League west from *Checapeque*. There is another River called *dos Bocas*, its only fit for *Canoas*, it having a Bar in its Mouth which is dangerous, but the Privateers will run over it. From *dos Bocas* to *River Palmes* is 4 Leagues low Land, and *Sandy Bay* between them, from *River Palmes* to *Halover* is 2 Leagues, from *Halover* to *St. Anns* is 6 Leagues, *St. Anns* is an opening into a *Laguna*, there is about 6 or 7 foot at the entrance from *St. Anns* to *Tondello* is 5 Leagues, the Course still west, the Land low, being a *Sandy Bay* between them, the River of *Tondello* is but narrow, yet capable to receive Barks of 50 or 60 Tun, there is a Bar at the entrance and the Chanel is crooked. On the west side of the Bar is a spit of Land shoots out, to avoid it at your coming in, you must keep the East side aboard, and when once entered you may run up 2 or 3 Leagues, on the East side about a quarter of a Mile within the Mouth you may lye secure. From *Tondello* to *Guafickwalp* is 8 Leagues, the Course still west, all along a *Sandy Bay* and *Sand Hills*, like as is between *St. Anns* and *Tondello*, only towards the west part of the Bank is lower. This is one of the Principal Rivers of this part, it is not half the breadth of *Tobasco River*, but deeper, its Bar is less dangerous than any on this Coast, having 14 foot water upon it, and but little Sea within the Bar, there is much more soft Oazy Ground near the head of this River, the River *Teguantapeque* hath its rise and falls into the South Sea, from the River *Guafickwalp* the Land runs west 2 or 3 Leagues, all low Land, with sandy Bays and very woody in the Country, about 3 leagues to the west of it the land trends away to the North, for about 16 leagues, rising as you pass along higher till you come to *St. Martins Point*, which is very high. From this high bluff to *Point Alverde* the Course is nearest west distance about 20 leagues, the first four of it is a high Rocky shore with steep Cliffs to the Sea, afterwards you will pass by very high sand Hills by the shore, here is an extraordinary great Sea comes in on the shore, which hinders Boats from landing. The River *Alverde* is above a Mile over at the Mouth, yet the entrance is but shoal, there being sand for 2 Miles off shore clear from side to side; but there is two Channels in amongst these Sands, the best of which is the middle, and has 12 or 14 foot water, the land on each side the Rivers Mouth is extream high sand Banks. From *Alverde* to the River *Cruz* the Coast lies along west, distance about 12 leagues.

A Description of the Gulph of Florida.

On the West side of the Cape lie several Islands, which are called the *Tortugas*, to the Eastward of which, right before Cape *Florida*, lie some other Islands, called *Martieres*, then reaches the Coast North along; on the E. thereof lie several Shoals and Banks, which with the Coast of *Florida*, make the Chanel of *Bahama* or Gulph of *Florida*.

A Description of the Bahama Islands.

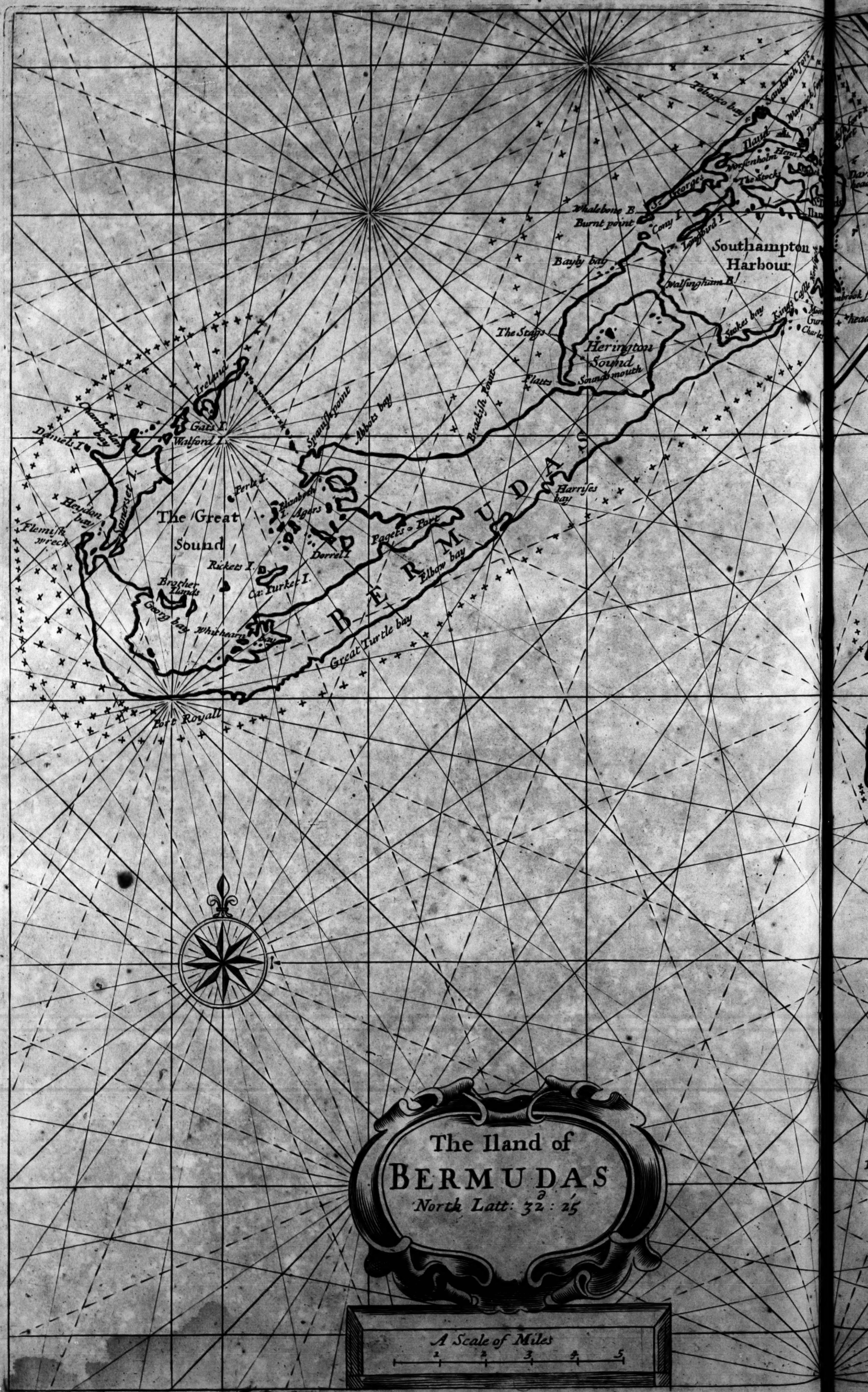
The *Bahama* Islands and Keys are so many in number that they are accounted innumerable, therefore it is not designed to give an Account of them all, but only of the Chief, or those that are generally seen by those that Sail amongst them, beginning with the *Bahama* Island. The *Bahama* Island is a long narrow Island, being in length 22 or 23 leagues long, stretching it self S. W. by W. and N. E. by E. being all Rocky from the one end to the other. At the Northernmost end lieth a small Island, called *Seale Key*. S. by E. 12 leagues from which, lieth the *Member Rock*, which lieth upon the *Bahama Bank*, which Bank is a very large and dangerous Bank, being full of Rocks and small Keys. Upon the East side of the Bank, in the Latitude of 27 deg. 30 min. lieth several Keys; and South 15 leagues from them

lieth *Abbaco*, which is a long narrow Island, the East side is Rocky, with small Keys on the N. E. part of it, which are called *Abbaco Keys*: At the Southernmost Point of the Island *Abbaco* is a Hole which you may see thro', being called the *Hole in the Rock*; which Hole is very remarkable for them that are bound for *Providence*, the Course from the said *Hole in the Rock* to the Harbour of *Providence* is S. something Westerly, distance about 18 or 20 leag. The Island of *Providence* lieth in the Latitude of 25 deg. 05 min. This Island of *Providence* is the chief of all the *Bahama* Islands; it stretcheth it self E. and W. being in length about 40 Mile. On the North part of the Island lieth several small Keys, as *Long-Isle*, *Salt-Key*, *Hogg-Isle*, &c. N. W. by W. 10 leag. from the westernmost end of *Providence*, lieth the Northernmost end of *Andros-Island*, which Island is also a long Island, being in length about 30 leag. lying N. W. by N. and S. E. by S. S. by W. Eight leagues from the Northernmost end of *Andros-Island*, lieth several small Islands, called *Berry-Islands*; W. by S. 10 leagues from *Berry-Islands*, lieth *Isaac's Rocks*; S. S. W. about 15 leagues from *Isaac's Rocks*, lieth the *Bimines*, between which and the *Bimines* lieth several Keys and Rocks, the Name of which I know not: And S. by W. about 18 leagues from the *Bimines* lies the *Roques*. *Berry-Islands*, *Isaac's-Rocks*, the *Bimines*, and the *Roques* lieth upon the edge of the *Grand Bahama Bank*, which Bank is a very large Bank, being full of Rocks and Keys.

Now we return to *Hineago*, to give a Description of the Easternmost of the *Bahama* Islands.

Hineago is an Island of about 12 leagues long, stretching N. E. by E. and S. W. by W. About 2 or 3 leagues North from the Northernmost part of *Hineago*, lieth an Island called *Hineago-Key*; at the S. W. end of *Hineago* is good Anchoring. N. N. W. 10 leagues from the Westernmost end of *Hineago* lieth a parcel of Rocks, called *Hogfies*, on the W. side of which is good Anchoring; N. W. 19 leagues from the *Hogfies* lieth 3 or 4 small Keys, called *Merepervez*; N. E. by N. 20 leagues from *Merepervez* lieth the Northernmost part of *Crooked-Island*. *Crooked-Island* is an Island of about 12 leagues long, stretching it self N. W. by N. and S. E. by S. upon which there is a Well of fresh water, from the Southernmost Point of *Crooked-Island*, for about 10 leag. lieth several Keys, the Southernmost of which is called *Acklins-Keys* the Northernmost part of *Crooked-Island* is all Rocky, there is good Anchoring on the West side of the Island, as by the draught. East a little Northerly, about 10 leagues from the N. part of *Crooked-Island*, lieth *Awoods-Keys*, and E. a little Northerly, from the Southernmost part of *Crooked-Island*, lieth *French-Key*. E. about 6 Leagues from *French-Key*, lieth *Mayaguana*. *Mayaguana* is an Island of about 10 or 11 Leagues long, lying N. W. by W. and S. E. by E. the Easternmost side is full of Rocks and Keys, but the Westernmost side is bold. From *Merepervez* to *Long-Island*, the Course is N. a little Easterly 10 Leagues.

Long-Island is an Island of about 20 Leagues long, lying N. W. by N. and S. E. by S. the Northernmost part of the Island, lieth in 23 deg. 30 min. of N. Latit, the *Grand-Bahama Bank*, stretcheth it self S. W. by W. about 40 Leagues, being full of Rocks and Keys, the way of a Ship from the Windward Passage is between *Long-Island* and *Crooked-Island*, and from thence to the Eastward. About 12 Leag. West from *Long-Island* lieth *Exuma*, which is a great Salt Island, all along N. W. and N. W. by N. from *Exuma*, lieth an Innumerable parcel of Islands and Keys, reaching 40 or 50 Leagues from *Exuma*, by some call'd the Chain of Islands. N. E. by N. about 6 or 7 Leagues from *Long-Island* lieth an Island called *Rum-Key*, which is very foul and Rocky all round. N. E. by N. 6 Leagues from *Rum-Key* lieth *Watlins-Island*, which is also Rocky and very foul. N. about 5 Leagues from *Long-Island* lieth an Island called *Little-Island*, the N. part of which is very Rocky. From *Little-Island* to the S. end of *Catt-Island*, the Course is N. about 5 Leag. *Catt-Island* is an Island of about 15 Leag. long, stretching N. W. by N. and S. E. by S. the Easternmost side, is Rocky, and very foul. S. W. by W. from the N. W. Point of the Island lieth a parcel of Rocks and Islands, and W. about 4 Leagues from them lieth the South part of *Ilutbera*, betwixt which and the aforesaid Rocks, is a Chanel called *Ship-Chanel*. *Ilutbera* is a long narrow Island, stretching it self N. W. by N. for about 25 Leagues, and then W. by S. about 8 Leagues, off the Northernmost part of the Island lieth an Island called *Harbour-Island*, and about two or three Leagues West from thence lieth another small Key. This Island of *Ilutbera* is very Rocky, the Westernmost part of the Island is called *Current-Point*, South West about two Leagues from thence lieth *Current-Island*, and S. West four Leagues from thence lieth another small Key, between which Key and *Current-Island* lieth Rocks, called *Booby-Rocks*: South West about two Leagues from the aforesaid Key lieth *Providence*.



The Iland of
BARBADOS

By John Thornton at *St. Platts* in *Minorica*
And by Will. Fisher at *St. Postorn Gate*
on *Tower hill*
London

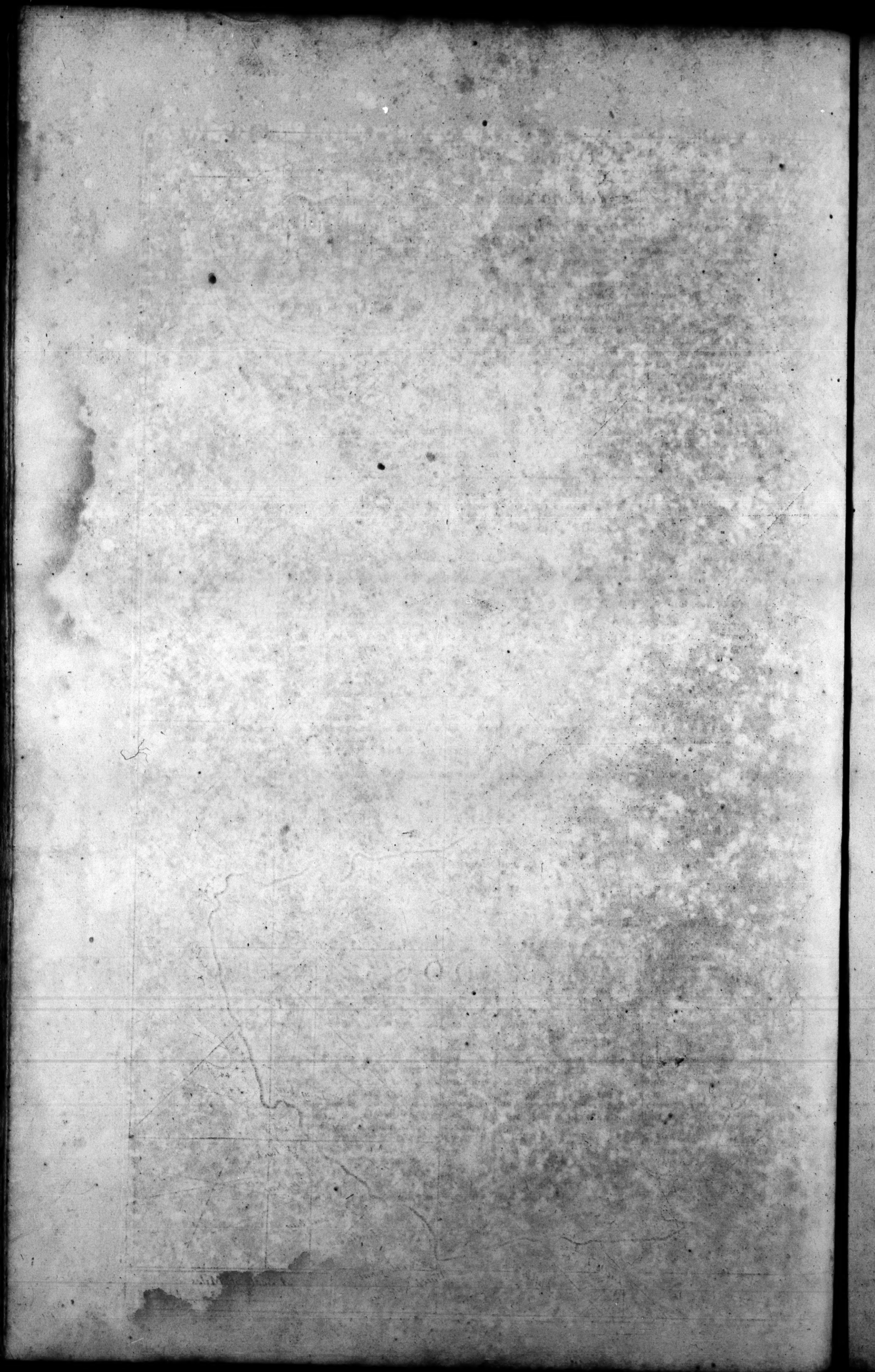


BARBADOS

Latt. 13° North

A Scale of Miles

1 2 3 4 5



A Description of Bermudos (or the Summer-Islands.)

THE Island of Bermudos lieth in the Latitude of 32 deg. 25 minutes, stretching N. E. and S. W. being in length about 15 Leag. There are several Islands joyning to this Island, which maketh it look as if it were one continued Island; being very Rocky all round, and at low water are most of them to be seen above water, and you may likewise see them at high-water, for it doth not Flow above 5 foot. At the N. E. Point are several Islands, viz. St. David's Island, Long Bird-Island, George's Island, Cooper's Island, and Meres Island, which are by the great force of the Sea wall'd and broken into such strange Bendings, Holes, Bays, and Points, which is very strange to behold: These Islands do so lie about the N. E. Point of Bermudos, that there is in the midst of them an inclosed Bay, called Southampton-Bay or Harbour. From the N. E. Point of Bermudos stretcheth off an Arm of Land being hooked, meeting with the Land again almost, making a Harbour, or Sound, call'd by the Name of Harrington's Sound, at the entrance of which, is about 3 or 4 fathom water; in which Harbour or Sound many Ships may Ride in 7 and 8 fath. water. Some part of the S. side is invironed with an Arm, and the rest with

Daniel's Island, Gates-Island and Ireland-Island reaching to Spanish-Point, which takes up a great space within the same, and is called the Great Sound. The entrance into the Great Sound is between Spanish-Point and Ireland-Island. Within this Sound is several other Islands with Bays, viz. Pagett's Port and Whitcomb Bay, &c. On the S. E. side are several other Bays, and upon the Island are several Points and Forts, which are placed in the Draught in their right Places.

I would advise every one to take a special care upon this Coast, for there are abundance of Rocks which are very dangerous: Likewise hereabouts it is very subject to Tempestuous weather, as hath been much observed by many who have been often in the West-Indies, and have thought it very well when they have passed the Latitude of this Island with good weather, for you shall always hear them say, That about Bermudos they have had strong Gusts of Wind, &c.

Now we return to the Amazonas on the Coast of Guiana, to give a Description between that and Cape Florida, being the Place where we left off.

A Description of the Ports and Islands upon the Coasts between the Amazons and Cape Florida.

Note, If you come upon the Spanish Coast, between April and September, or October, you seldom miss of a westerly wind, and an Easterly Current: In the Winter Months the winds are commonly between the N. and E. and the Current very uncertain.

A Description of the Coast of Guiana, from the River of Amazons, to the River of Oronoque, and Island of Trinidad.

When you are Bound for the West-Indies, or Coast of Guiana, and taking your Departure from the Lizard, bound for the said Coast; first shape your Course for the Canary Islands, which lie in the Latitude of 28 deg. 30 min. S. W. till you come into the Latitude of 43 deg. failing or keeping about 60 or 70 Leag. without Cape Finister, which lieth in that Latitude; and from thence steer away S. by W. which Course will carry you without the Island Madera, lying in the Latitude of 31 deg. 20 min. then steer away S. W. by S. somewhat westerly, which will carry you clear, and without all the said Islands.

Trade-Wind. And now Note, That about the Latitude of these Islands, you begin to have the N. E. or Trade winds; but you will find that at some time of the Year, more than at other some, they differ somewhat in going sometimes farther one way, sometimes farther the other; and the farther you are Northerly you are, the more variable you find them to be.

And then a more westerly Course, until you find your self under the Equinoctial, under which, steer away due West, which will bring you to hit exactly with the River Amazons, on the said Coast.

From the River of Amazons, thro' the River Arrawary.

Now if it happen that you fall to the westward of the River, or N. Cape, called Cape de Noord, then must you run thro' the River Arrawary, which lie 10 or 12 Leagues to the Westward of the said Cape, and cometh out by the River Amazons: This River Arrawary beginning at the Island Car-pory, which is a flat Island full of Trees, and reacheth first S. W. then S. and E. S. E. and again S. and at last N. E. out unto Cape Arrawary; in the Passage thereof you have about 4, 5, or 6 fath. water, Mud and Oazy Ground, and must stop every Tide, by reason of an extraordinary Stream or Current, which setteth against you, &c.

Warripocco From the River Waripoco, which lieth in the River of Arrawary, when you are there, you are about two Leagues to the Westward of Arrawary; so that this River begins on the W. side two Leagues to the Eastward of Waripoco.

Maypurough About five Leagues to the Westward of Waripoco, lieth the River Maypurough.

Caypurough From this, about six Leagues Northerly, lieth the River Capurough, all which Rivers lie in the River Arrawary, where at the least you have 3 fath. and when you are further in, you have 6, 8, and 10 fath. water, as aforesaid.

Little Caypurough From the River Caypurough, N. W. 6 or 7 Leag. lieth another small River, called Little Caypurough; the Ground is dirt

and Muddy, but a good River or Creek for small Vessels to lie in.

From thence W. N. W. about 12 Leagues, lies the River River Caypurough, which is reasonable broad at the going in, having before the River a hard Bank of Clay, reaching from one side to the other; on the E. side of the River is good lying, in 4 fathom water, and good Ground.

From thence W. by S. about 6 Leag. lies the River Aricaro, which extends it self Southward. On the E. side of the River lieth a Bank, which you must shun; in running 4 or 5 Leag. to the Westward of the River to Rio Capurough, or by the Island which lieth before the said River, and then run to the Main, and stand alongst the shore in 3 or 4 fath. water, having a special care of the said Bank, which is already described. This River of Aricaro is wide and large, and reacheth a great way into the Land.

On the W. side of this River, is an Out-let, or Arm, River Waripoco, which maketh another River, called Waripoco, which brancheth it self out on every side likewise. The going in to Waripoco, is much like to that of Aricaro; that is, having failed up 8 or 9 Leag. in the River Aricaro, there lieth six small Islands; right Opposite of which lieth the Mouth of the River Waripoco; into which if you would go, you must observe and keep the Hill called Caripe, right a-head, and so run up in 3 and 4 fath. water, and come to an Anchor, being soft and Clay Ground. Having situate at the Mouth of the River Waripoco, which lieth to the Westward of the River Aricaro, a small Village standing on the Point, and is called Wynipoco; the going in of this River is shallow water, Craggy and foul Ground, the Land is soft or quaggy Ground, and therefore thereabouts not Inhabited, but with that Vermine Crocodile, of which there are in this place abundance.

A Description of the River Caparwacca.

From thence to the River Caparwacca, the Coast lieth along N. W. This River Caparwacca is an indifferent large River, having lying in the Mouth there a small Island, round which lieth a Bank of Sand. And being gotten five or six Leagues in, it spreads it self into two or three Branches; one extends it self to the Southward; and the other to the Westward. On the said Island which lieth in the River, are such Multitude of Parrots, and some other fine Feathered Fowls, that you cannot hear each other speak for their noise; there are many Apes on this Island, and other Creatures, which I omit to rehearse.

When you come before the Mouth of the River, you may perceive a Rock, about four or five Leagues from you, between which and the Main, you must Sail and come to an Anchor in three or four fathom water, where then you lie open with the River, where you see as it were 3 Hills, (but they are not so) these lie on the West side. If you would go further up, keep along the West side on the Bank, and so run up, and you cannot do amiss.

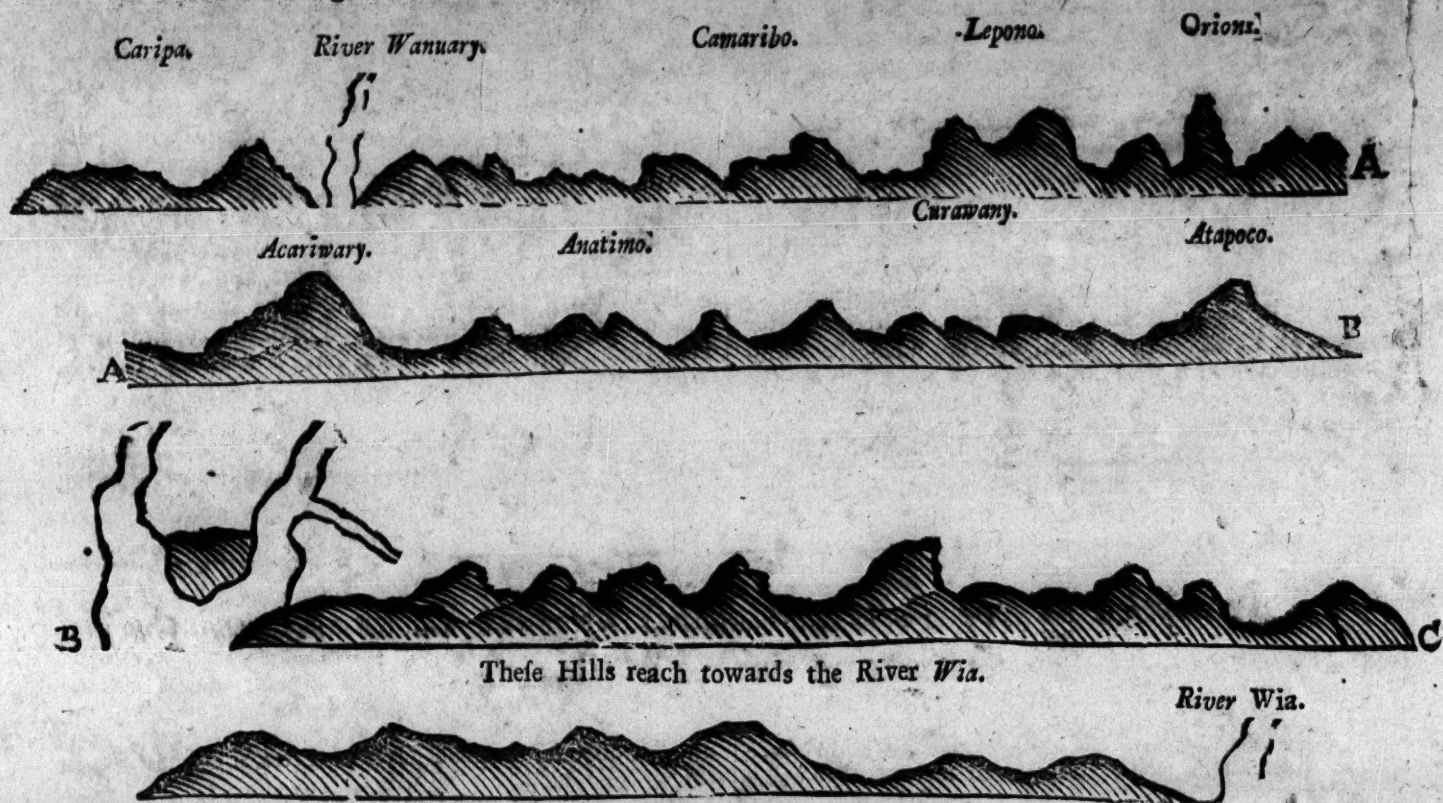
The River Canvo, which is small and narrow, and lieth a little to the westward of Caparwacca, hath on the Easter- River most Canvo.

A Description of the Coast of Guaiana.

most part thereof a Bank of Sand; therefore to Sail in you must keep along the West side, where in the entrance you have not above two Fathom water, but

when you are in, you will have five or six Fathom water: All along this Coast, till you come to the River *Wia*, it's Mud and Oazy Ground.

Thus sheweth the Coast between *Wiapoco* and the River *Wia*, when you Sail along by them, about half a League from the shore, and must be joyned by their Respective Letters.



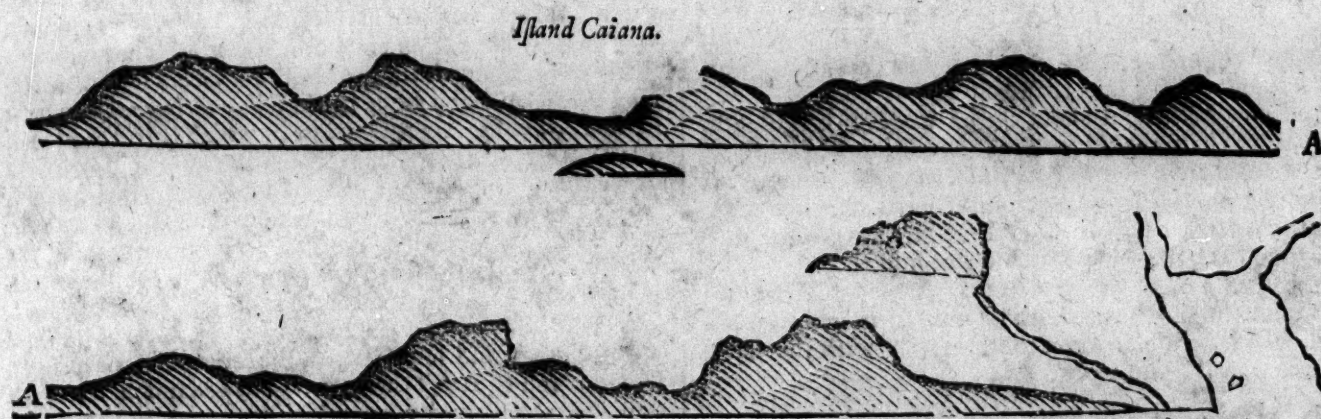
Here followeth the Description of the River *Wia*, and Island *Caiana*, with Directions for Sailing thereinto.

River *Wia*. From the River *Caiana* to the River *Wia*, the Course is N. neareft; this River *Wia* goeth in between the Island *Caiana* and the Main, reaching many Miles into the Land.

Island *Caiana*. The Island *Caiana* is Inhabited by *Shebaves*; and Multitudes of Fowl, with abundance of wild Swine and other wild Beasts, which may easily be taken. There is also great store of Fruit of several sorts, and Fish in abundance.

And on the West side of the Island lieth another River, which is called the River of *Caiana*; this is a good and

convenient Harbour, there is not a better on the whole Coast for Accomodation, being broad enough for many Ships to lie in, and hath about 4 or 5 fathom water in the Road. And if you would go into the River or Road of *Caiana*, you must go without those four small Islands, which lie off of *Caiana*: And about 6 or 8 Leag. to the Eastward of *Caiana* River lieth another Island somewhat bigger, and is called, or best known by the Name of *Constaple*; there is a Passage betwixt it and the Main.



In this manner appears the Island *Caiana*, when you are something near the shore, the Letters A A must be joyn'd together.

Island *Constaple*. And if it happen that you should run between those four small Islands, already spoken of, and the Island *Constaple*, you ought to hale away a more Northerly Course, at least two or three Points, by reason of the mighty strong Current which sets about from the westward: That notwithstanding your Course which you make more Northerly than usual, will set you in enough for to make good a true Course which ought to be midway between them both, in 4, 5, or 6 fathom water, &c. An East or West Moon maketh here full Sea.

River *Caurora*. From *Caiana* to the River *Caurora*, the Coast along lieth E. N. E. and if you would sail for the River, you must run without, and to the westward of those three Islands, which lie before the mouth of the River, and then stand in for the River, where you shall find the Ground slimy and Clay-like. And it is said, and affirmed, that the Sugar-Canes here are so Venemous, that if any taste thereof, it maketh the Tongues to swell and taketh away the Speech.

River *Uracho*. From the River *Caurora* to the River *Uracho*, the Course is W. N. W. about 16 or 18 Leagues, the going in hereof is on the West side; for off of the East Point lieth a spit of Sand, which you must shun; and will find at the entrance of the River 2 fathom and a half water: There lieth yet another between those about midway, which is called *Rio Carazawiny*, near and about which there is very good *Letter-Wood* to be had.

About four Leagues farther westerly, lieth a Bay called *Arwacas* Bay; at the bottom of the Bay lieth a small Village, called by the same Name. This Bay is wide and large, yet not very good to ride in, by reason of the Trade-wind, which bloweth right into it.

To the Westward of this Bay lieth the River *Amona*, River which is wide and long, and hath a deep Chanel, wherein the Current or Tide runneth exceeding swift, insomuch that there is no riding there, for your Anchors cannot hold, but will be torn out of the Ground with the force and strength of the aforesaid Current.

River Morafawiny.

From the River *Uraco* to the River *Morafawiny*, the Course is N. W. by W. about 20 Leagues, the entrance of the River is about three Leagues broad. The Land on one side of the River within, for about the space of a Mile, is divided into Islands, and small Rivers branching themselves several ways; the River itself extending above 50 Leagues into the Country, and is about 4 or 5 fathom deep; the entrance on the East side, as good as on the West. There lieth in the mouth of the River two Islands, with a Bank of Sand reaching to Seaward; therefore with the Lead, you may come as near them on either side, as to 4 or 3 fathom Water, having on both sides the Islands good hard Clay Ground.

From *Morafawiny* to the little River *Surinamo*, is a fine Coast, and low Land, having on the East side thereof about three fathom water, and within 4, 5, and 6 fathom water: The going in seemeth as if you were running on shore, by reason of a round Point of Land, which seemeth to divide the River into two parts; but as soon as you are past the said Point, you may see the River fairly open.

A Description of the Coast from Surinam, to the River of Demary.

River Surinam.

From *Surinamo*, unto the River *Surinam*, the Coast is fair and even Land; and coming near the River, you shall find from the East Point of the mouth thereof, a Point or spit of Sand, reaching into the Sea. To avoid which, keep well off, and stand over to the West side, where you will have about two fathom water at the entrance thereof, and when gotten in, you will have more. The River spreads itself on every side in small Rivolets, and runs a long way up in the Country, and is about two Leagues broad in the entrance.

From *Surinam* to *Cupanama*, is a small space; at the going in thereat you will have about two fathom and a half, and three fathom water, and within four or five fathom good Ground.

From *Cupanama* to the *Devils Creek*, is all along a clear Coast, lying along nearest East and West, being a muddy and soft Ground; the entrance thereof is Midd-Channel.

River Barbiezos.

From the *Devils Creek* to the River *Barbiezos*, is a fair Coast; there lieth in the mouth of the River an Island, the entrance is on the East side of the River, and when you have it open, and South from you, then may you run in boldly, having at least 14 foot Water in going in.

From *Barbiezos* to the River *Demary*, it's a good Coast, and Clay or hard muddy Ground: The entrance is in mid-way, and when you are in that depth of water, to wit, 14 foot, then you are about a League and a half, or 2 Leagues from the entrance of the River; and in sailing in, you will deepen your water from 14 foot to 15, 16, 18 and 20 foot water, and in the River you will have about 4 fath. which is the deepest part of the River.

Here followeth a Description of the Coast from the River Demary, to the River Mocco, and Little Oronoque.

From the River *Demary* to *Esqueba*, it is about 4 Leag. This River is very wide and large, for in the Mouth of it lies 3 great Islands, the Eastermost of which is called *Lagawaen*, the middlemost *Magrieten*, and the westernmost *Parrots Island*, behind this lieth another small Island called *Troel*; there are several others as you go up the River. The first you come to are call'd *Seven Islands*, and further yet there are more; to wit, *Whale-Fish Island*, and the three Brothers; there beginneth the River to spread itself. On the E. side goeth an Arm or small River called *Esqueba*; near which also is an Island, whereon standeth a Fort called *See-overall*: It's called so, by reason it standeth on a Point of Land which parteth two small Rivers, that spread themselves into the Country, &c.

A Description of the River Esqueba.

This River *Esqueba* is large and wide, but the entrance thereof is not very deep. On the E. side of the River lie 3 Banks, the Eastermost of which Ebbs dry at low water; on one of the other 2 there remaineth 6 foot water, and on the other there remaineth at low water about 4 foot; this last lieth on the East shore, between *Lagawaen Island* and the Main; the westernmost lies in the Chanel, which runneth between the Islands *Lapawaen* and *Magrieten*: These Islands have each of them a shelf of Sand, reaching to Seaward, but the River is generally Mud and Oazy Ground.

If you would Sail into this River, then Sail between the Island *Lagawaen*, and the Main; when coming from the Eastward, you must run above the westernmost Shelf, leaving it on the Larboard-side, and run between it and the other two Shells; but have a special care of the Shelf which lieth off of the Island *Lagawaen*, and run in between the said Island and the Main; when coming to the Island you will deepen your water, from 20 and 26 foot, to 5 and 6 fath. and when you are abreast of the Island, there cometh or lieth a Bank from the Main a pretty distance off; near which Bank lieth a small Creek, off of which you will find the water to shoal again to 15 and 14 foot water, and being past it, it deepens again. And between the two Eastermost Islands, you will have above 10 fath. water, &c.

From *Esqueba*, sailing to *Powmaron*, you must stand 4 or five Leag. off to Seaward, by reason of certain Shoals lying off to the westward from the Main, or W. Point of *Esqueba*, from whence they first begin. And from *Rio Warubo*, off of which lieth a Sand, called *Adders-Bank*, which reaches to Cape de *Hoe*. On the N. W. side of Cape de *Hoe* standeth a Tall Tree, by which the River retaining the same Name, may be well known; and to the Westward of this Tree is Cape *Prebary*. Off of the said Cape lieth a great shoal, a long way off to the Sea, and is called *Brandaris*; therefore you must give good distance between you and the shore. A little farther westerly lieth a small Rivolet, called *Mary la Boura*; somewhat to the westward of which lieth off a Shelf, called *Brand-Hook*: To the westward of this Shelf, is Cape *Droge*, or the E. Point of the entrance in the Mouth of the River *Powmaron*.

Now, if you would Sail into the said River, observe when you are to Seaward, you cannot see the River because it runs N. E. in, about 5 or 6 Leag. And till you bring Cape *Droge* to bear S. S. E. from you, then will the River lie open S. by W. from you, you must not run in with it. And being in Sailing, from 20 foot, you will shoal your water to 8 foot, and seven and a half at high water, which is the best of the Chanel, and therefore no place but for small Shipping; yet when you are in, you will have 4 or 5 fath. But as soon as within the Point, run S. E. about *Muskito-Point*, and then S. in: The River within is wide and deep, branching itself out on every side, having several Villages and Forts situate on the water side, &c.

There are several other small Rivers before you come to the River *Little Oronoque*; to wit, *Moruga*. About 3 Leag. farther another, called *Waymy*; and 4 Leag. farther another called *Amacun*; and 3 Leag. yet farther westerly another, which is *Meco-Moco*: All which are Rivers of no great consequence, wherefore I omit their Description: The Coast along is fair, and good Sand-shore.

A Description of the River Oronoque.

When you are come to the Islands of *Oronoque*, which lie before the River, which taketh its beginning from the River *Amagara*, and reacheth to *Sebarima*, and from thence about to the River *Corobana*; which two last Rivers lie within the Islands extending themselves into the Land. From this last there is a Passage or Chanel, reaching N. by E. and S. by W. thro' which you must warp, if bound up by reason of the strong Current which runs there. In this River are two Chanels, which Correspond upon *Trinidad*; through these the Spaniards of the Island come into the River of *Oronoque*.

A Description of the Coast of Neuva Andelusia, from the River Oronoque unto the Gulph of Venecula, together with the Islands on the said Coast.

From the great River *Oronoque*, already described, there lieth near the Mouth of the River, on the W. side thereof, a small River called *Artory*; there are two other small ones, the one is called *Monopado*, the other

Jaropas: These lie within Cape *Sallines*; which with the N. W. part of the Island *Trinidad*, make the W. Passage out of the River *Oronoque*, which is called by the Spaniards *Gulph de Paria*.

A Description to Sail out in the West Passage of the River Oronoque.

Between Cape Sallines and the N. W. Point of *Trinidad*, is the passage, called *Bocco del Drago*, in which lies 4 or 5 Islands, between two of them are passages, where you may Sail through; namely the great *Bocco*, which is the East-ermost, and at the little *Bocco*, which is the West-ermost. The East-ermost passage, which is little *Bocco*, is about Gun shot wide, but no Ground to be found.

The Course from Cape Sallines to the Islands of Tefigos.

From Cape Sallines (which maketh with the Island *Trinidad*, *Gulph de Paria*) to the Islands *Tefigos*, which lie from the Island *Margarieta* due East: The Course is N. W. by N. And from the next Cape (to the Westward of Cape Sallines) called Cape *Tres Puntas*, they lie about N. and N. by E. and appear thus,



Thus appears the Islands of *Tefigos*, when the biggest lies N. W. two Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island Margarieta.

The Island *Margarieta* lieth off, between Cape *Tres Puntas*, and *Punt del Roy*, which point of Land maketh another deep Bay, called *Golf de Curiaco*.

On the West side of Cape *Tres Puntas*, before the mouth of a small River, lieth a little Island, called *St. Juan*, distant about a Leag. from the shore. There are other two small Islands between *Margarieta* and *Punt del Roy*, the one called *Coetza*, which is a low withered flat Island; the other is called *Cubagua*, and is the biggest of them.

On the East point of *Margarieta*, within the Point in the Bay, lies a little Castle, but now demolished. But the Principal Places of the Spaniards lie up in the Land, where there is a stately Building, called *Makanan*.

Off the East end of the Island, between it and *Tefigos*, lie seven or eight small Islands all together, much like the Islands *Tefigos*, they are called the *Frays*; and East from them, midway between them and *Tefigos*, lie other three Islands (in a Triangular form) called *Cola*.

On the S. E. side lieth also two small Islands, and on the S. W. side lieth a Bank, or Shoal, reaching off from *Mufito* Point, towards the Island *Cubagua*, and from the West end of the Island, about two or three Leagues off lieth a Bank, on which there is about six or eight fathom Water; where formerly were said to be many Pearls, Barques going there purposely to Fish for them. The Island appeareth as in the Figures following.



Thus maketh the Island of *Margarieta*, (to wit) the Point next the East Point, when the highest part of the Land bears South South West, six Leagues off, and the E. Point South East, half Easterly five or six Leagues from you.



Thus maketh the North East Point of the Island *Margarieta*, when the highest part thereof bears South East four or five Leagues from you.



The West part of the said Land, and a great deep Bay between this and the next Point. This is the following part of the foregoing. The Letters A A must be joyned together.



In this manner appeareth the Island *Margarieta*, when it lies W. by N. from you.



In this manner appears the *Frailles* at the East end of *Margarieta*, when they bear East, half a Point South, four or five Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island Blanco.

Isla Blanco, lieth in the Latit. of 12 deg. And W. from the Island *Granada*, about 40 Leag. distant on the E. S. E. Point, lies 7 small Islands, or great Rocks, above water, called the *Seven Days*; and on the S. W. Point lieth a blind Rock. If you are bound from *Margarieta* to *Isla Blanco*; from the W. end thereof, a N. Course will bring you right upon it, and if coming from the Southward, you would have Road on the W. side of *Isla Blanco*; you may Sail close to the Point going about it, for it is very steep, and come to an Anchor in 9 or 10 fath. water. This Island hath not many Hills or Mountains, but is full of Grass, of such length that you may go up to the Knees in it. This Island affordeth *Pockwood*, and *Lignum Vita*, and great store of Sage Trees, and abundance of Goats; but fresh water is

very scarce here, but only when it Rains: The Ground is dry and barren almost like Turff dust, only as aforesaid bearing such Trees, and abundance of Fowl, and a good place for Wood.

A Description of the Island Tortugas.

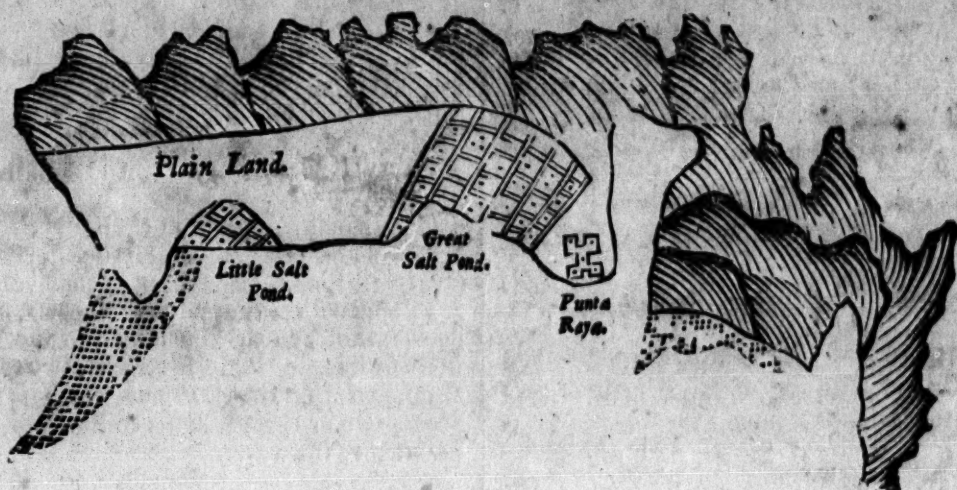
This Island lieth on the W. end of *Margarieta*, in the Lat. of 11 deg. N. when near this Island, you may at once see the Island *Margarieta* and the Main Land, if clear weather; the E. end thereof is full of Rocks, ragged, bare, and broken Land, bad to come near with a Ship, neither good to walk on; and on the N. E. Point is a very good place to lie in, and make clean in. The West end is full of Trees, reaching almost to the middle of the Island of *Pockwood*, *Criplewood*, &c. At the S. E. Point is a Salt-Pond, and Road, but not very good; the South side foul, and no good Anchor-Ground.

Ground. The Island is well stored with Goats, but exceeding wild, and hard to be Caught.

A Description of the Coast of Venezuela, from Bacco del Draggio to Punta Raya.

From Bacco del Draggio to the Salt-Pond, it's alongst the Coast between the Islands *Teffigos*; the Land abreast of these is very wild, with ragged Points and uneven shore, and therefore called *Cape Tres Pontas*. Westward of the Cape the Land falls off S. where lies an Island, called *St. Juan*; the Land there is very Hilly to *Iab de Caribbees*, there it is

low Land, to the Salt-Pond on *Punta Raya*. The Road here is to the Eastward of the Point, almost opposite to the little Island *Coetza*, having therein about 4 or 5 fath. water, and the Island *Margarieta* to the windward of you. But in Sailing alongst the Coast, come not nearer than twelve fathom, except going into this Road. And upon all that Point is no fresh water to be had, and the nearest place where you may, is at least 3 Leagues westward of *Gumana*. The Land to the Eastward of the Point where the Ships lie, is low and plain, as far as you can see, so that the Point is a great withered and even Plane, over-grown with withered Trees and Heath.



The W. end of the Salt-Pond is steep high Land, and the S. and N. side of the Salt-Pond, reaches wholly in between the Hills so far that you cannot see the end thereof; and there is more Salt than a thousand Sail of Ships can carry. All the Land from the Salt-Pond to the Road where the Ships lie, is a hard stony Ground, but about a League Eastward the shore is Sandy, and even Level with the water, where there is very good white Salt, (to be had) by reason the Land is low; it is called the *Little Salt-Pond*; the Ground is there Clay, mixt with Sand, an even shore, the water rising little. And from *Punta Raya*, reacheth a great ledge of Rocks, about a League off into the Sea.

From *Punta Raya* to *Gumana*, the Course is S over the Gulf *Curiacco*; in the same Gulph lies a River, called *Rio Canos*, you can go in there with none but small Shipping. The Gulp reacheth inward from *Gumana* about 12 or 13 Leagues. To the westward of *Gumana* is *Rio de Bordonas*, which is a close secure place, then follows a cragged Point, called *Punta Escondido*, then after that a great Bay, called *Mofina*; and to the westward of the Point *Mofina* is the Bay of *Sante-Fee*, there lies a Rock, or bare Island, called *Borats* and the other two following are called *Cracus*. You must fail between the Islands and the Main thro', there lying on the main Land a high steep Hill or Mountain, which seemeth a far off to be an Island, by reason it lies on the shore, which is low and even Land, but it joyns to the Main; there is a curious Fountain, which is called *Elmorode Corobicho*.

When you Sail between the Islands and the Main, alongst the steep Hills, the Coast is yet very full of Points and small Bays, one of which is called *Guante*. Between *Guante* and *Punta Gallet*, is a great Bay, spreading it self two ways, and is called *Baya de Maracapan*, and is a very good Road, the best thereabouts, and very good Anchor-ground; and near *Punta Gallet*, lies another Island called *Damaon*; and westward of *Punta Gallet*, alongst the Coast lies many Rocks, some above and some under water, to the westernmost Point, are called *Boratiras*. At the end of those Rocks the Coast falls off again to the Southward, towards *Commonogoda-bay*.

A Description of the Coast and Islands from Commonogoda-Bay, Westward.

This *Commonogoda-Bay* hath an even shore round about it, and good Anchor-Ground, with a small fresh water River, called *Fresh-River*. At the W. end of the same is good *Brazil*, *Letter-wood*, and *Tellow-wood*, to be had thereabouts; and about 2 or 3 Leag. westward lies the Islands *Pieritas*, on the West Point of *Commonogoda-Bay*. About a League from the Main, and near the same distance one from the other, there is a Shoal which runs off from the Coast, but near the Islands it's deep enough. These Islands are low and not Inhabited; and abreast of the westernmost, is a little River on the Main, (but the water is brackish) and is called *Ura-no*, running about 3 miles into the Country; the Spaniards call it *Rio de Ermacito*: The Inhabitants here are *Caribsons*.

Westward of this River lies *Ochier*, which hath a large Bay, but no Anchor-Ground; there begins the Coast of *Elmorro de Corobecho*, and reacheth to *Cape de Caldero*, which likewise hath on the E. side thereof a great Bay.

The Cape is low Land, a Ledge running from it above water to Seaward, and is called the *White-Cape*, because it is white, but its with the Dung of Fowls, and not Naturally.

To the westward of *Cape de Caldero*, are 2 Bays where is good Anchor-ground, having 10 or 12 fath. water, & are call'd *Tiopses*; in these Bays is good store of Pockwood to be had.

From the *Cape de Caldero* to the Fort *Caracus*, it's about 12 Leag. This Fort lies on the shore side, in the way to *St. Gago*, which is called *Caracus*; the Land there is very high, some say as high as that of *Teneriff*. You have there an extraordinary great hollow Sea, therefore those that would Anchor on this Coast, were best to run a little to the westward of *Cape Blanco*, into a Bay where there is good Anchoring in 19 and 20 fath. water about Gun-shot from the shore, where you may lie quiet and secure.

And that you may the better know this *Cape de Caldero*, when you have got sight of it or the Land thereabouts, and can espy a great way up in the Country high craggy Hills, run till the said Hills bear S. W. from you, and then stand in for the shore, and you will not miss the said Cape; the foresaid Hills reaches alongst the Land E. and W. being the high Land reaching to *Caracus*.

From the Cape to Seaward S. and N. lieth the Shoal already spoken of; and it from hence you desire to Sail for *Cumana*, do not stand off but keep the shore aboard, and fetch it up with short Reaches.

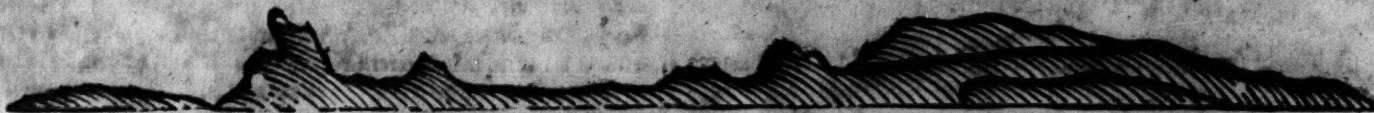
Westward of the Road of *Caracus*, behind *Cape Blanco*, in the Bay called *Arrecifes*, about 3 Leagues westward, is a small River called *Maya*, but is of little Note.

From thence westward is another little River called *Camarra*, the shore is full of Trees.

The River *Turiano*, is a fresh water River, and about 3 League westward lie the Islands *Barborata*, there is a good Haven and a Salt Pond, which furnisheth the whole Coast.

Then follows the Bay of *Tristo*, almost S. and N. with the Island *Bon Aeyra*. The Bay of *Tristo* lies between the Islands *Borborata* and *Punta Saverio*; there is good Road. From this Bay the Land runneth round to the westward unto *Punta Seco*, in which Bay lies the Islands of *Torquaqua*. From *Punta Seco*, the Coast round about N. W. to the E. Point of *Taratura*. Upon this Coast runneth a Shelf off westward of *Taratura*; between this Shelf and *Cape St. Roman*, lie two Places, one called *Flayres*, the other *Coro*; from thence, to wit, *Coro*, the Coast trendeth North or thereabouts.

Between *Cape St. Roman*, and *Cape de Caldero*, are several Provinces, of which there is much written, but since not material in Description of the Coast, it's Omitted, here following a Figure of the making thereof.



thus appears the Land Eastward of Cape St. Roman, alongit the Coast of Coro and Mayes.

A Description of the Island Orchilla.

The Island *Orchilla* lieth from the Island *Tortugas*, about N. W. 15 or 16 Leag. lying in the Latit. of 11 deg. 30 min. the N. part of the Island in little less than 12 deg. It is a low island, having on the E. side many Hills, on which are abundance of Goats; the S. and S. S. W. side is fair and steep too, so that you may lay your Broad-side almost to the shore.

On the S. W. side are but few Trees, and little or nothing Green, except Sea-Parley; and on the N. side are some Trees. The Ground is every where Saltilh, so that it's impossible almost any thing should grow there; the Trees are very dry and withered, by reason (it's supposed) there is no fresh water there. There are not many Fowl there neither, but abundance of Lizards.

On the N. side lie abundance of broken ragged Islands and over-flown Grounds.

A Description of the Island Roca.

This Island lieth about W. and W. by S. of the Island *Orchilla*, distant 6 or 7 Leag. having on the W. side thereof three little Islands, and several Shoals, and dry places about them, with Trees thereon.

On the North side lies a little Island, with a high white Hill, which a far off seems to be a Down. You may see the Main from these Islands, reaching themselves E. and West, about five Leagues, and is about three Leagues broad; they are so steep on the S. side, that you can find no ground near the Land, but on the West side it is plain and even. There are no Beasts, and but some few Fowl which they call *Flamancos*, having long Legs almost like Storks, with red Feathers, almost like an Orange-colour, and great Crooked Bills. The Island is low and Stony.

A Description of the Islands Aves.

The Islands *Aves* lie from the Island *Roca*, W. by N. about 10 Leag. and in the Latit. of 12 deg. being 8 or 9 in number, small Islands, stretching themselves along N. W. and S. E. Some of them are Barren, Rocky, and Fruitless, and some full of Trees. You may run close along by them without danger, for it is very clear Ground round about them, except on the N. E. side, where lie several Banks and Shoals two or three Leagues to Seaward, some of them appear above the water.



In this manner appears the Islands of *Aves*, when they bear N. E. about two Leagues distant.



In this manner appears the Islands of *Aves*, bearing S. W. about three Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island Bon Aire.

The Island *Bon Aire*, lieth from the Islands *Aves*, W. N. W. about 8 or 10 Leag. the S. end thereof lying in the Latitude of 12 deg. and the N. end in 12 deg. 30 min. being an indifferent large Island; on the S. side the Fore-Lands is very low to the W. N. W. side, where the Fore-Land ends, and there you have the best Road; but it is very steep, so that you may lie with a Fast on the shore.

There is a little Island which lies before the Bay of the Island *Bon Aire*, which is said to be 16 or 17 Leagues in Circumference. Abundance of Cattle, viz. Bulls, Cows,

Sheep, and Goats, likewise Hogs and Horses. The Inhabitants are for the most part *Indians*, which were brought thither from *St. Domingo*; they are Christians having a Spanish Governour, and some few *Spaniards*; these Live down in a Valley under the Mountains. The Island yielding much Redwood, which hath for many years been fetch'd away in abundance. The Road is on the W. side of the Island, bad foul Ground; and you may lie in 60 fathom water, within a Stones cast of the Shore; there is also Pockwood to be had, and Cotten-Trees; the Ground is almost every where foul and Rocky, and the Ground is Saltilh, so that fresh water there is very hard to come by.

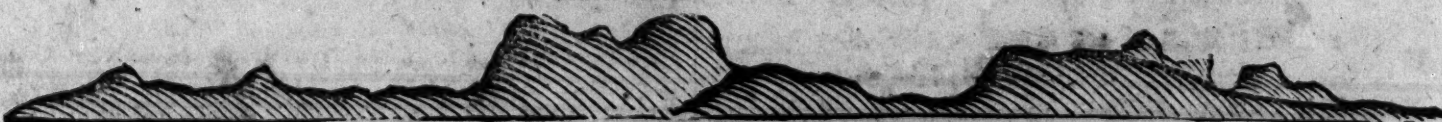


In this manner appeareth the Island *Bon Aire*, when you can first perceive it; this Island reacheth South West, by South, and North East by North from the Point where the Salt-Pond is to the Mountain, with the three little Hills, which makes the North West Point; from thence begins the high Land towards the North East.



In this manner appeareth *Bon Aire*, when the Land at A lieth N. W. from you, and then are you so near the Land, that you can see the breaking of the Sea. And having *Bon Aire* on your Starboard side, about half a League off, and steer away N. by W. you will fall directly with the Island *Curazon*, which lieth in the Lat. of 12 deg. 8 min.

Saddle-Hill.



In this manner appeareth the Island *Bon Aire*, when the Hill like a Saddle lies West, about two Leagues from you; it lieth in the Latitude of 12 deg. 16 min.

A Description of the Island Curazon.

This Island lieth from *Bon Aire* W. by N. and W. N. W. coming from the S. Point 6 or 8 Leag. you may easily see it in fair weather from *Bon Aire*. It is about 5 Leag. in length, and the Northernmost Point lieth in the Latit. of 12 deg. 40 min. and is in Circumference 9 or 10 Leag. it is a fruitful Island, and hath far more Inhabitants than the Island *Bon Aire*; they have much Cattel, and make great store of Cheese, which they Transport to the Main; there is also Red-wood. And hath on the N. E. side a great Bay, but no good Road by reason it's so steep.

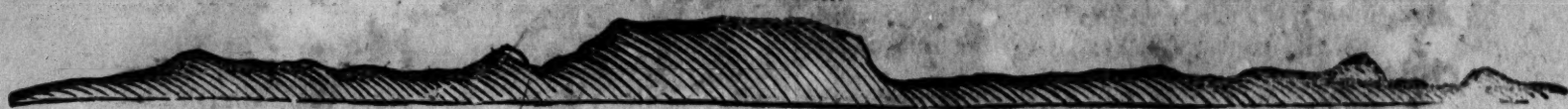
For to know *Curazon*, when you come from the Eastward, take Notice that at the E. end thereof there is a high Hill, which runs very steep off on the N. side, having another little Hill lying close to it; a Leag. from the E. end lies a little Island, being low and near the shore, which you must have a care of in the Night; and if you would go into *Curazon*, you must keep to the Eastward of the Island, and be sure to be (by day) before the Mouth thereof, that you may forthwith Sail into it, for if you chance to be to Leeward of it, it's hard or no getting up with it again, because the Current always to the westward. The entrance thereof is very narrow, but when gotten in, it's wide; where on your Starboard

Starboard side lies a blind Rock, which you must take heed of, if the Wind be scant to Sail into it; yet nevertheless you may shoot in running up into the wind; and altho' you fall aboard of the W. shore it's no great matter, for it's good Ground; and be sure to be ready with a Har- for in your Boat to run ashore to the W. side of the Fort,

for there is no Anchor-Ground in the entrance or mouth of the Haven.

The Fort is about 3 Leag. from the S. E. Point, the Haven or Harbour reacheth N. E. and S. W. and is a very good place to Careen Ships, where you may lie at your Pleasure.

Table-Hill.

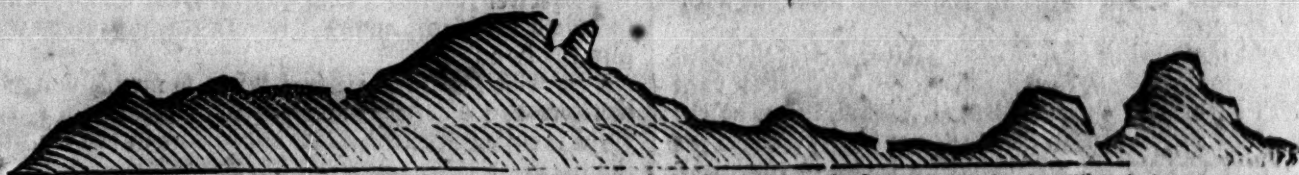


A

In this manner appeareth the Island Curazon, when you are distant from it about four Leagues and a half. These two are one continued Land, the Letters A A must be joyned.



Thus sheweth Curazon, when the Table lies W. N. W. from you, being about half a League Eastward of little Curazon.



In this manner appeareth Curazon, when coming from the Eastward, and the Island bearing West about three Leagues from you.

A Description of the Island Aruba,

This Island Aruba lieth from Curazon almost E. and W. the Road is on the N. W. side, near a Point of Land, by which is a little Island which you must leave on the N. W. side. You may when in the Road, lie in five fath.

water, sandy Ground; and besides the Road, round the Island, you cannot get Ground. It is a low Island but hath two little Hills, one of which appears like a Sugar-Loaf, and is about five Leagues in Circumference; Inhabited by Indians and Spaniards, and lies South and North from Cape St. Roman 8 or 9 Leagues.



In this manner appeareth the Island Aruba, when you are about two Leagues distant from the East end thereof, from whence you may plainly discern Cape St. Roman

Cape St. Roman lieth in the Latitude of 12 deg. and the outermost Land before you come to the Gulph Veneczula, it is even Land, having only one high Hill, which is called St. Ann; and may be seen a great way off at Sea. When you get about the Cape and stand in the E. shore, you will find it very uneven and crooked, making several small Bays.

A Description of the Lake Maracabo, lying in the Gulph of Veneczula.

The Lake Mayracaybo hath a narrow Neck or Entrance,

and is within very wide and broad, reaching a great way into the Country, having several Rivers venting themselves therinto, which makes the water good to Drink. There lieth in the Entrance thereof, 2 or 3 small Islands, or Rocks, one whereof is called *Isla Tapras* being the biggest of them; the other to the Eastward of this, is called *Barra Boza*. The E. Point of the Lake *Maracaybo*, off which these small Islands lie, is called *Punta de Pico*; and on the W. side of the Gulph are several Rivers, before which lieth a dry Bank, and therefore maketh these Rivers to be of little Service, therefore not Noted.

A Description of the Coast of St. Martha, Cartagena, and the Islands thereof unto Cape de Gratia.

TO the Northward of the Gulph Veneczula, or to the Westward of the Island Aruba, in the Mouth of the Gulf, lie the Islands *Monges*, which are about 8 or 9 in number, the Southermost being the biggest. These Islands are all low Land, excepting one, which hath a Hill in the middle, but the rest (as afore said) are very low, having here and there several Banks and Shoals, and are full of Trees. W. N. W. somewhat westerly from these Islands, lies Cape *Coquiboca*: This Cape is very low Land, and reaches off with a Plain; and right over against it, toward the Land, is a high craggy Hill, called *As Serras de Azete*. If from the Island of *Monges* you would Sail to the Bay of *Honde*, your Course is W. by N. and W. N. W. to the E. Point of the Bay, which surrounds it with an Arm. This Bay is large and even; the Country is also full of Brooks and Rivolets the People Ugly, Thin, and ill-favoured, going Naked, and are fearful to behold.

From the Bay of *Honde* to the Bay of *Portete*, are several

Bays; the Coast along this Bay is very narrow at the going in, but when gotten in you will find it large and wide. It's said that the Bay is shallow, and no place for great Ships to go to. There is a certain high Rock or Clift, to the westward of the Bay, and several white places where the Sea beats again; as there is also between the Bay and Cape de la Vela.

From the Bay of *Portete* to Cape de la Vela the Coast lieth along W. by S. somewhat Southerly.

This Cape seems, when you come from the Eastward, to be an Island, and it joyns to the Main but with a small Neck of Land. To the Eastward of the Cape is a Bay, where there is good Riding in Easterly winds with small Ships; and on the South side of the Cape is good lying in Northerly and *Levant* winds, having commonly smooth water, and very quiet Riding. The Land thereabouts is Dry and Barren, yielding neither Grasse nor any Green thing.

From

From Cape de la Vela to Ranchiera, which lieth almost in the bottom of a great Bay; the Coast lieth along South, or near thereabouts.

This Ranchiera is a Fishing Town, lying by the water-side, where were used to be Caught, or Dragg'd, great store of Pearl.

From Ranchiera to Punta das Pedras, which with Cape Dela Vela maketh the aforesaid Bay. The Bay trendeth out North North West or thereabouts. There lieth off the Point, not far from it, several dangerous Rocks, which must be shun'd; therefore you ought to have diligent care thereof.

From Punta das Pedras to the River De la Hecha, the Coast lieth along South West nearest. This River or City was first called *Nuestra Señora de las Nieves*, and afterwards *de los Remedios*. The River is without shelter, and lieth open to Northerly winds.

The Coast along from Cape de la Vela to the River de la Hecha, is slight and low Land, but round about Green and Fruitful, having all sorts of Spanish Fruits growing there, in abundance. There is much Gold brought from thence, and some costly Stones of several Vertues.

There are also several Salt Ponds, and in the Country are many Tygers and Bears; and in the River abundance of Crocodiles. This was formerly a Rich Place, by reason of the Pearl Fishing, and other Trading. On the E. side of the River lieth a Bank, which must be shun'd. Those that come thither whose Ships are of a small Draught of water, may Ride before the Mouth of the River in 2 fath. water. There runneth also on the East side of the City a fresh Rivolet, which in the Mouth is very shoal, but within very deep.

From the River de la Hecha to the River Buhia, the Coast lieth along, first West, then South West. To the Eastward of this River lieth a City, called *la Ramada*, lying at the foot of *Sierra Navadas*, in the Valley of *Uparry*; where it's said that Copper is as Plentiful as Stones in the Street. The River Buhia runs very swift, by reason of a fall of the water from *Sierra Navadas*, or from the Snow Hills, and waxeth often very high through the great Rains which falls upon the Hills, and thence into the River with a great Noise.

To the westward of the River Buhia, follows the River Piras, then the River Pollomious, and next the River Don Diego; the Coast from the River Buhia to this last, lieth long West, and West by South, being nothing else but Rocky and full of Cliffs all along.

This Coast is very dangerous for such as are not acquainted, or were never there, by reason of the boisterous winds which blow there; so that when the *Turnadoes* blow there, they cause a great overflowing of water. Here on the Land you may discern two Hills, like two Hay-Cocks, commonly white with snow, and called by the Spaniards, *Sierra Navados*. And in the South East are two other Hills, with two round Hommocks almost like the first, but not altogether so high, and therefore not so much Snow thereon, and are called by the Spaniards, *O Pavo de Cordova*. And in the South West is another Hill, and lower then the last; this Country is called by the Spaniards *Asiera de Semba*. When this Hill is clear and fair to look on, then you may be sure of a *Turnado*, and that within a short time. Alongst the Coast, the Shore is nothing else but high Hills to *Aboca del Guilba*.

To the westward of the River Don Diego, lies yet another but a small River called *Ancon de Gachia*; and a little farther Westerly lies a Bay, called *Choinca*, but of these two we have little Descriptions.

When you come out of the Sea right South and North with the *Ancones*, you will see a white Sand shore South West from you; Upon this whole Coast is not such another, and it is on the West side of *Ancones*. This *Ancones* is a high black Point of Land, with other Points lying out, and Bays within them. This is a bare Naked Coast, and on the West side of these *Ancones*, lies the City of St. Martha.

A Description of the Coast to the Westward of the River Don Diego.

On the West side of *Ancones*, lies a great Sandy Valley, where also lieth the City St. Martha. The Bay is a good and secure Road; that if the wind blows never so hard, they lie safe behind three small Islands, which lie in the Mouth of the Bay, and are a Defence from the weather to all Ships that lie there. This also is a very good place to Careen Ships, you may lie according as you please: A very good place to water at, and Wood in abundance, a good Road and Anchor-Ground, which makes this place a Commodious Harbour.

A Description of the River and City St. Martha.

This River, when you come from the Eastward, appears with a Point reaching without the Coast, as if it were a Cape or Head Land, and just about this Point beginneth the River. In the Mouth whereof lieth an Island called, *Isla Verde*, where you may, on occasion, make good Road, if it blow so hard that you cannot get about it.

This River runneth a long way into the Country, and spreadeth it self into many Rivolets, reaching every way into the Land.

The West side of the River lying so far in, you must therefore run a little to Seaward to pass above it; this Point is called *Morra Armaso*. Hereabouts in the Country lies the great Hill, called *Siera da Zamba*.

Zamba or *Somba* is known by a very high Hill over it; which is called the *Maiden Crawl*; about 6 or 7 Leagues from the shore the water looks white and Muddy; at four Leagues off you have 30 and 40 fathom Oazy Ground.

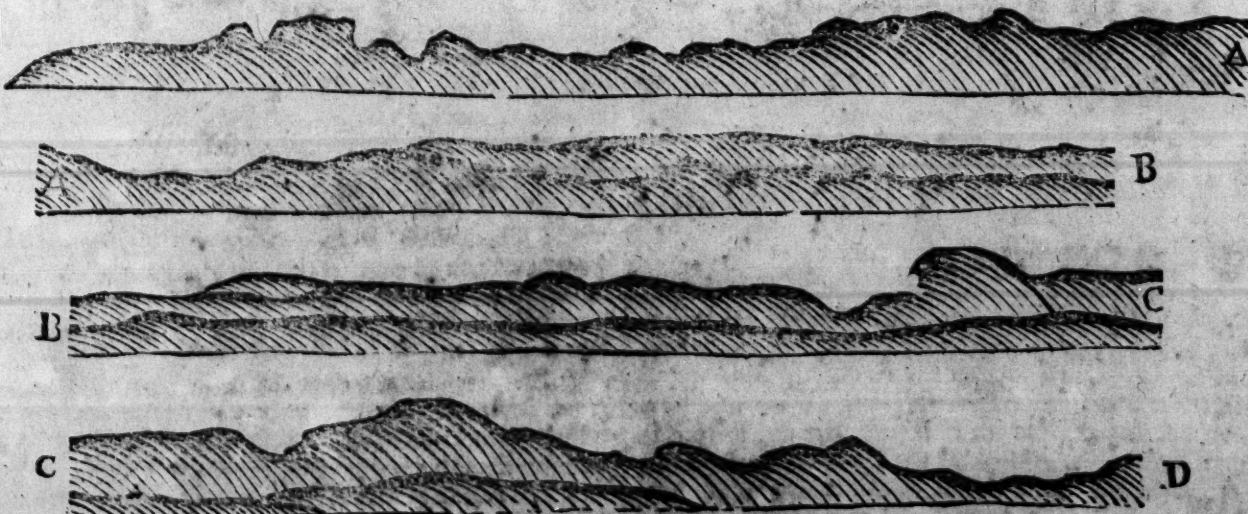
About three or four Leagues to the Westward of *Punta de Zamba*, lies a Bay, called *Bay de Zamba*, before which lie four Islands, called *das Arenas*; you may run between the two outermost. There is good Road to be made, good fresh water to be had, and Fuel wood in abundance. This Bay is made the better Road, by reason of those Islands lying before the Mouth of the Bay, which keepeth off the Surge of the Sea, especially North and North East winds; where you have seldom other in those parts.

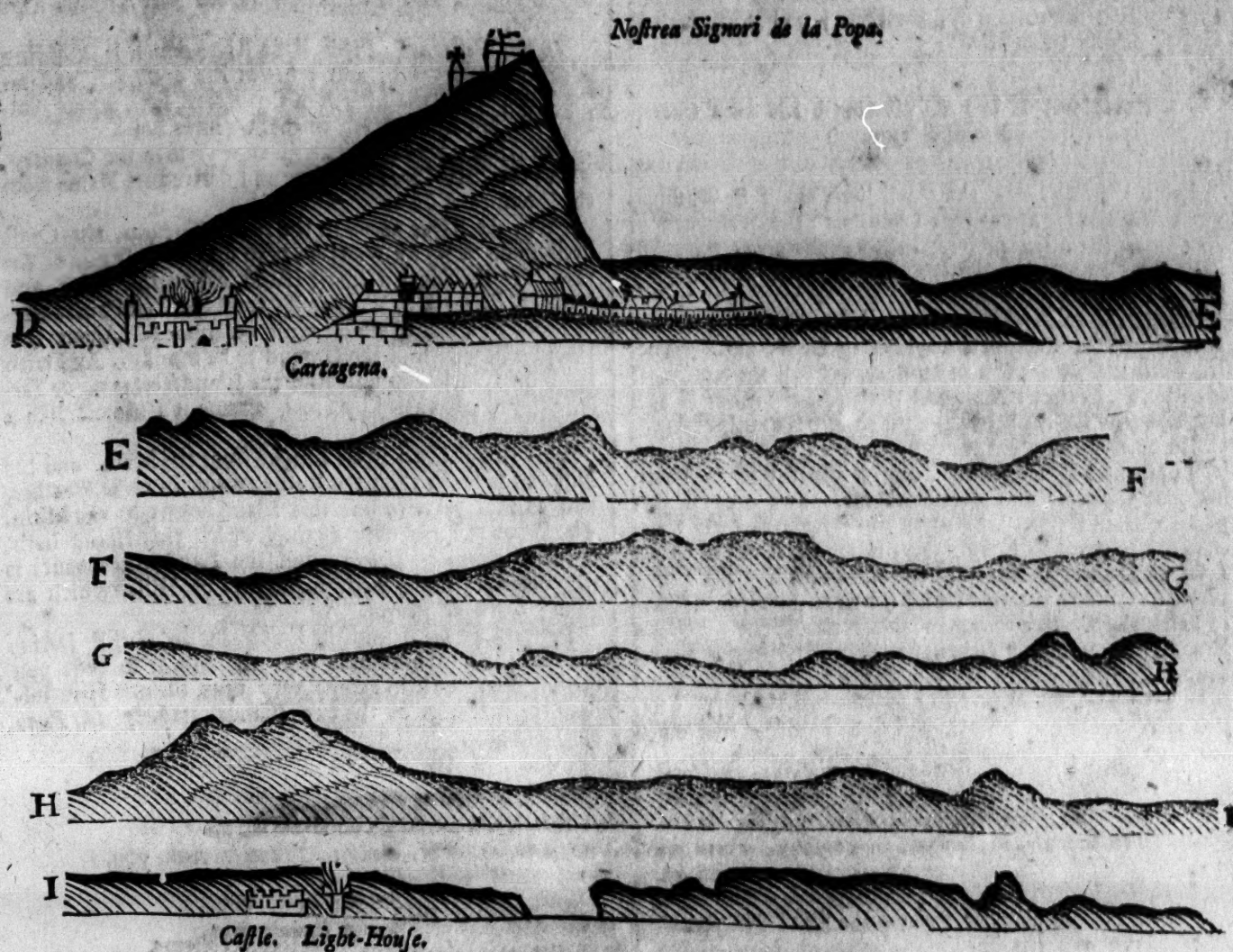
When Island *Samba* bearing South South East about two Leag. from the shore, you have Gradual Soundings from 16 to 25 fath. The highest Land to the Eastward of *Sambay* is called the *Arfnegroes Ear*.

From the *Iles de Arenas* to *Punta Canoa*, the Coast lieth along South West nearest, but to *Punta Canoa* West South West. This Point is so called, by reason the Point appeareth like unto two *Canoas*, at a great distance, the Point hath lying from it at least two Leag. to Seaward, many Rocks and Dangers, wherefore you ought to give good distance when bound about that Point, or going into the Bay; to the westward thereof called *Bay del Gatta*; or for the Coast of *Cartegena*, and not bear to the Southward, till you are gotten well about.

Now followeth the making of these Lands, and how they appear at Sea.

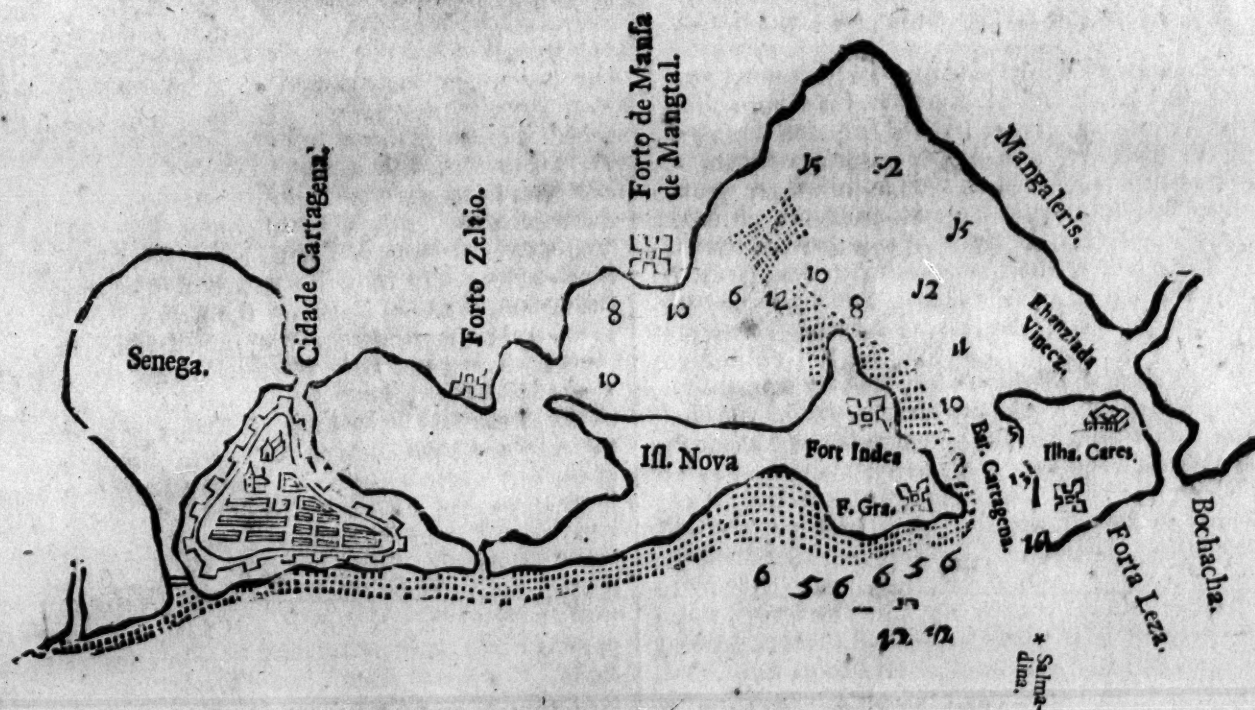
Punta Canoa.





In this manner appeareth the Coast of Cartagena, when lying before the City at Anchor, in six fathom water; where is good Sandy-ground from *Punta Canoa*, to the Islands of *Buru*. And as far as you can see the Land N N E. and S. S. W. (for so reaches the Coast there) from *Punta de Canoa*, to the Islands. *Punta de Canoa* lieth in the Latitude of 11 degrees 25 minutes. The Letters A A, B B, C C, D D, H H, I I, must be joyned together.

The Shoals which reach to Seaward from *Punta de Canoa*, are also called *de Nigerillo*. To the westward of the Point is a great Bay, but for the most part lieth open to the Sea, reaching with a Point towards the West, called *Little Canoa*, from whence the Coast trends inward to the East Point of Cartagena.



In this manner lieth the City and Haven of Cartagena.

A Description of Cartagena.

Cartagena is a City, lying on the Eastermost of the three Islands. (By *Cartagena*, you must understand the whole Road of *Cartagena*) Its Latitude is 10 deg. 46 min.

Cartagena is a great deep Bay, reaching a great way into the Country, and is inclosed with three Islands, so that it lies wholly fenced from the Sea. On the Eastermost Island lieth the City *Cartagena*, the middlemost Island is very long, and is called *Ilha Nova*, on which standeth two Forts, whereof the westernmost is called *Forto Granado*, and the Eastermost *Forto de Indea*.

The Westernmost Island is called *Ilha Cares*; on the West Point thereof standeth also a Castle. The entrance into the Harbour, is between the Westernmost and the middle-

most; where in the entrance, you will find from 16 fathoms water to 11, and then stand in alongst the shoal called *Aixo*, till you come to *Forto Mansumuea*, and come to an Anchor between it and the Fort called *Zeltio*; both which lie upon the Main.

A little to Seaward from *Ilha Cares*, or S. W. 3 Leagues from *Cartagena* lies a sunken Rock, called the *Salmadina*, which breaks about 20 yards in length, upon the Tail of which Her Majesties Ship the *Hunter* stuck.

When coming from the Eastward, you may Sail along by *Ilha Nova*, keeping the Lead, and not come nearer than into 12 fath. water, and to turn in only as aforesaid; have a special care to avoid the *Salmadina*.

You may also go into the Westward of *Ilha Cares*, if you please, tho' not usual, yet there is water enough.

The Country is very high and Hilly Land, and continually

ually Raining almost, and that in abundance, insomuch that no *Spanish* Fruits will grow there; no not so much as Grats; or any thing else.

A Description of the Coast from the Ilha Cares, to Cape Tiburon.

From the *Ilha Cares*, the Coast lieth along S. W. somewhat Westerly. About four Leagues to the Westward of *Ilha Cares*, lies a little River, called *de Maturea*; then follows two or three small Bays, but of little account, by reason they lie open to the Sea.

Then follows the Bay and Island *St. Barnardo*; the entrance into the same, first reacheth in N. W. and then N. E. These Islands are five in number, whereof the outermost is called *St. Georges* Island, and that next the shore is called *Gilbertus* Island; between both these lies another Island, called *Goeree*. The entrance appears as in the Draught you may see; it is environed round about with a Shelf, between *Gilbertus* and *Goeree* Islands. You may if you please Carren Ships. And after you have passed the Westermost Key, haul in E. by S. and E. for the Road of *Grand Brue*, also to the Eastward of the outermost Key lies 3 or 4 small Keys, than a larger; and nearer *Grand Brue*, a Reafe of small Keys. In coming in about the Point of *Grand Brue*, keep off in 7 or 8 fathom, and when the Plantation on the Hill (which you will see over the bottom of the Bay) is N. $\frac{1}{2}$ W. and the West Point of the outer Key, W. $\frac{1}{2}$ N. you may Anchor in 7 fath. the West Point of the outer

Key is higher, and is to be seen at Sea over all the Keys without.

To the Westward of this, lies a River which is exceeding wide in the entrance, and is called *Rio de Chenu*; and on the East part of the Mouth of this River, lieth a place called *Tolis*, but Description thereof we have none.

The River *Chenu* reaches a great way into the Country, where the City *Chenu* is Built, and derived its Name from the Province of *Chenu*.

From the River *Chenu* to the Island *Tortugas*, the Coast lieth along S. W. by W. there lieth on the West side of the mouth of the River a small Island, called *Ilha Forta*, and from *St. Barnardo* S. W. nearest; from the West Point thereof reacheth a Shelf, which must be shuned. About this Island you will find the Ground to be muddy. And with the same Course you will find the Island *Tortugas*, or *Tortoise* Island; so called by some, because it's almost like a *Tortoise*.

This Island lies a little League from the Main, and the East end is lower than the West; except in clear Weather, you cannot perceive but this Island joyns to the Main. The Point of Land over against which this Island lieth, is called *Punta del Delrio*; and the Land thereabouts is extraordinary high, with abundance of Hills, which are called *Serra de Veneto*.

Between *Tortugas* and the East Point of *Golf de Darien* lies also three little Islands near the Main, so that you cannot perceive them except very near them. Here follows the makings of the two Islands, namely *Isla Forta*, and *Tortugas*.

In this manner appeareth the Island *Forta*, when it bears N. E. by N. about two Leagues from you.

In this manner appeareth the Island *Tortugas*, bearing N. E. by E. and lies in the Latitude of 9 deg. 25 min.

A Description of the Gulph of Darien, and Scotch Settlement, with the Parts Adjacent to the Westward.

A Description of the Gulph of Darien.

Darien is a large Gulph being near 10 Leag wide, at its Mouth it stretches it self N. and S. and is about 60 leag. deep, the North part or entrance of this Gulph lies in the Latitude of 9 degrees, or 9 degrees 5 minutes North, the passage therinto is between two Points or Capes, the Easternmost of which is called *Cape St. Sebastian*, where the *Spaniards* formerly had a City from whence it received its Name; and the Westermost *Tiburon*, in coming from the Eastward and bound into the Gulph, before give *Cape St. Sebastian* a good Birth, for there is a dangerous Spit of Sand stretches off from the Cape N. W. by N. 10 Miles, into the Sea, and there is 7 fathom water close by it, and when you are got to the Westward of this spit of Sand you may steer down the Gulph at your pleasure, keeping about the middle thereof, where at the Mouth you will find 40 fathom water, and about 6 Miles to the Southward 30, and afterwards 28 fathom, which depth of 28 fathom you will find to continue for near 20 Legues, if you keep about the middle of the Gulph as was before said, and afterward 18 fathom down into the bottom of the Bay or Gulph, where the Bay is about 4 Leagues wide, and all the way between these depths and the East shore there is good Anchoring, the East side of the Bay being good Oazy Ground, but the West side of the Bay or Gulph is Rocky; also all along this East shore there is 7, 8, and 10 fathom down into the bottom of the the Land all along this East side is low, with Trees down to the bottom of the Bay, but the bottom or South part of the Gulph or Bay is very high Land. In the S. E. part of the bottom of the Bay are some Rivers, but of no Account. From the bottom of the Bay, the Course is N. N. W. about 3 Leagues to the Mouth of a great Salt water Lake, whose entrance is about 3 Mile wide, and 12 fathom deep, and within is 4 fathom, this Lake is large enough to contain 1000 Sail of ships, it being about 10 Mile each way making near a round form, in passing into this Lake keep the South point aboard or mid Chanel, for from off the North Point spits off a Sand about a quarter of the entrance over. On the further or West side this Lake right against the Mouth thereof, is the Mouth of a great River which runs away S. W.

by S. 10 Leagues into the great River of *Trato*, there are several other Rivers here in the bottom of the Bay, to the Northward of this Lake that runs into the River of *Trato*, but they are not to be passed into, except by small Vessels, their Mouths being barred (a Description of which Rivers follow hereafter) so that the only passage into the River of *Trato* is thro' the Salt water Lake and River before spoken of. Here in time of Floods the Current runs very strongly out to Sea thro' this Lake it coming from *Trato* River. This River of *Trato* is a large Navigable River running South a long way into the Bowels of the Country near the Golden Mines of *Canea*, on the West side of the River *Trato*, and right against the opening of the River that comes from the Salt water Lake is a small Creek running about 3 or 4 Miles into a large fresh water Lake which is near as big as the Salt water Lake, it hath 3 or 4 fathom water in it, and abundance of Sea Cows. From the Mouth of the Salt water Lake N. W. about 4 Leagues is another large opening of a River which runs S. W. about 14 Leag. and then falls into the River of *Trato* near the other River before spoken of. This River is fit for only small Vessels it being Barred at the Mouth, not having above 5 or 6 foot water but over the Bar there is 4 or 5 fathom. In the time of great Floods fresh water may be filled, a good distance against this Rivers Mouth in the Sea, between the Salt water Lake and this River there are other small Rivers but not of any Note, N. W. by W. 2 Leagues from this River is the Mouth of another River called *Tucumorca* River, which also runs away to the S. W. till it falls into the River *Trato*, near unto the other two before treated of, all the Land or rather Islands encompass'd by these Rivers is Drowned Marshy Land being full of fresh water and Sea Cows, on the West side of this River Between its Mouth and *Trato* River are other Rivers that runs away to the N. W. the first is called *Terrene*, being about 4 Miles within the Rivers Mouth, the next is called *Tyger*, being about 6 Miles from *Terrene* River, and the next *Pokoff*, whose distance from the River *Tyger* is about 18 Miles, and then you come to the fresh water Lake before spoken of, whose distance from *Pokoff* River is about 14 Miles, all which may be more plainly understood by the large Draft of *Darien* hereunto annexed. To the Westward of this Rivers Mouth last treated of, (which runs into *Trato* River) about

about 2 or 3 Miles lies 2 small Keys, and to the Northward of them about 3 Miles lies 2 other small Keys, these last 2 Keys lye N. and S. from one another about 3 Miles asunder, but the Ground between them is very foul and Rocky, but between the 2 South Keys and the 2 North Keys is good Anchoring, North from the Northmost of the two North Keys, lie two other Keys, these two Keys are about 4 Miles asunder, but very Rocky and foul Ground between them; and from the Northmost of the two, there are Rocks home to the shore, but between these two Keys and the other two to the Southward of them, there is good Anchoring. Near the mouth of a small River, which you will there see on the North side of this River, Capt. Long set up *English Colours*, by the Consent of the *Indians* Natives, in the Year 1698. From hence all along to the Northward as high as Cape *Tiburon*, is all Rocky and foul Ground, and all along the Coast on this West side the Gulf, are several Ranges of Mountains running Parallel to the shore, and about 5 Miles to the Southward of Cape *Tiburon*, is an extraordinary high white Mountain, where it is said there is Gold.

Note, the Tide in the Gulph of *Darian* Ebbs and Flows 3 foot by the shore.

From Cape *Tiburon*, the Course is N. W. by W. about 13 Leag. along the Coast of *Callidonia*, to the *Scotch Harbour* and *Settlement*, whose entrance is between *Golden Island*, and the North Point of the *Settlement* (to go into the Harbour) being about 5 Miles asunder, but in going in you must keep near to *Golden Island*, or the North Point of the *Settlement*, for in the middle of the Channel there is a Rock, but you have on either side this Rock in the best of the Channel 5 fath. your Course being S. W. and then may you edge to the Eastward into the Harbour at your pleasure, where you have 5, 6, and 7 fath. water, riding between the *Peninsula*, where was the *Scotch Settlement* and the S. shore. A large particular Draft of this Harbour and *Scotch Settlement* you have on the Draft of *Darian*; W. N. W. 7 Miles from *Golden Island*, lieth the East end of the *Island of Pines*, there are several other small Keys between these two Islands, and to the Northward of them stretches a long narrow Bank of Sand or Breakers, from the one Island to the other, almost close home to them, so that there is no passage between these Islands, but you may Sail in at the East end of *Pines* in 5 fath. as is before said, and so pass to the N. W. to the *Island of Pines*, under whose South side there is good Anchoring, and there you may have good fresh water from a Well on the *Island of Pines*; from the *Island of Pines*, for between 30 and 40 Leagues, and a small distance from the shore, is all along Keys, Rocks, and Broken Ground, between which and the Main is passing for Sloops, as by the Directions following.

From the *Island of Pines* to the River of *Pines* is about 5 Miles, the Course W. by S. in Sailing thither keep nearest *Pines* South side, for from the shore against the West end of *Pines* spits off Rocks, the River of *Pines* is an indifferent large River, but hath a Bar at its Mouth, on which is but 6 foot water, but over the Bar there is 3 fathom, this is a fresh water River, West a little Northerly from the River of *Pines* about 9 Leagues lies *Ambroties* River, being also a fresh water River, but is only fit for Canoes, N. N. E. from *Ambroties* River is a Channel between the Rocks and broken Ground, but uncertain Soundings, as 6, 7, 5, and 9 fathom, and N. E. by N. about 2 Leagues and half from this Channel is a dangerous parcel of Rocks where Captain Long had like to have lost His Majesty's Ship the *Rupert* Prize, and West about 2 Leagues from *Ambroties* River is another small River but of small Note. W. by N. about 6 Leagues from *Ambroties* River lies *Ascension* River, *Ascension* River is a large River Navigable for small Vessels 20 Leagues up, running into the Country S. S. E. W. by N. from *Ascension* River is another Channel out to Sea, between the Rocks Keys and broken Ground but there is very uncertain Soundings in some places 5 fathom, and in some places not more than 2 or 3, between these Keys and Rocks and the Main all the way from *Golden Island* is good Anchoring, these Keys and Rocks are called the *Sambellos*, here between *Sambellos* and the Main use to be the Rendezvous of the *French* *Bucaniers*. From *Ascension* River the Lands trends away to the Southward, and then West, and afterwards to the Northward to Point *Sambello*, making a very large but not very deep Bay, from *Ascension* River to Point *Sambello* is about 15 Leagues, the Bay between them being full of broken Ground and Curral Rocks, so that there is no passage for a Vessel without a Boat going ahead to find out the way, but in taking that method you may fail out amongst them, there being water enough. In this Bay is plenty of *Tortoises*, and in the South Westermost part of it is fresh water, from Pt. *Sambello* the Land trends to the Southward about 5 Miles to the R. S. *Francisco* and then to the Northward about 4 Miles, forming St. *Blas*

Ray which lieth in Southerly, in which Bay against the Mouth of R. S. *Francisco* which lieth at the Head of the Bay is good Anchoring, from this Bay the Coast is very fair and even, trending East and West nearest but the Country is Mountainous, also in the Bay the Land is high but plain and even, W. by N. about 12 Leagues from Point *Sambello* lies the Bay of *Nombre de Dios*, where is Anchoring in 4 fathom.

Nombra de Dios is a great Bay, at the bottom of which lieth a small City at the Water side, called by the same Name, very fairly Built and well seated, but not a place of Trade, by reason there is no good riding, not but that the Ground is good, but because the Roads is open to the Sea, to Northerly and North Easterly Winds, where there you have always such. The Land is full of Trees, and some places of the Country are sometimes drowned with great Rains which fall on the Mountains, and issue down the Valleys, neither doth this place afford good Water. And on the West side of the Bay lieth a small River, and without the Bay to the Westward lies two or three Islands, which you may Sail between; Great Ships use to half unload, and then Sail to the second, but small Ships commonly lie within. When the Wind blows hard the Ships are in great danger, and ride here with 5 or 6 Anchors a head, by reason of a great Sea which falls here into the Bay, and oftentimes their Cables are Cut, and are in great danger of Shipwrack, wherefore this place is not much frequented, for Shipping for the most part run to *Porto Bello*.

In sailing into the Bay of *Nombre de Dios* you will see a high Rock bearing about N. by W. from the West Point of the Bay, which in sailing into this Bay you must come near unto, for the West Point of the Bay is shoald off from hence to sail to *Porto Bell* your Course is N. N. W. about 20 Miles, between two Rocks on your Larboard side, and one on your Starboard, which distance of 20 Miles will carry you to Sea out of all danger, then direct your Course West for about 12 Leagues, or rather a little more Northerly, which will carry you to the Northward of all danger, as also to the Westward of the *Ile* *Cagada*, and then may you direct your Course to the Southward for the Bay of *Porto Bell*, which is as before said, about 6 or 7 Leag. to the Westward of *Nombre de Dios*.

Porto Bell is a fair Haven, and a good place for Ships to lie in, where there is good fresh water, and Fire-Wood enough to be had, good Anchor Ground likewise, and room enough for a whole Fleet of Ships to ride in, having close aboard, the shore 6 fath. water, and in the middle of the Bay not above 12 fath. fair clear Sandy Ground without Rocks or Stones, having several Rivers in the Bay which run into the same, and without the Road also it is a fair clear Coast, and very good riding every where; and on the East side the Bay is a Creek, where many Ships can lie, and in the entrance thereof is 4 or 6 fath. water soft Ground every where, so that a Ship can receive no damage if the chance to run a shore.

There is abundance of Wood of several sorts in this place fit to Build Ships withal, and Fire Wood enough, good Gravel Ballast, with many other necessities to be had. In the entrance is no danger, but there is an Island in the mouth of the River, on either side thereof you may Sail.

Island *Bastimentos* South, and the Rock S. W. you may Anchor in 18 fath. off this Rock lies a Reef. Off the *Acada* East Point of *Porto Bell*, lies four small Islands round and Woody, between which and the shore is a bold Channel, as there is also to the Eastward of *Bastimentos* without the Land; the wind being Westerly, you may stand in (and you will find your Soundings decreasing gradually) until you bring the Rock *Acada* almost thut with the small Island without you, and there Anchor in 7 1/2 fath. but here you will lie open to the N. W. quarter; a little to the westward of the above-mentioned Anchoring place, lies the Road of *Agota*, being a better Road, and large enough to contain 8 or 9 Sail of Ships, the entrance is about 1/2 Mile to the Westward, but they commonly come out thro' this Road, by a very small Channel. In this Road you lie within two large and several small Islands, besides those above-mentioned, which at Sea appear to be joyned to the Main before you come into these Roads. The Wind blows here commonly, E. early all day, and of the shore all Night. You Anchor in *Grota Road*, in 7 fath. and there is not less than 5, any where, and although the passage be crooked, yet there is no apparent danger, and you are not obliged to return the same way out, for there is a small Channel to the N. W. of the middle Ground, which in the narrow is straighter than the South Channel, thro' which you may pass, and you will not have less than 5 fath.

Note, You may Anchor in great *Bastimento* when the Rock *Acado* is about a Boats length from the Key in 7 fathom water, also when *Bastimento* Keys are about 2 Leag.

on you have 25 fathom, and 15 fathom at the Mouth of the Harbour, but come not within 5 or 6 Mile of the West shore in Sailing into *Porto Bell* till you are got so far to the Southward as to have *Porto Bell* Bay open, (for fear of the *Salmabina* Rock) which lies on the East side of *Porto Bello*, from which stretcheth a Reef off to Seaward, over the outer end of which the Sea commonly breaks, and then you may steer East into the Bay, at whose entrance you will have 15 fathom, and you may Anchor in the bottom of the Bay in 10, 9, 8, or 7 fathom. About W. by N. 7 Leagues, from *Porto Bell* lies *Orange* Keys, between which and the Main is a Channel of Gradual Soundings, from 6 to 3 fa-

thom, upon these Keys grow plenty of Oranges and Limes. Note, The Island that a little to the Eastward of *Porto Bell*, which is long and flat, is full of *Mangroves*, near to which Island you have 9 or 10 fathom water very good Ground, but round the Island, and to the Leeward it's flat and full of Breakers, W. by N. from *Porto Bell* 30 Miles lies *P. de Naus*, and W. half N. about 13 Leagues from *P. de Naus* lies the Mouth of *Chagree* River, which *Chagree* River runs near 20 Leagues to the Southward, having its head *Venta de Cruz*, to which place it is Navigable, from whence to *Panama* on the South Sea is about 15 Miles.

B



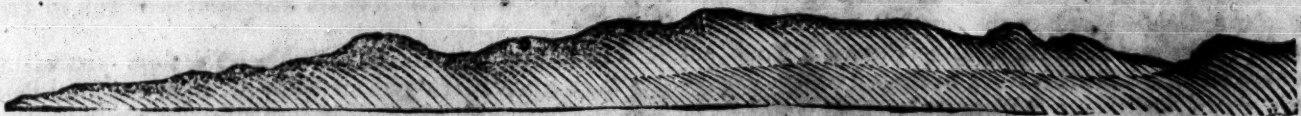
In this manner appeareth the Isle of *Pynas*, when the Hill marked B, bears N. N. W. three Leagues off.



In this manner appeareth the Isle of *Pynas*, when the Hill marked B, bears North two Leagues off.

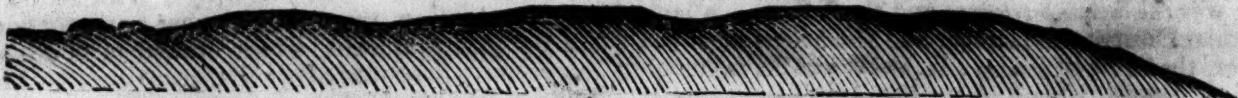
Cape Dunamera, N. by E.

A

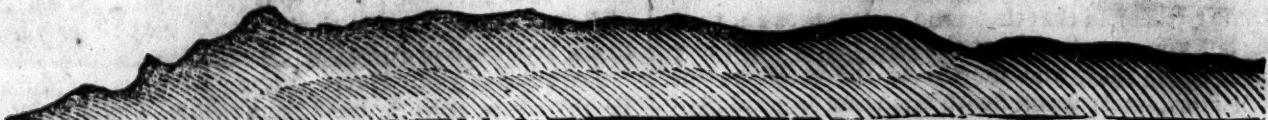


A

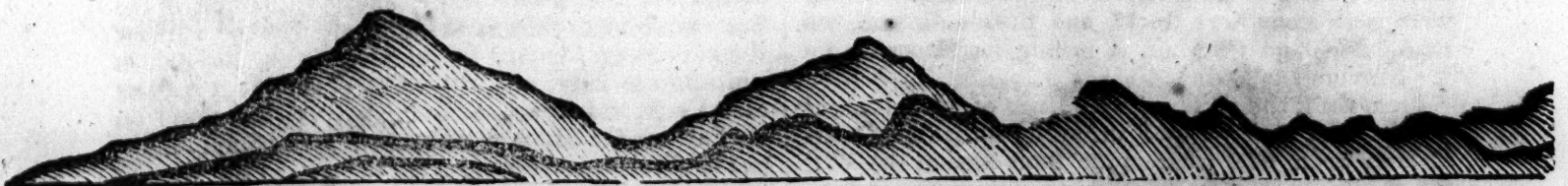
Point bears N. E. by E.



In this manner appeareth *Cape Tiburon*, and the Land to the Westward thereof, when each Point beareth as you see about four or five Leagues off.



In this manner appeareth *Cape Tiburon*, when it bears N. W. by N. five or six Leagues from you.



A

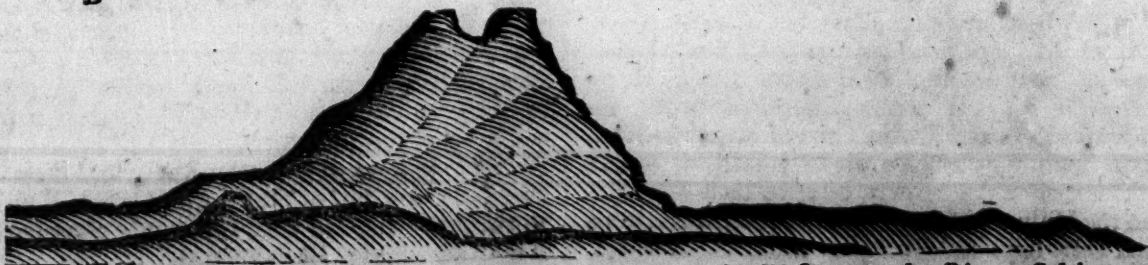


A

B

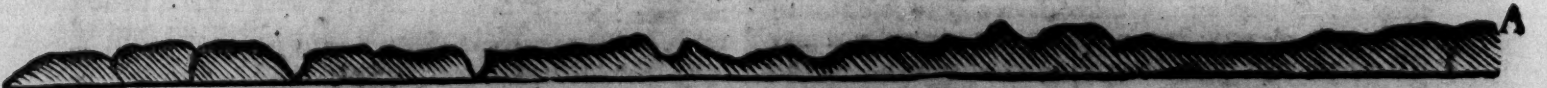
This belongs to that above, the Letters A A must be joyned.

B



In this manner appeareth the Coast about *Punta St. Blas* towards the West, near the River *Culebras*, when the great Hill bears West South West from you. Sailing to the Westward, it is one continued Land, joyned by the Letters A A, B B.

The Westernmost River last spoken of, is called *Sardinilla*, from whence, a little Westerly, beginneth a great Bay, call'd *Nombre de Dios*.



This Land reacheth to *Punta St. Blas*.

This

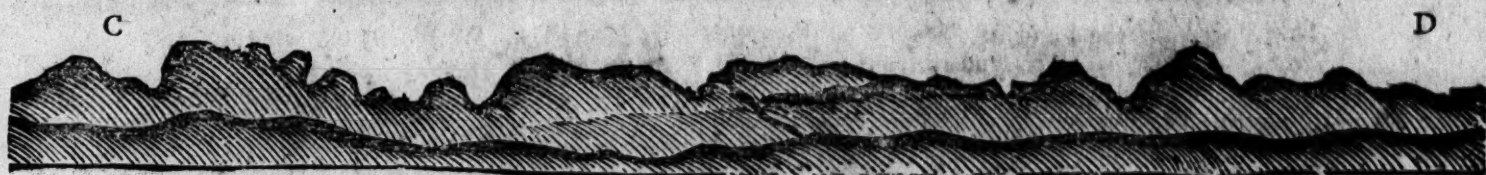


This belongs to the foregoing, the Letters A A must be joyned together.

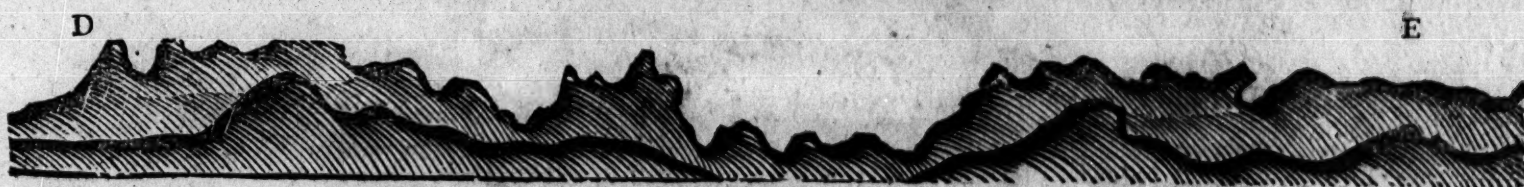


This belongs to the other above, the Letters B B must be joyn'd together.

When this Hill beareth S. then you are before the Haven of *Nombre de Dios*.



This belongs to that above, the Letters C C must be joyned together.

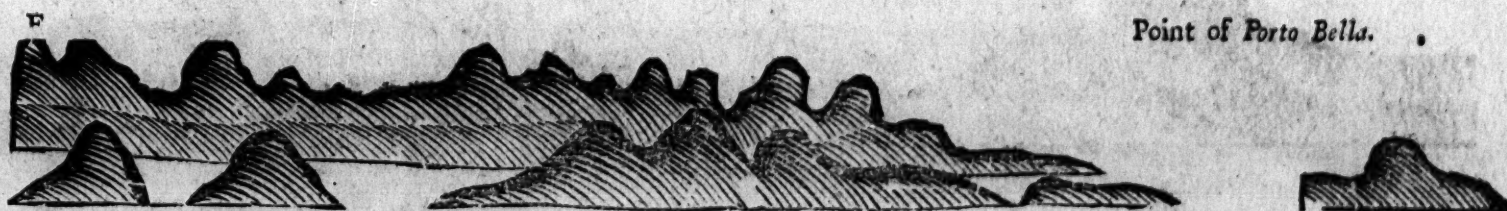


This belongs to that above, the Letters D D must be joyned together.



This belongs to the other above, the Letters E E must be joyn-ed together.

This smooth even Hill lieth behind *Porto Bella*.



In this manner shew the Islands *Bassimentos*, under the Land to the Eastward of *Porto Bell*.

The Island *Cagada*.

Thus appeareth the Coast between *Punta St. Blas* and *Porto Bell*, when you are about a League and a half from the shore; together with the Islands *Bassimentos*, lying against the Coast.

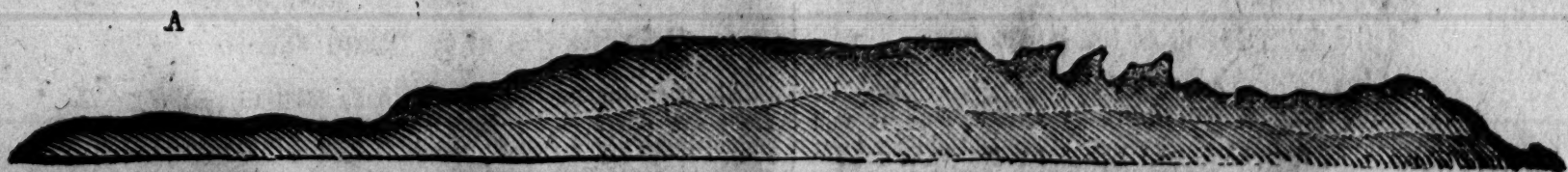
The Island *Cagada* lieth Northward from *Porto Bella*, and are so called because they are white with the Dung of Fowl; and are called also *Iles das Marias*. Betwixt *Porto Bella* and *Nombre de Dios*, lie some other Islands against the Coast, as *Isla Cativa*, &c.

A Description of the Making of the Lands about *Porto Bella*.

The North Point of *Porto Bella*.



In this manner appeareth the Land of *Porto Bella*, when bearing East about six Leagues from you. The Haven lieth before, on the end of this piece of Land.



This belongs to the foregoing, the Letters A A joyn'd together.

This long Hill lies behind *Porto Bell*.

B

R

This

A Description of the Coast of Porto Bella.



This belongs to that above, the Letters B B must be joyned together.

In this Plain you

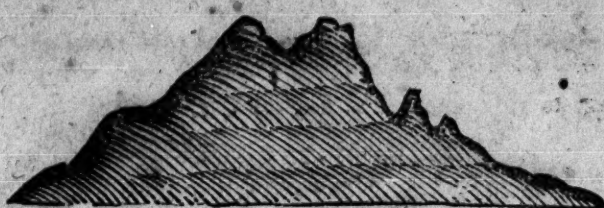
C can see no Land.

Thus appeareth the N. Point of *Porto Bella*, when it bears E. about six Leag. off.

Then this Point beareth S. and S. by E. from you.



Thus appeareth the Land of *Porto Bella*, when this part beareth S. S. W. in manner of Hills, when you can but just discern from the Topmast-head.

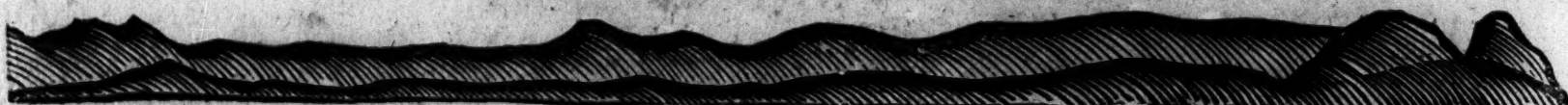


When this Land (which lies to the westward of the high Land) appears like a Saddle, bearing West South West from you.



This Land reacheth Eastward from *Porto Bella* to *Nombre de Dios*.

A



A

This belongs to that above, the Letters A A must be joyned together.



B

The Point of *Porto Bell*, S. S. W.

In this manner appeareth the Land of *Porto Bell*, when the Point of the Haven bears as you see, about three Leagues off: Then bears the E. Point of the Hill S. from you, which lies beind *Porto Bell*.



A

In this manner appeareth the West Point of the River *de Chagre*, westward of *Porto Bell*, when it is East by North three or four Leagues from you.



A

This belongs to the foregoing, the Letters A A must be joyned together.

A Description of the River Bellen.

This River is a spacious and large River, being Navigable a long way into the Conuntry, and is said to be a very Rich Place; and there is Gold in great Plenty, as by the Inhabitants (which are *Indians*) has been Confelt, especially from the River *Verragu*, where in is an *Indian* City, there hath been found and brought away great quantities of Gold, which hath been found hidden in Trees, and such like Places, there being such Plenty thereof.

A Description of the Island Verragu.

About five or six Leagues North by West to Seaward from the River *Bellen* lieth the Island *Verragu*. It is for the most part foul Ground round about it, and therefore you must have a care how you come near this Island to seek for Road; there is none to be had but only on the West and South side, where you will have about eight or nine fathom water; and these Roads are somewhat the more Conimodious, because you lie safe from North and Easterly winds.

The

The Island is full of Trees, good fresh Water, and almost any thing that you want. It is said, that on this Island Sir Francis Drake fell Sick, Died, and was there Buried. The appearance of this Island is as followeth.

In this manner appeareth the Island Verragu, bearing East 4 Leagues from you.

This Hill E. by S. from you, appears thus, it lies to the Eastward of Rio Coquette.

This reaching to the other, bearing S. E. and S. E. by E. appeareth thus.

This belongs to the foregoing, the Letters A A must be joyned together.

In this manners appears the Land with all those Craggy Hills, between the Island Verragu, and the River Chagre, the Coast being ragged, uneven and very high Land.

A Description of the Islands St. Andreo and Cattalin.

These Islands lye close together, and bear from the Island Verragu, North West by North about 26 or 27 Leagues distance; and from Punta de Naes North, and North by West. About these Islands the French use to lye with their Private Men of War, and Plague the Spaniards to Leeward, especially those of Porto Bell, and Nombre de Dedios.

From the River Verragu, West and North about the Bay lies the Rivers as follow, Altrynd, then the Bay of del Drago, wherein lies four Islands, and upon the Point on the East side lie other two Islands close to the Main; then follows Quemades, and Talmanacca, and Rio Caranoca, Rio Feure, Rio los Anzalos, and Rio Verquez: Of all which we have small Description.

A Description of the great Lake de Nicaragua.

The entrance of the Lake Nicaragua is threefold, which is so made by two Islands lying at the Mouth thereof; but the chiefest passage is through the middlemost, called Porto de St. Juan. And being gotten past these Islands, you begin to enter into the Streight, which is the River Desaguadera, which River reacheth 30 Leagues West into the Country, and at the end of the same lieth a City called St. Juan, from thence beginneth the great Lake Nicaragua, which is almost 20 Leagues broad, and of a great length, but afterwards groweth narrow again, when you come to the City Granada, and then again spreads it self, but not so wide as before; and this is called the Lake of Lindiry, and reaches to Leon. Into this Lake run many Rivers which Correspond therein, Ebbing and Flowing in due Order.

This River and Lake is said to be Eighty Leagues in length, and reacheth within five Leagues of the South Sea.

This Lake is well stored with Fish, and great stor of Commodities are brought from Porto Bell, through all the Confines thereof. On the North side of the Lake Nicaragua, lieth a great Hill, which is plentifully stored with all sorts of Fruit, wherewith all those parts are furnish'd. And here is a thing which may be called a Wonder; some of those Trees can scarcely be Fathomed about by fifteen Men, (that is) the Body of the Tree, which thing is confirm'd by many. This Hill is called Vulcan de Munbacho, and is of a very great height.

The Islands Manglare and Isla Pearles.

East from the River Desaguadera, lies the Island Manglars, which hath on the South side thereof, several small Islands near adjoyning; and on the North side likewise, several more small ones.

And to the Northward of this Island, lye several others, called Isla Pearles, which formerly was a great place for Pearl-Fishing, but is now Decay'd, and Ruined by the great Covetousness of the Spaniards, who gave no Respite for the Encrease of the Oysters. Before this Island lye two Rivers, the one called Triguilzagalpa, and the other Traguzsalpa, next which follows the River Jarepo, on the North side whereof runneth off a shoal.

Of the River Jarra.

This River Jarra is a wide and large River, reaching a long way into the Country, spreading it self three or four several ways; one Arm thereof extendeth it self towards the South West, another towards the South East, the other West. On the North side of the River lies a place called the Indian Village. And between this and Cape de Gratia, lye yet two other Rivers, the Northernmost whereof is called Rio Nicusa.

A Description of the Coast and Islands from Cape de Gratia, to Cape Cotoche, which with Cape Florida, maketh the great Bay of Mexico.

Cape de Gratia is a Point of Land, from whence the Land trendeth West to Honduras and just about the Cape to the westward, lieth a Bay, by the Spaniards called Baya Honda, wherein lie several small Islands. In this you may make good Road. There runneth into the same several Rivers also, one of which is called La Bebra, another Rio Casmu. The Bay having round about it a Sandy shore, and on the East Point thereof runneth off a small shoal.

From whence about five Leagues westward lies another Bay called Bibora, but very small in comparison of this, having an Island in the middle thereof, and a small River likewise running thereinto.

Westward of this lies another Bay, called Coetroe, bigger than the last, but not so large as the Bay of Honda. Between these two lies a small Island, almost adjoyning to the Land, from which runneth a small shoal off to Seaward.

From thence about Eight or Nine Leagues to the Westward, lies another great Bay called *Baya Cartago*. In this Bay also lie several Islands, which is surrounded with a Sandy shore; having in the entrance, or mouth thereof, one Island also, which is the biggest of them all.

A little further Westerly, lies another (but a small one) Bay, and is called *Gataky*.

Between the great Bay of *Honde*, and the Bay of *Bibora*, North from the Land, lie several Islands, and are called *Isas Viciosas*; and to the Northward of these are other Islands, yet called *Dog-Fish Islands*. Round about these are nothing but Rocks and Shoals, and therefore dangerous to come near.

Thwart of the Bay *Coetroe*, lie some other Islands, and divers Rocks round about them; they are called the *Mew-Islands*. These likewise are very dangerous to come near.

Between Cape *Cartago* and Cape *Cameron*, reacheth a great Shoal, North East off into the Sea, at least 30 or 40 Leagues; on which Shoal lie four Islands, called *Dos Baxos*, and on the North side of the said Shoal lie other two Islands, called *St. Millan*, environed with Rocks round about.

The Land of Cape *Cameron*, is a low Coast full of Trees, having to the Westward thereof great Mountains, called *St. Cruis Mountains*. This Coast on the East side is not much frequented; and partly because of shoals and dangers, lying on the East side of the Cape, and partly for that there are no very good Harbours; neither, only some Bays, wherein you lie open to Easterly Winds.

And to the Westward of the Cape, lies a River called *Granada*, which reacheth far into the Country, and spreads it self into many Branches, extending themselves along way up, one of which is called *Rio Guaiapa*. From thence Westward lies two other Rivers. From thence to Seaward lies a little Island, with good Ground round about it. The whole Coast likewise is very good and fair, without Rock or Shoal, the Ground generally being Mud and Sandy. From thence Westward lieth Cape *Honduras*.

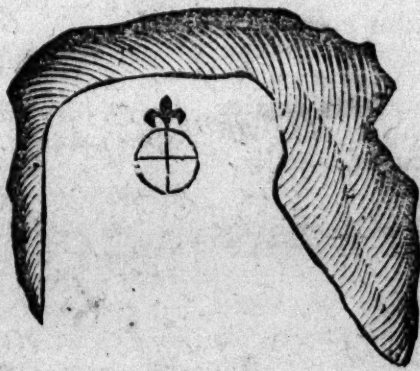
A Description of the Gulph Honduras, and the Islands therein.

Cape de *Honduras*, which is also called *Punta Cassilbos*, lieth much like Cape *Cameron*, in the Latitude of 16 Degrees. This Country is all full of Trees, and a low Land likewise. When about the Cape, about South West and by West off, lies an Island called *Isla Pinas*, and is so called by reason the Island is full of Pine Trees. And about North from the Cape lies another Island, called *Guaiana*, having several little Islands and Rocks lying about the same, especially on the South side thereof.

About South West from *Guaiana*, lieth another, but smaller, called *Isla Lein*; near which lieth another great Island, called *Guaiona*, being on the North side full of Rocks and Shoals, and very dangerous, whereof you ought to have a special care when bound upward.

A little to the Southward of the Island *Pinas*, lieth the great Bay of *Trivigillo*, over-against which lieth the great Mountain de *Baimita*; this is a good Bay and good Road, having several small Islands and Rocks lying in the Mouth thereof, but within it's a clear and good Road, from these small Islands South West, lie other three Islands before a small Bay, but their Names we know not. From thence Westward, lieth the River *Dulce*, Westward of which lieth a Cape, which maketh another Bay, before which lieth a Shoal, called *Salmadina*; and a little from thence to Seaward, lies the Island *Uilla*, which hath on the West side thereof several Rocks and small Islands, full of Trees; and between some of them it is foul Ground, and therefore dangerous to Sail through. To the Westward of these lieth the River *Mondugno*, and several other small Rivers, but none of any great Note.

Then follows Point *Triumph de la Cruz*, and *Porto de Sal*, which is a small River to the Westward thereof, which may be known by a Hill which standeth towards the bottom thereof, by the Water side (to wit) on the West side of the River.



Thus maketh the Bay *Trivigillo*, which lieth to the Westward of Cape *Honduras*.

Westward of *Porto de Sal*, is *Porto de Cavallos*, where, if you will Sail, in you must have a special care of a shoal, which lieth off from both Points of the Bay, and Sail in midway, and come to an Anchor where you will.

On this whole Coast there is no place of Traffick comparable to this, and the Bay of *Trivigillo*. Westward of *Porto Cavallos*, is Cape *Tres Puntas*. And about the Cape lies a River called *de Ulva*, then the River of *Baxo*, River of *Phece*, and River of *Dulce*; then *Punta Hygueras*, and *Punta del Negro*, where the Gulph or great River of *Guanaios* beginneth.

If you will Sail from *Trivigillo* to *Porto de Cavallos*, you must Sail till you come near the Shoals of *Mahaguera*, through the *Salmadinas*. And if it should happen to prove little Wind, and the Stream should set you near the *Salmadina*, or if you are afraid thereof, your best way is to come to an Anchor, where, near the Shoals, you shall have about seven fathom Water; on the South East side is good Ground, from a Sand Bank which runs off, but on the North side it is dangerous and foul Ground, with black Rocks and Stones; the West side of the *Salmadina*, lies South, of the Islands *Uilla*, and North from *Mingula*; on the Main of *Mingula* is a high sharp Hill, upon the whole Coast is not such another.

But if you will go without the Islands into the Gulph, you must run about three Leagues North West off from *Trivigillo*, for to get about the Islands called the *Mews*; and when you are past them, run North

West by West till you are past *Maiagueros*, and then run through between *Guaima*, and the *Salmadina*; and also between *Uilla* and *Guaima*, but you must have a special care of the Islands *Uilla*, for it is very foul a great way off on that side.

And when you are past them, you may run to *Triumph de la Cruz*, and so Westwards, having neither Rocks nor Shoals, nor other danger whereof you need to fear.

Porto Cavallos, is so called by reason of a Ship that once lay there with Horses, and by bad Weather was forc'd to throw them over-board; from which time the River has been so called. This place is of small force, having several times been taken; therefore the Trade of that place is removed to *Amatique*, which lieth distant from that place about 18 Leagues.

There are several other small Rivers on this side the Coast, to the Westward of *Punta Cavallos*; to wit, *Rio de Lua*, lying a little Westward of Cape *Tres Puntas*, next *Rio Bano*, then *Rio de Phece*, *Rio Dulce*, and *Higuera*, but none of them of any Note, and therefore little is said of them.

There likewise is little said of the Gulph, but to proceed: On the Coast of the North side thereof, lieth *Sallamanca*, within the Islands *Tlob*; then follows the Island *Lamanay*, and next to that the Island *Zaratan*, and *Patica*; then follows *Quitazunba*, and then the Islands *Catumal*, which lieth before the Bay of *Catumal*. From these Islands reacheth a Shoal alongst the Coast, to the Islands *Quintazano*, reaching to the

Lake

Lake Baccallel; then follows the Island Cozumel, which hath great Shoals round about reaching off to Sea; to the westward of this Island, lieth the Bay Valladolid, before which lieth Men-Eaters Islands.

The whole Coast, down in the Gulph de Honduras, is wholly environed with Islands, especially on the North-side, which maketh it very Discommodious for a place of Trade, being dangerous, especially to such as are not well acquainted thereabouts. The Coast for the most part, on both sides is low Land, and a very wholesome place to Live in.

It is said, that in the North Quarter of Yucatan, there are Men found of a very great Age; yea, good Testimony hath been made of a certain Man, who was brought before the chief of the Spaniards there, who was near about three Hundred Years of Age.

Cape Cotoche is the North East Point of Yucatan; you may Sail alongst the Coast, between the same and the Islands, as through a Chanel passing by Cozumel, and Isla Mangeras; on the North side of the Cape it is flat, a long way off, and a little towards the West lie two Islands, called Caio. The Coast is here a long flat, and low till you come to Morados Diablos, so that when you come from Sea, you must not stand in too close with the shore, lest you are deceived by the lowness of the Land.

Some run through between the Islands Allacranes, and the Shoal which lieth off from the Cape; but you may do as you please, and go without them if you will, taking the foregoing Directions.

A Description of the Islands St. Catlin, Muskateers, and the Shoals of Roncadoris and Serrana.

The Island St. Catlin, lieth in the Latitude of 13

degrees 15 minutes North, and if you are bound thither, you must go to the North side of the Island. On the North North East side lies several Rocks under water, which may be known by some among them, lying above water; bring them to bear South South East from you, and then sail towards the Island, and when within a League of the same, you will perceive on a high Point certain Cliffs, which seemeth to be cut or split in sunder, the said Cliffs bearing North East from you, sail boldly for the Island, and run close about the Point into the Bay, and Ride where you please. But if you would be in the South Bay, on the South side, you must run close along shore till you come to the Southward of the Island, and bring the two great Hills to bear right with each other, and stand into the Bay, coming from the Eastward you may sail for it, keeping in the Latitude of 13 degrees 15 minutes, not running to the westward of it, for fear of the Roncadoris, of which, by Night, you ought to take great care, and not to run more Northerly than 13 degrees, and make small Sail till the Morning. These said Shoals lie East by North, and East North East from the Island, being a Sand julf under water, and in clear weather may sometimes be seen above a League in Length.

From the Roncadoris to the Muskateers, which are a parcel of Rocks lying together, the Course is East; therefore when you come into the Latitude of the Island you must look out; but to be sure by Night you must run somewhat more Northerly, and make small Sail till the Morning.

From the Island St. Catlin, North East, or North East by North, about 23 or 24 Leagues distant, lieth a certain Shoal, called Serrana, of which there is small Description given, &c.

A Description of the whole Coast of the great Bay of Mexico, with the Islands therein, from Cape Cotoche, to Cape Florida.

THIS Cape which with the other, maketh the deep Bay of Mexico, lieth in the Latitude of 21 degrees 15 minutes, having on the West side thereof two small Islands, called Caia, then follows Rio de Gargas; in the Mouth of the said River, lieth an Island, then follows two other small Islands, lying at the West end of the Shoal, which reacheth to the Bay of Sisal, and are called Zanzum, having on the Land, opposite to these, a Hill, with two small Hills on each side; the one called Montague Silan, and the other Montague de Canquel; then follows the Bay of Sisal before mentioned, on the East side of which lieth two Islands. From thence North, somewhat Easterly, lies the Shoals of Mucares, which are very Perilous, therefore you ought to have special care and avoid them. To the Northward of the same lieth another Shoal, called Boxo de Sisal, which is likewise dangerous to come near. From thence North North West lie three small Islands, which are round about foul, and bad to come near, and are called Negrillos; from thence to the westward, about forty Leagues, lie the Islands Bermea, and from thence about 16 or 18 Leagues to the Southward, somewhat Easterly, lies the Island das Areas, which is likewise round about foul Ground. From thence to the Southward lie other three little Islands, being environed round about with a Sand-Bank, in form of a Triangle, and therefore called Triangles.

From thence Southward, lie three other Islands, on a row, from each reacheth a Shoal towards the North East a great way off.

And that you may the better know the Bay of Sisal, you may see therein three Mafts, which are there erected, and when you see them, you are before the Haven; and towards Disconscido, which are Islands lying near the Point of Yucatan, surrounded with Shoals of Sands and Rocks.

From thence Southward to the River Campechy de Francisco, which is a great Bay, on the South side thereof lie two great Hills, called Moros Diablos, being the first high Land on this Coast; then follows Seibo, and next to that Camphaton, and Punta Seco; then follows the great River Nuestra Señora Victoria, and by

some called Xicalanga, in the Mouth whereof lie two Islands, which make three Passages or Entrances into the River; the westernmost whereof is called Porto Real, and the middlemost Porto Trista. The next River to the westward is Tabasco, in which lieth a City call'd by the same Name, being the chief City of Yucatan: This River is also called Gryalva, and spreadeth it self East and West, a long way into the Country.

Then follows the River St. Paulo, and the River de Bocas; next the River de Palma, and the River St. Ann. Then follows Larambra, and Medas Darea, and the River Guazacola; near which lie several great Hills, called de Martin, near which lieth a small Town, called Spirito Santo. And about North to Seaward from the Point, lie three little Islands, called Rico Partido, these stand almost in form of a Triangle.

Then follows the River de Alvarado, about the Point Serra.

Then follows the Island St. Juan de Ulva, which lieth before the River to the Eastward of Lavera Cruz; the Land hereabouts is low, and on the South side of the River lieth a great Sandy Bay. When you come out of the Sea, steer away inward with the Hills of St. Martin, you must run from the Islands Roco Partido, West North West to Sail without Cabeffa, which are the Islands that lie off from Punta Serra.

St. Juan de Ulva may the better be known by a round Hill, called Monto Carnerios, the Land about it is low, and on the South side of the Hill and the City, a little up Land, standeth another high Hill, called Snow-Hill, because always covered with Snow; and is so very high, that in clear weather, you may see it thirty Leagues at Sea: When you first see it, it seems to be a white Island, lying in the Sea by it self, but when you come somewhat nearer, you will find it to be the Main; and the Hill Carnerios, with the Castle, will presently come in sight, and by reason that it is so white, you may see it the farther. This Hill lieth with the City St. Juan de Ulva, South and North, and when getting Sight of the City, you may stand in for the Road which lieth behind the Island.



In this manner appeareth the Island St. Juan de Ulva, together with the Road and City thereof.



In this manner sheweth the Coast within the Island St. Juan, and is called *Lavera Cruz nova*.

This Island lieth in the Latitude of 19 degrees, having round about it foul Ground, except between the Island and the Main, where there is good Ground and Road, in about eight fathom water. The Island is low and round, and if you would run in by it, you must have a care of certain Rocks which lie near it. In this Place the Spanish Plate Fleet uses to lie, and bring their Loading from all parts, till the Month of March; and from thence they then Sail for the Havana, where they always make up their Fleet to depart for Spain.

Next to *Lavera Cruz*, lies the River *Cempel*, then follows *Punta de Villarica*, off which Point lieth a ledge of Rocks, called *Sacraftia*, then follows *Torro Blanco*, *Tulata*, and *Chano Almaria*, these lie in the Latitude of 20 degrees 20 minutes. Here the Land is low and slight, you will find, when having six fathom water, hard Clay Ground, and nearer in at four fathom, Shelly Ground. If you should chance to fall with *Torro Blanco*, you will see a row of Hills reaching S. West into the Country, which likewise is called by the same Name. These Hills reach along to the *Snow-hills*. And to the Southward of these lie others, which in appearance seem like Hay-Cocks, but towards *Villa Rica*, the Land and Hills are not very high; the Coast full of Points and broken Land.

Porto St. Pedroys Pablo.

The City *St. Pedroys Pablo*, lieth in the Latitude of 11 degrees, and if you coming hereabout, and are open with the River, you may then see the Land of *Tuspa*; the Coast is very good having several Bays, and all of them Sandy. A little to the Northward of the River, are two Bays, the Northernmost whereof is the biggest, where in 60 Fathom, you will have good hard Clay Ground, and when 40 Fathom you will have Gravel. The River is wide and large, having in the middle thereof an Island called *St. Paulus*.

The Island Lobus, and Baro Tuspa.

If coming from Sea you fall with this Island, which lieth before Cape *Roxo*, and is round about foul, but behind the Island is good Road. This Island is low, and full of Palm Trees, affording likewise good fresh

water, and within it lies a Shoal, like to the bottom of a Boat, behind which is good Riding.

And if from thence you would Sail to *Villa Rica*, you must go to the Eastward of *Baxo de Tuspa*; and if you come not above it, you may run through between the Main and the aforesaid Shoal, in eight or nine fathom water; you may also make good Road there, if occasion serve.

The River *Tuspa* may also be known by a row of small Hills, reaching North East and South West at least 15 or 16 Leagues into the Country; about five Leagues off shore, you will find Clay Ground. And on the North side of the Island *de Lobas*, North West by North is another great River called *Ponuco*, in the middle of which lies an Island, which maketh two Entrances thereinto. The Southernmost is called *St. Steven*, and the Northernmost *Harmoso*, &c. now we come to the wild Coast of *Florida*, of which you shall have a brief Account.

A Description of the Province of Florida.

From Cape *Roxo*, the Land trendeth in North West until you come to the River *Ponuco*, where then the Land lieth along North. The first River to the Northward of *Ponuco*, is *St. Bartholomew*, which is a small River, and little spoken of; then followeth the River *Palmas* and *Piscadoris*: The Coast along is called by the Name of this River, because there is abundance of Fish on the said Coast.

The next River to the Northward of *Piscadoris*, is the River *Bravo*; next the River *Solo*, betwixt which and the River *Discondido*, lieth a small River to us unknown. From the River *Discondido*, the Land trendeth off to Cape *Blanco* North East, and from Cape *Blanco*, the Land falleth away unto the River *Magdalena* North West. This is the largest River of all those to the Northward of the River *Ponuco*. From *Magdalena* to the River *Plata*, the Coast lieth along North North East nearest, and are about 25 Leagues distant one from the other.

The next River following, is called *Suela*, from whence the Coast of *Baxo* trendeth along North East and North East by East until you come to the River *Laos*; between which and *Suela*, lieth two other small Rivers, of which there is no Description nor mention made, and

and do therefore suppose them to be Places of no great Consequence. From the River *Laos* Eastward, lie the Rivers *Montanas*, and *de Zarto*; from which the Coast, till you come to the great Bay of *Spirito Santo*, lieth alongst East, Cape *Cruz*, making the West Point thereof.

Santo.

This is a deep and large Bay, having in the middle of the Entrance thereof an Island, by which you may Sail in on either side. The Bay within spreadeth it self very wide, having six or seven Arms or Rivers, reaching a long way into the Country, venting themselves into the Bay.

Qualata.

The East Point of the Bay is called Cape *Qualata*, from whence the Coast to Cape *Escondido*, lieth alongst East about 90 Leagues in length; the whole Coast almost full of small Islands, and a Sandy Bank reaching alongst the same.

Having likewise several small Rivers: The first (com-

ing from the Westward out of the Bay) is called *Matos de Salvador*, between which and the River *del Canaveral*, lieth another small River, but the Name thereof we know not; then followeth the Rivers *Arecifa*, *Plaia*, *Flores*, and *Arenas*.

Before all which Rivers as aforesaid, lie several Islands, yet not dangerous. This is a good Coast, especially in Northerly storms, where in any of these Rivers, or behind any of these Islands, you lie sheltered in those Winds.

From Cape *Escondido*, towards Cape *Florida*, the Coast is full of Bays and Inlets, with several small Rivers, to wit, *Rio St. Paulo*, *Rio Cavallos*, the Bay of *Mirabella*, and *Spirito Santo*; from thence the Coast reacheth again Southward, with many Bays and Creeks, till you come to Cape *Florida*.

F I N I S.
